



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>



3 3433 07024305 4





380' 7-26-1905 9

A SYSTEM
OF
GREEK PROSODY AND METRE,
FOR THE USE OF SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES;

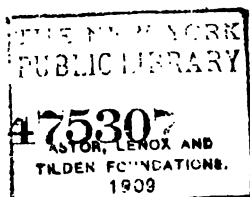
TOGETHER WITH
THE CHORAL SCANNING
OF THE PROMETHEUS VINCTUS OF ÆSCHYLUS, AND THE
AJAX AND ŒDIPUS TYRANNUS OF SOPHOCLES.

TO WHICH ARE APPENDED
REMARKS ON INDO-GERMANIC ANALOGIES.

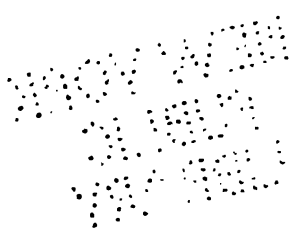
BY
CHARLES ANTHON, LL.D.,
JAY PROFESSOR OF THE GREEK AND LATIN LANGUAGES IN COLUMBIA COLLEGE,
NEW-YORK, AND RECTOR OF THE GRAMMAR-SCHOOL.

NEW-YORK:
HARPER & BROTHERS, 82 CLIFF-STREET.

1842.



Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1838, by
CHARLES ANTHON,
in the Clerk's Office of the Southern District of New-York.



P R E F A C E.

AN accurate acquaintance with the Prosody and Metres of the Greek Language is so necessary an accompaniment of true scholarship, that any attempt to advocate its claims to the notice of the student would be entirely superfluous. It must be admitted, however, that, while all among us are very ready to acknowledge the importance of this branch of learning, only a small number, comparatively, have been induced to make it a subject of careful study; and the result is, that, in matters appertaining to Greek Prosody and Metre, many of those who ought to be better acquainted with these topics display oftentimes a very lamentable want of accuracy. What renders this the more provoking is, that they who come among us from transatlantic seminaries of learning, where metrical studies are much more carefully pursued, frequently undertake to sit in judgment upon our violations of the laws of prosody and metre, when they themselves are at best but very poor representatives of the metrical knowledge which exists in their own countries.

One great obstacle to the successful cultivation of prosodiacal studies among us has undoubtedly been the want of a proper treatise on the subject, which, without encumbering the student, in the commencement of his career, with any unusual burden, might, nevertheless, lay before him such a view of matters connected with the prosody and metres of the Greek tongue as would enable him to pursue his investigations in this department with satisfac-

tion and advantage. The present treatise has been prepared with this view. Its object is to give all the necessary information appertaining to Greek prosody in a simple garb, and one which may invite rather than repel. The more intricate questions connected with the subject, and on which the ingenuity of European scholars loves to exercise itself, are here purposely omitted, and nothing is offered but what may prove immediately and permanently useful.

The Choral Scanning is intended to initiate the young scholar into a department of metrical study, which to the inexperienced bears a very formidable name, but which in reality, with the exception of a few knotty points that occasionally present themselves, forms a very pleasing branch of investigation, and a very inviting field for the ingenuity of the student. In preparing this part of the work, the author has deemed it most advisable to present the beginner with specimens of the English and German systems; and, accordingly, in the "Prometheus Vincitus," Burney's "*Tentamen*" has been followed, while in the "Ajax" and "Ædipus Tyrannus" the "*Conspectus Metrorum*" of Wunder has been taken as a guide. There can be but one opinion, however, respecting the great superiority of the German method.

The introduction of remarks on Indo-Germanic Analogies into a work on Greek Prosody may require some explanation. The observations in question were intended to accompany a Greek Grammar recently published, but were withheld from the fear of making that work too voluminous and expensive, and they are given here, at the end of the Prosody, because no other avenue may present itself for years by which they can be brought forward.

Columbia College, Aug. 20, 1838.

P A R T I.

P R O S O D Y.



GREEK PROSODY.

I.

I. **PROSODY** (*προσῳδία*), in its common acceptation at the present day, treats of the quantity of syllables, or the time occupied in pronouncing them.

II. The ancient Greek grammarians, however, connected with the term a much more comprehensive meaning, and made it refer to everything by which the *sound* of a syllable was affected. Hence prosody, with them, included also the accents and breathings.¹

III. Hence it is clear how the ancients came to speak of *seven proper prosodies*, for they included the threefold accent, the twofold breathing, and the twofold quantity.²

IV. To these seven proper prosodies the ancients added what are called the *affections* of a word, or the *influences* upon it (*πάθη*), and denominated these *improper prosodies*.³

V. The three improper prosodies were the *apostrophe*, *hyphen*, and *hypodiastole*.⁴

VI. Hence prosody, in its strict acceptation, is *tenfold*,⁵ consisting of the *seven proper* and the *three improper* kinds. In the present treatise, however, we will confine ourselves merely to the consideration of *Quantity* and *Metre*.

1. Bekker, *Anecdot. Græc.* 676, 16. 'Ορίζονται οὖν τὴν προσῳδίαν οὕτως, κ. τ. λ. Compare Spitzner, *Pros. Gr.* § 1.

2. Chæroboscus, ap. Bekker, *A. G.* 703, 24. Ἰστέον ὅτι τριχῶς λέγεται ἡ προσῳδία, κ. τ. λ.

3. Bekker, 683, 22. Χρὴ δὲ γινώσκειν ὅτι τὰ πάθη οὐκ εἰσὶ κυρίως προσῳδαί, ἀλλὰ καταχρηστικῶς, κ. τ. λ.

4. Bekker, *l. c.*

5. Bekker, 674, 1. Προσῳδαί εἰσὶ δέκα, ὀξεῖα, βαρεῖα, περισπωμένη, μακρά, βραχεῖα, δασεῖα, ψιλῇ, ἀπόστροφος, ὑφέν, καὶ ὑποδιαστολή.

II.

I. Every syllable is either long or short; or, in other words, requires a longer or shorter time for its pronunciation.

II. To these two kinds of syllables a third is to be added, which is called the *common* or *arbitrary*. By this is meant a syllable which may be used as long or short; as, for example, a short vowel which may be short or long before a mute with a liquid, or a short final syllable which may be lengthened by crasis or otherwise.¹

III.

GENERAL RULE.

In Greek, the vowels ϵ and o are *short by nature*, η and ω are *long by nature*, and a , ι , v , are *doubtful*.

1. When a vowel is said to be *short by nature*, the meaning is, that it is short by its natural pronunciation, being equivalent merely to one short time. On the other hand, a vowel long by nature is long by its natural pronunciation, being equal to two short times. Thus η is equivalent to $\epsilon\epsilon$, and ω to oo .

2. Hence it follows, that the short vowel ϵ has η for its corresponding long one; and the short vowel o , in like manner, has ω for its long. But in the case of a , ι , v , there is no distinct mark or letter by which the eye can tell at the instant whether these vowels are long or short; and hence they are called *doubtful*.²

1. It is evident, that, in proper metres, the syllable, in itself arbitrary, has always the definite quantity of a long or short. Compare the language of Hermann, *Elem. Doctr. Metr.* c. 9, § 1. "*Quum in numeris tempora omnia certa ac definita esse debeant, facile intelligitur, in numeris ipsis nihil usquam posse anceps esse; itaque, si quæ inveniuntur ancipites syllabæ, i. e., quæ breves sint, quum longæ esse debeant, vel longæ, quum debeant breves esse, eas, quod ad numerum attinet, pro talibus numerari, quales debeant esse, etsi non sint tales.*"

2. The doubtful vowels were called by some of the ancient grammarians $\delta\acute{\iota}\chi\rho\nu\alpha$, i. e., double-timed; by others $\acute{\alpha}\mu\acute{\phi}\acute{\iota}\beta\omicron\lambda\alpha$, i. e., indefinite. Compare Bekker, *An. Gr.* 800, 27.

3. It must be carefully borne in mind, however, that, by actual usage, every syllable in any particular case always has a definite quantity, either long or short; and that, when we speak of doubtful syllables, we do not mean that they have anything doubtful in their nature, or wavering between long and short as regards the same word; but only that they have no corresponding long or short marks by which the eye can detect their quantity at a glance.

IV.

RULES FOR LONG VOWELS.

1. NATURE.

I. Every syllable which has an η or ω is long by nature; as, $\eta\mu\epsilon\rho\alpha$, $\omega\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$, &c.

II. Every diphthong, or double vowel, likewise makes a syllable naturally long; as, $\alpha\lambda\omega$, $\alpha\upsilon\rho\alpha$, $\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\chi\omicron\varsigma$, $\epsilon\upsilon\rho\omicron\varsigma$, $\omicron\lambda\kappa\omicron\varsigma$, $\omicron\upsilon\delta\alpha\varsigma$, $\mu\eta\tau\rho\nu\acute{\alpha}$, $\acute{\alpha}\gamma\omicron\rho\acute{\alpha}$, &c.

III. When two vowels are combined by contraction into one, the syllable becomes naturally long; as, $\bar{\alpha}\delta\omega$ for $\acute{\alpha}\epsilon\acute{\iota}\delta\omega$; $\bar{\alpha}\rho\gamma\acute{o}\varsigma$ for $\acute{\alpha}\epsilon\rho\gamma\acute{o}\varsigma$; $\bar{\iota}\rho\omicron\varsigma$ for $\acute{\iota}\epsilon\rho\acute{o}\varsigma$.

IV. Every circumflexed vowel is long; as, $\delta\rho\bar{\alpha}\mu\alpha$, $\pi\bar{\alpha}\sigma\alpha$, $\kappa\nu\bar{\iota}\sigma\alpha$, $\rho\bar{\upsilon}\mu\alpha$.¹

Exceptions.

1. Every final syllable, which is long by reason of a vowel or diphthong, can be made short if it stand in the thesis,² and the next word begins with a vowel; and in the epic writers this shortening amounts almost to a constant rule;³

1. This will be again considered under the head of accent.

2. The *thesis* is that part of the foot on which the stress of the voice does not fall, and is opposed to the *arsis*; thus, in $\eta\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta$, the first syllable has the *arsis*, the remaining two are in the *thesis*.

3. The principle on which this exception depends is easily explained. The η in $\eta\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta$, for example, is equivalent to $\epsilon\epsilon$, and one of these epsilons being supposed to be elided before the initial vowel of the following word, the other epsilon remains, of course, short by nature. In other words, the final vowel of $\eta\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\eta$ loses, as it were, a portion of its natural length, by the sinking of the voice and by the vowel immediately follow-

as, ἡμένῃ ἐν βένθεσσιν (*Hom. Il.* 1, 358); ἀμφῷ ὁμῶς (*Ib.* 23); δεχθαὶ ἄποινα (*Ib.* 57); κλυθὶ μεῦ Ἀργυρότοξ' (*Ib.* 177), &c.

2. On the contrary, the long vowel retains its natural measure when it falls in the arsis of the foot. The following Homeric verses contain examples of both kinds.¹

Ἥμετέρῳ ἐνὶ οἰκῷ, ἐν Ἀργεῖ, τηλόθι πάτρης. (*Il.* 1, 30.)

Υἱες, ὁ μὲν Κτεάτοῦ, ὁ δ' ἄρ' Εὐρύτου Ἀκτορίωνος. (*Il.* 2, 621.)

3. Nevertheless, the epic, and, after their example, the elegiac poets, sometimes permit the long vowel or diphthong to retain its quantity even in the thesis of the foot.²

4. A long vowel or diphthong, with a vowel following, is sometimes shortened in the middle of a word; as, ἔμπαῖος, οἶος, νῖός, τοιοῦτος, τουτοῦ,³ &c.

ing it. So the ω in *ἔμφω* is equivalent to two omicrons, one of which it loses before the following vowel, while the other remains short. In like manner, the diphthongs *αι* in *δεχθαι*, and *ευ* in *μεν*, are supposed each to lose a vowel.

1. Here, after one of the vowels has been supposed to be elided, and a single short vowel remains, this latter, being in the arsis of the foot, receives the stress of the voice, and becomes long again. Thus, in the foot $\rho\omega\acute{\epsilon}\nu\iota$, the syllable $\rho\omega$ is in the arsis, and hence, though one of the omicrons composing the omega is supposed to be cut off before the initial vowel of *ἐνι*, and only a single omicron remains, that omicron is nevertheless lengthened by the stress of the voice falling upon it. On the other hand, in the foot $\omicron\acute{\iota}\kappa\omega\acute{\epsilon}\nu$, the omega is in the thesis, and hence, after this vowel has lost one of its component omicrons before the next word, there is no stress of the voice upon the other omicron, and therefore it remains short.

2. It is not correct to say that this mostly takes place only in words to which a digamma was originally prefixed. Passages frequently occur in which these lengthenings are found without the support of the digamma.

3. Homer only shortens certain forms, of which *ἔμπαῖος* and *οἶος* are two instances. With the Attic dramatic poets, the shortening of the diphthong *αι* is much more rare than that of *οι*, and occurs principally in the words *δειλαῖος*, *γεραῖος*, *κρυφαῖος*, and that, too, mostly in anapaestic and dactylic metres. (Compare remarks under the head of *Hiatus* in the iambic trimeter, page 67 of this volume.) The comic, later epic, and epigrammatic poets have proceeded the farthest in this shortening of long syllables. Upon the whole, it must be remarked, that the shortening here referred to takes place most frequently in the diphthongs *οι* and *αι*, which the grammarians never regarded as a full long quantity in the thesis of the tone. Hence the ancients attribute to the article *οι*, *αι*, only $1\frac{1}{2}$ time. *Bekker, An. Gr.* 821, 29. *Spitzner, Gr. Pros.* p. 8.

II. POSITION.

I. A short or doubtful vowel before two consonants or a double letter (ζ, ξ, ψ) is almost always long; as, στέλλω, ὄμμα, ἀντάγω, τράπεζα, ἄμαξα, δῖψα.

II. These two consonants may belong to the same word with the vowel; as, ἔσπερος, or one of them may belong to the same word, and the other to the succeeding word; as, τῶν ἀμόθεῖν γε, θεὰ θύγατ' ἑρ Διός, or both may be found at the beginning of the following word; as, ἀνδρὰ θνητὸν ἔοντα.

Exceptions.

1. A short vowel before a mute, followed by a liquid (λ, μ, ν, ρ), remains short, provided the mute and liquid belong to one and the same syllable.¹

2. This rule, however, of a vowel before a mute and liquid, is itself subject to the following limitations:

I. Homer and the oldest Greek poets mostly avoid the shortening of syllables before a mute and liquid, and generally permit it only when the form, followed by ρ or λ, could not otherwise be adapted to the verse. Hence Homer usually shortens the preceding syllable only before βρ, δρ, θρ, κρ, πρ, τρ, φρ, χρ, and before κλ, πλ, τλ, χλ.

II. In scanning the dramatic writers, the following cases must be carefully noted.

(α.) A short vowel before a soft mute (π, κ, τ), or an aspirate (φ, χ, θ) followed by a liquid, is much rather left short than lengthened by the Attic poets.²

(β.) A short vowel before a middle mute (β, γ, δ), fol-

1. The syllable, therefore, always remains long, 1. When the liquid stands before the mute; as, δερκω. 2. In compound words, whether the liquid precede or follow; as, ἐκλαμβάνω. 3. When a word ends with one of the two consonants, and the next begins with the other; as, ἐπὶς μεγάλη, λέγουσιν πάντες. 4. When the vowel is long by nature; as, ἐπ' αὐθλον, μὴνύτρον.

2. Person, ad Eurip. Orest. 64. Erfurdt, ad Soph. Aj. 1109.

lowed by ρ , is short in the comic writers, but in tragedy is mostly long.

(γ .) A short vowel before a middle mute, followed by any liquid except ρ , is almost always long. In Euripides such syllables are always long; but in Æschylus, Sophocles, and Aristophanes, they are sometimes short.¹

(δ .) The tragic writers occasionally leave a vowel short before the two liquids $\mu\nu$.²

III. As the epic writers, according to what has just been remarked (2, 1), employ this shortening chiefly when the word cannot in any other manner be adapted to the measure, this circumstance explains why sometimes even two mutes, as $\sigma\kappa$, and the double consonant ζ , neglect length by position, and leave the preceding vowel short; as, for example, before *Ζάκυνθος*, *Ζέλεια*, *Σκάμανδρος*, *σκέπαρνον*, &c.³

V.

RULES FOR SHORT VOWELS.

I. A vowel before another vowel or diphthong is, generally speaking, short. Still, however, there are numerous exceptions to this rule, which will be mentioned in the course of the work.

II. Every syllable which has an ϵ or o is short by nature, unless lengthened by position or crasis; as, *ἔπῳς*.

1. Porson, *ad Eurip. Hec.* 298. Elmsley, *ad Eurip. Med.* 288.

2. This is opposed by some critics, and among the rest by Elmsley (*ad Eurip. Bacch.* 1132), but the rule is successfully defended by Porson.

3. To remove these shortenings, Knight (*Proleg. ad Hom.* 79) writes *Δάκυνθος*, *Δέλεια*, *Κάμανδρος*, &c., and refers, in support of this opinion, to the coins of Zancle (Messana) of the seventh century B.C., which give the name of the place in the old form, ΔΑΝΚΑΗ. Thiersch (*Gr. Gr.* § 146, 8) thinks that this form for the name of Zancle may have arisen from the defective orthography of ancient times. This, however, is very unlikely; and we may cite, in support of Knight's opinion, the *ὄχι μάργον* of Asclepiades (*Anthol. Pal.* vol. ii, p. 501).

Exceptions.

The Greek poets, especially the epic, often avail themselves of the aid of the arsis in lengthening a short syllable. This takes place, I. At the end of words; II. In the beginning of them; III. In the middle of compounds.

I. *Lengthening of short syllables at the end of words.*

1. A short syllable at the end of a word is often lengthened in this manner, when the next word begins with a liquid; as, *κατὰ λιπάρην* (*Il.* 6, 64); *δὲ μέλιν* (*Il.* 20, 322); *ὑδατὶ νίζοντες* (*Il.* 7, 425); *ἀπὸ ῥίου* (*Il.* 14, 154).

2. A short syllable at the end of a word is also sometimes lengthened in a similar manner, when the next word begins with the semivowel *σ*; as, *κατὰ σνφεοῖσιν* (*Od.* 10, 238).¹

3. The Attics, in iambic trimeter verse, sometimes lengthen the short syllable before *ρ*; as, *παρὰ ρεῖθροισι* (*Soph. Antig.* 704). In the measures which approach nearer to the epic dialect, other syllables also occur lengthened.²

II. *Lengthening of short syllables in the beginning of words.*

Not only at the end, but also at the beginning of words, the epic language lengthens a short or doubtful vowel by the arsis, especially where two or more shorts follow. And here the following cases may be distinguished:

1. It happens least frequently that a pure short is made long; as, *Ζεφυρίη* (*Od.* 7, 119); *ἐπίτονος* (*Ib.* 12, 423); *ὄϊες* (*Ib.* 9, 425).

2. The doubtful vowels *a, ι, υ*, are far more frequently

1. Such lengthening is observed the most rarely before mutes, and most of all before the aspirates *φ, χ, θ*. The reason is, that the aspirates never admit of being doubled in pronunciation, whereas the liquids easily are.

2. Hermann, *ad Soph. Antig.* l. c.—*Id. El. Doctr. Metr.* 45.—Markland, *ad Eurip. Suppl.* 94.—Elmsley, *ad Eurip. Iph. in Taur.* p. 199, Lips. ed.

made long in the arsis of a tetrasyllable, or longer word ; as, for example, in such forms as *ᾠθάνατος*, *ᾠκάματος*, *ᾠνέφελος*, *ᾠπάλαμος*, *ᾠπονέεσθαι*, *ᾠποδίωμαι*, &c. The same usage occurs in many polysyllables, with *ι* and *υ* ; as, *Δῖογενής*, *Πρῖταμίδης*, *Ἰταλῖα*, *θυγατέρα*, *ὑλακόμωροι*, &c. In proper names, as *Primides*, *Italia*, &c., the Latin poets have followed the example of the Greeks.

III. Lengthening of short syllables in the middle of verbs.

1. The epic writers often lengthen by arsis in the middle of compound words ; namely, when the latter part begins with a liquid ; as, *διᾠμελεῖστί* (*Od.* 9, 291) ; *κατᾠνεύων* (*Ib.* 490) ; *κατᾠριγηλά* (*Ib.* 14, 226).¹

2. The tragic writers have occasionally allowed themselves lengthenings of this kind, especially in proper names ; as, *Ἰππομέδων*, *Παρθένοπαῖος*.²

3. The lengthening in the middle of the word before other than liquid letters is quite rare, and occurs mostly only in polysyllabic words ; as, *Διῖπετέος* (*Il.* 16, 174) ; *Διῶφανέος* (*Anthol. Pal.* 1, 502, *Appollonid.* 6, 2) ; *ἀπῶέρσειε* (*Il.* 21, 329).

VI.

RULES FOR DOUBTFUL VOWELS.

I. The chief object of Greek prosody is to reduce to rule the quantity of the doubtful or arbitrary vowels, *α*, *ι*, *υ*.

II. This is done in various ways, among which the position of the accent affords some, though not very extensive aid, as may be seen by what follows.

1. Spitzner recommends, that, in the case of short vowels, the consonant which follows be doubled ; as, *ἐλλαβον*, *ἄλληκτος* (*Gr. Pros.* p. 15). It is better, however, to write the consonant singly, and suppose it to be doubled in pronunciation.

2. Compare Hermann, *El. Doctr. Metr.* p. 28.

3. In cases of this kind, many critics have recourse to the digamma. (*Spitzner, de Vers. Gr. Heroic.* p. 86.)

Use of accent in determining quantity.

I. Every syllable marked with a circumflex is long by nature ; and, therefore, when this accent stands upon a doubtful vowel, it shows this vowel to be long ; as, κλῦθι, πρᾶγμα.

II. In like manner, when the acute accent stands upon the penult of a polysyllabic word, the final syllable is long ; as, ἅγιος, ἀγία, ἅγιον. So, also, παιδεία, ῥητορεία.¹

III. On the other hand, when a doubtful vowel stands at the end of a word, and the penult has the circumflex, the final syllable is short ; as, κλῦθι, πρᾶγμα.²

IV. The final syllable is also short when the acute is on the antepenult ; as, τύφθητι, Κέρκυρα.³

V. In dissyllabic and polysyllabic words, when the final syllable is short and the penult has the acute accent, the penult also is short ; as, κρίσις (ι), λύσις (υ), πολλάκις (ᾱ).⁴

VI. As, however, the length or shortness of a syllable can be obtained only imperfectly from the accent, it is necessary to seek for general rules, which may coincide with the usage of the poets. These we will now proceed to give.

I.

Of the doubtful vowels in the end of words.

I. Final *a* is short ; as, τράπεζα, ἴνα, ἱππότα, τέτυφα.

1. A long vowel being equal to two short ones, and the accent which stood on the antepenult of ἅγιος being shifted to the penult of ἀγία, this penult becomes, in fact, the antepenult, beyond which the accent cannot be thrown back ; the final syllable being now equal to two vowels, and compelling, of course, the acute to be transferred to the ι.

2. In this case, when we resolve the word, the acute stands over the antepenult, and the circumflex is formed from the union of the acute of the antepenult with the grave of the penult ; as, μάλλον, μάλλον. Now if the last syllable were long here, the acute would fall upon the fourth syllable from the end, which is contrary to one of the laws of the acute accent.

3. This follows from what has been said under note 1.

4. For, if the penult were long in this case, it would require to be marked with the circumflex.

Exceptions.

1. But *a* pure is long ; as, 'Αθήναᾶ, φιλιᾶ, σικύᾶ, except verbals in τρια ; as, ψαλτριά, and derivatives from adjectives in ης ; as, ἀλήθειᾶ ; and also ἰέρειᾶ, κώδειᾶ, βασιλειᾶ (*a queen*) ; but βασιλειᾶ (*a kingdom*), and βασιλειᾶ (adj. fem. *royal*).
2. The Doric *a* for *η* is long ; as, φάμᾶ, Αἰνειᾶ ; and also the Doric genitive in *a* from nominatives in *ας* and *ης* ; as, 'Αννίδᾶς, ᾶ ; 'Ατρείδης, ᾶ.
3. Words ending in *δα* and *θα* have the *a* long in a few proper names ; as, Ἀήδᾶ, Σιμαίθᾶ.¹
4. Words ending in *ρα* not preceded by a diphthong ;² as, κάρᾶ, πήρᾶ, χαρᾶ ; except ᾄγκυρᾶ, γέφυρᾶ, δλνρᾶ, κέρκυρᾶ, and the perfect middle of verbs in *ρω* ; as, διέφθορᾶ, πέπορᾶ.
5. Words ending in *ρα* with a consonant preceding ; as, ᾄγρᾶ, πέτρᾶ, ἀκέστρᾶ ; except σφοδρᾶ, σκολοπένδρᾶ, Τανάγρᾶ.
6. All feminine adjectives from masculines in *ος* ; as, δικαίᾶ ; except δῖᾶ, πότνιᾶ, ἰᾶ, and μῖᾶ.
7. Duals in *a*, as μονσᾶ, and vocatives from nouns in *ας*, as Αἰνειᾶ,³ or poetical vocatives of the third declension, as Λαοδάμᾶ, Πολνδάμᾶ.
8. The accusative in *εα*, from the genitive (third declension) in *εως* ; as, Πηλέᾶ, from Πηλέως ; βασιλέᾶ, from βασιλέως ; but in Homeric Greek, Πηλέᾶ,⁴ from Πηλῆος ; βασιλῆᾶ, from βασιλῆος.⁵

1. The length of the final syllable in words ending in *δα* and *θα*, appears to be derived from their Doric origin. *Lobeck. ad Phryn.* 438.

2. For πεῖρᾶ, μεῖρᾶ, σφαῖρᾶ, &c., have the final syllable short. The word ἐταῖρᾶ retains the long *a*, as being formed from ἑταρος, ἐτάρα, ἐταίρα. Again, Αἰθρᾶ and Φαίδρᾶ take the long quantity on account of the two consonants that intervene between the diphthong and final syllable.

3. But the vocative in *a* from masculine nouns in *ης* is short.

4. In Homer (*Il.* 1, 265 ; *Od.* 12, 630) Θησέα is to be pronounced, by synizesis, Θησεᾶ. So also Τυδέα (*Il.* 7, 222), of which the Homeric genitive is Τυδέος.

5. Even in Attic Greek the *a* is sometimes shortened. Compare *Porson, ad Eurip. Hec.* 870.

9. Nouns in *εα*, from verbs in *ενω* ; as, *προφητεῖα*, *δουλεία*.¹

II. Final *av* is short ; as, *ᾶν*, *πάμπᾶν*, *Ἀῶν*, *μέλᾶν*, *ποίησᾶν*, *ἔτινῃᾶν*.

Exceptions.

1. Masculines in *av* are long ; as, *Τιτᾶν*, *παιᾶν*.

2. The neuter adjective *πᾶν* ; and hence the Attics appear to have taken occasion to lengthen here and there the forms compounded with it ; as, *ἄπᾶν*, *ἐπίπᾶν*, *παράπᾶν*. But *πάμπᾶν* and *πρόπᾶν* are probably everywhere decidedly short.²

3. Adverbs in *av* ; as, *λίᾶν*, *ἄγᾶν*, *πέρᾶν*. On the contrary, *δῖᾶν* and *ὀπότᾶν* follow the quantity of the simple *ᾶν*.

4. Accusatives of the first declension, from a long nominative ; as, *φιλίᾶν*, from *φιλία* ; *Ἀλνείᾶν*, from *Ἀλνείας*. But the accusative in *av* from a short nominative is short ; as, *ποτνίᾶν*, from *ποτνιά* ; *τράπεζᾶν*, from *τράπεζα*.

5. The Doric genitive plural of the first declension in *ᾶν*, as formed by contraction, is likewise always long ; as, *μελιᾶν*, *νυμφᾶν*, for *μελιῶν*, *νυμφῶν*. So, also, the Doric forms derived from those in *η*, or produced by contraction ; as, *ποιμᾶν*, *Ποσειδᾶν*, *Ἀλκμᾶν*.

III. Final *ap* is short ; as, *ὄνᾶρ*, *νέκτᾶρ*, *μάκᾶρ*.

Exceptions.

1. Monosyllables in *ap* are long ; as, *κᾶρ*, *ψᾶρ*.

2. The adverb *γάρ* is properly short ; but before *οἱ* and similar words it very often occurs long in epic language, through the force of the following breathing.³

1. For more special rules concerning *εα*, *ια*, *οια*, and *αια*, in Attic Greek, consult Maltby, *Lex. Pros.* cc. v. and vii. ; of his Prosody, p. ix. and lxx., ed. 2.

2. Blomfield, *ad Æsch. Pers.* 42. Buttman, *Gr. Gr.* § 62, n. 5.

3. D'Orville, *Vann. Crit.* p. 391, *seq.*

IV. Final ας is long; as, Αλνείας, πās, ἰμās, φιλλās, τύψās, ἡμās.

Exceptions.

1. Words of the third declension not forming the genitive in αντος; as, μέλās, μέγās, λαμπās, σέλās, κέρās, &c. But τάλās has the final syllable long.
2. The accusative plural of nouns and participles of the third declension; as, Τιτᾶνās, τύπτοντας, ποίμενας, φρένας, &c. (but βασιλέās, from βασιλέā). The accusative plural of the first declension, on the other hand, is always long.
3. Adverbs in ας are short; as, πέλās, ἀτρέμās, ἀγκās.
4. Ας is short in the second person of the different tenses which terminate therein; as, ἔτεγξās, τέγξειās, οἰδās, λέλοιπās, πέφυκās.
5. By a license of the Doric dialect, forms in ας, otherwise long, are occasionally shortened, and that, too, even in accusatives plural of the first declension; as, Μοίρās (*Theocrit.* 2, 160); ἀντās (*Id.* 3, 2); νύμφās (*Id.* 4, 29).

II. Of Final ι.

I. Final ι is short; as, ἰφί, ὅτι, μέλι, τύπτονσι, τίθημι, &c.

Exceptions.

1. But the abridged form κρι (for κρίθη) is long, together with the names of letters in ι; as, ξι, πι, &c.
2. The **paragogic** ι, added by the Attic comic poets and orators to certain pronouns and adverbs, is likewise long; as, οὔτοσι, νυνι, οὔτωσι, &c. So the similar ι in the words ὅδι, ταυτι, δευρι, &c.
3. Adverbs ending in ι, and formed from nouns, have the ι either long or short, but more commonly short; such as ἀμοχθι, ἀμαχητι, πανδημι, πανομιλι, ἀπονητι, &c.

But those which refer to *nations* have the *ι* *always* short; as, Σκυθιστί, Ἀργολιστί, Βαρβαριστί, &c.¹

II. Final *ιν* is short; as, τύπτουσιν, ἔρην, πάλιν, πόλιν, πρῖν, νῖν, σφῖν.

Exceptions.

1. Final *ιν*, making *ῖνος* in the genitive, is long; as, ῥηγμῖν, ἱκτῖν.
2. Nouns that have two terminations for the nominative; as, δελφῖν (otherwise δελφῖς), ἀκτῖν, ρῖν, ἱν, λῖν.
3. The datives plural ἡμῖν and ὑμῖν, though in several instances Sophocles makes ἡμῖν and ὑμῖν, and the epic dialect has also ἄμμῖν, ὕμμῖν.

III. Final *ις* is short; as, δῖς, τρῖς, πολλῖς, τυραννῖς, &c.

Exceptions.

1. Monosyllabic nouns, and those which have two terminations for the nominative; as, ἱς, λῖς, ῥῖς, κῖς, δελφῖς, ἀκτῖς.
2. Dissyllables which make the penult of the genitive long; as, ἀχῖς, βαλδῖς, κληῖς, κνημῖς, κρηπῖς, ὄρνις,² &c.
3. Polysyllables with two short syllables before the last; as, βατραχῖς, καλαμῖς, κανονῖς, πλοκαμῖς, ῥαφανῖς, &c. (but βασιλῖς, ἰκέτῖς).

1. Consult Blomfield, *ad* *Æsch. Prom.* 216. According to this critic, the adverbs in question ought always to be written with a simple vowel in the termination. The MSS. fluctuate between *ι* and *ει*; as, ἀμογητί and ἀμογητεί, ἀνατί and ἀνατεί. On the other hand, Lobeck, *ad Soph. Antig.* 1213, maintains that the diphthong is admissible into the words derived from adjectives; but in those from substantives he would make the formation conform strictly to the radical word. Spitzner, *Pros. Gr.* p. 48.

2. Ὀρνις, however, has the last syllable often short in tragedy, though always long in comedy (*Porson, ad Eur. Hec.* 204). In Homeric Greek the final syllable is long. Spitzner thinks that we must assume a double form, ὄρνις, ἴθος, ἱν, and also ὄρνις, ἱν. The yet extant plural ὄρνεις favours this opinion.

4. Adjectives in *ις*, compounded from long forms, are likewise long in the final syllable ; as, ἀλκρηπίς, βαθυκνημῖς, &c.

III. Of Final *v*.

- I. Final *v* is short ; as, σῦ, γόνῦ, γλυκῦ, δάκρῦ, ἄστυ.

Exceptions.

1. The third person singular of the imperfect and second aorist of verbs in *νμι* ; as, ἔδῦ, ἔφῦ ; also of the second person imperative in one of its forms ; as, δεικνῦ,¹ δυνῦ.
2. The names of the letters μῦ, νῦ ; and fictitious words ; as, ὦ, γρῦ, &c.

- II. Final *νν* is short ; as, σῦν, πολῦν, βραδῦν, ζευγνῦν.

Exceptions.

1. The accusative of nouns which have *ῦς* in the nominative ; as, ἰλῦν, ἰχθῦν, ἰσχυῦν, ὀφρῦν, μῦν.
2. Nouns that have two terminations for the nominative ; as, Φόρκυν (otherwise Φόρκυς) ; or ὕνος in the genitive ; as, μόσσυν.
3. The first person singular imperfect and second aorist of verbs in *νμι* ; as, ἔφῦν, ἔδῦν, ἐδείκνυν, ἐζεύγνυν.
4. Νῦν, when equivalent to *nunc*. Νὺν, the enclitic, though short in Homer (who uses also νῦ), is often long in tragedy, and always long in comedy.²

III. Final *υρ* is long ; as, πῦρ, μάρτυρ. Yet, in the oblique cases, these make πῦρος, πῦρι ; μάρτυρος, μάρτυρι.³

1. The third person imperative, δεικνῦτο, follows the analogy of δεικνῶσι.

2. Monk. *ad Eurip. Alcest.* 1096. *Id. in Mus. Crit.* vol. i., p. 73. An opposite doctrine is maintained, however, by Ellendt, *Lex. Soph.* vol. ii., p. 183.

3. The *Etym. Mag.* 506, 20, considers substantives in *υρ* as scarcely Greek, and admits only such as μάρτυρ, ψίδυρ, &c., but rejects forms like Κέρκυρ, Ἰλλυο, to which Arcadius, *de Acc.* 19, 17, adds also Δίγυρ.

IV. Final *υς* is short ; as, βαθυς, κόρυς, πήχυς, πρόσβυς, βαρυς, ὄξυς.

Exceptions.

1. Nouns in *υς*, which have *νος* in the genitive ; as, ἀχλὺς, ἰλὺς, ἰχθυς, νηδυς, ὀφρυς, πληθυς.¹
2. Nouns which have two terminations in the nominative ; as, Φόρκυς.
3. Monosyllables ; as, μῦς, σῦς.
4. Terminations of verbs in *νμι* ; as, δείκνυς (second person singular present), δεικνυς (participle), ἐδείκνυς, &c.

II.

Of the doubtful vowels in the increment of nouns.

I. A in the increment of nouns is generally short ; as, σῶμα, ἄτος ; κρέας, ἄτος ; νέκταρ, ἄρος ; μέλαν, ἄνος ; αὐλαξ, ἄκος ; Ἀραψ, ἄβος ; μάκαρ, ἄρος ; ἄλς, ἄλος ; τάλας, ἄνος, &c.

Exceptions.

1. All increments in *ανος* are long, except τάλᾱνος, μέλᾱνος ; as, Τιτάν, ἄνος ; Πάν, ἄνος ; Ἀνίαν, ἄνος ; παϊάν, ἄνος, &c.
2. All increments in *ακος*, from nominatives in *αξ* pure, are long ; as, οἶαξ, ἄκος ; ῥύαξ, ἄκος ; φαίαξ, ἄκος ; φλύαξ, ἄκος, &c.
3. A is long in the dative plural of nouns, &c., that have a long penult in the genitive singular ; as, γίγας, αντος, ᾧσι ; τῦψας, αντος, ᾧσι ; πᾶς, αντος, ᾧσι. But those which are syncopated in the singular have the *a* short ; as, ἀνδρᾶσι, πατρᾶσι.
4. Add the following examples of nouns which have *a* in the increment long.

3. But κλειῦς, Eurip. Hippol. 227, and always so in tragedy. Also ἑρκῦς. Monk, ad Eurip. l. c.

κέρας,	ἄτος, ¹	θώραξ,	ἄκος,	πόρπαξ,	ἄκος,
φρέαρ,	ἄτος,	ἰέραξ,	ἄκος,	κώδαξ,	ἄκος,
κράς,	ἄτος,	κόρδαξ,	ἄκος,	λάβραξ,	ἄκος,
ψάρ,	ἄρος,	ῥάξ,	ἄγος,	σύρφαξ,	ἄκος,
κάρ,	ἄρος,	φέναξ,	ἄκος,	βλάξ,	ἄκος.

II. I is short in the increment of neuter nouns ; as, μέλι, ἵτος ; and in masculines and feminines which have the genitive in ιος, ιδος, or ιτος ; as, πόλις, ἶος ; ἔρις, ἐοῖδος ; χάρις, ἵτος.

Exceptions.

1. The following, however, have a long penult :

ἀψίς,	ἴδος,	κνημίς,	ἴδος,	σφραγίς,	ἴδος,
βαλβίς,	ἴδος,	κρηπίς,	ἴδος,	σχοινίς,	ἴδος,
καρίς,	ἴδος,	κρηνίς,	ἴδος,	χειρίς,	ἴδος,
κηλίς,	ἴδος,	νεβρίς,	ἴδος,	χυτρίς,	ἴδος,
κλήις,	ἴδος,	νησίς,	ἴδος,	ψηφίς,	ἴδος.

2. Add the following :

βατραχίς,	ἴδος,
κανονίς,	ἴδος,
πλοκαμίς,	ἴδος,
ραφανίς,	ἴδος,
σισαμίς,	ἴδος,

And other trisyllables which have the two prior syllables short, except βασιλίς, ἴδος, and ἱκετίς, ἴδος.

III. I is long in the increment of masculine and feminine nouns which have two terminations in the nominative ; as, δελφίς or δελφίν, ἴνος ; ἀκτίς or ἀκτίν, ἴνος.

IV. I is also long in the increment of monosyllables ; as, θίν, θινός ; ἴς, ἰνός ; λίς, λιτός ; θρίψ, θριπός ; excepting, however, τίς, τίνος, and Δίς, Δῖος.

V. I is also long in nouns in ις, ἰθος ; ιψ, ἱπος ; ιξ, ἱγος ; and ιξ, ἱκος ; as, ὄρνις, ἰθος ; τέττιξ, ἱγος ; μᾶστιξ, ἱγος,

1. Malby, *Lex. Pros.* c. iv., p. lix., 2d ed. (Dissertation on the words κέρας, κρέας, and φρέαρ).

"*a lash*;"¹ φοίνιξ, ἶκος. Homer, however, has Θρήϊκες always short.

VI. But *ι* is generally short in nouns in *ιψ*, ἴβος; and *ιξ*, ἴχος; as, χέρνιψ, ἴβος; στίξ, ἴχος; θρίξ, τρίχος; μάστιξ, ἴχος, "*a gum*."

VII. *Υ* is short in the increment of monosyllables in *υς*, ὕος; as, δρῦς, δρῦός; μῦς, μῦός.

VIII. *Υ* is also short in the increment of neuters in *υ*; as, δάκρυ, ὕος.

IX. *Υ* is likewise short in the increment of masculines and feminines in *υς* and *υρ*; as, νέκυς, ὕος; ἰλύς, ἰλῦος; ἰχθύς, ὕος; μάρτυρ, ὕρος; and also in the neuter noun πῦρ, πῦρός. But δαδύς, ὕδος, and κωμύς, ὕθος, must be excepted.

X. *Υ* is generally short in the increment of nouns in *υξ* and *υψ*; as, ὄνυξ, ὕχος; Χάλνυψ, ὕβος; except δοίδνυξ, ὕκος; κόκκυξ, ὕγος; κήρυξ, ὕκος; Κήϋξ, ὕκος; γύνυψ, ὕπος; γρύνυψ, ὕπος; while Βέβρυξ has either ὕκος or ὕκος.

XI. Nouns of two terminations, in *υς* or *υν*, have *υ* long in the increment; as, Φόρκυς or Φόρκυν, ὕνος.

III.

Of the doubtful vowels in the increment of verbs.

I. The quantity of the penult in the present and imperfect remains the same through all the voices and moods; as, κρῖνω, ἔκρῖνον, κρῖνε, κρῖνοιμι, κρῖνω, κρῖνειν, κρῖνων, κρῖνομαι, ἐκρῖνόμεν, κρῖνον, &c.

II. Most tenses have the same quantity in the penult as those from which they are formed; as, ἔτῤυπον, τῤυπῶ, ἐτῤυπην, τῤυπήσομαι, τέτῤυπα, ἐτετῤυπειν, &c.

III. Verbs in *άζω*, *ίζω*, and *ύζω*, increase short in the future; as, ἀρπάζω, ἄσω; νομίζω, ἴσω; κλύζω, ὕσω.²

1. Μάστιξ, ἴγος, "*a lash*;" but μαστίξ, ἴχος, a species of gum.

2. The poets, especially the epic, not unfrequently lengthen the forms of verbs in *ζω* by doubling the sibilant letter, and that not merely in the *arsis*, but also in the *thesis*. Thus, αἰχμᾶς δ' αἰχμάσσουσι (Il. 4, 324); and ἐτοιμασσαιᾶτ' Αἰήνη (Ib. 10, 571), &c.

IV. Verbs in *αω*, when *αω* is preceded by a vowel, and all verbs in *ραω*, have the penult of the future long; as, *εάω, ᾠσω; ὄραω, ᾠσω; δράω, ᾠσω*.¹

V. Verbs in *άω*, when preceded by a consonant other than *ρ*, have the penult of the future short; as, *σπάω, ᾶσω; γελάω, ᾶσω*.

VI. Verbs in *σσω* shorten the penult of the future, dropping one of the sigmas; as, *πλάσσω, ᾶσω; ἱμάσσω, ᾶσω*.

VII. Liquid verbs, or those ending in *λω, μω, νω, ρω*, shorten the penult of the future, but in the first aorist active invariably take either a long vowel or a diphthong; as, *θάλλω, θᾶλλῶ, ἔθηλα; τέλλω, τελῶ, ἔτειλα; φαίνω, φᾶνῶ, ἔφηνα; δαρθύνω, δαρθυνῶ, ἐδάρθυνα; σπείρω, σπερῶ, ἐσπαρκα*.²

VIII. Verbs in *ιω*, not proceeding from roots in *ζω*, increase long in the future; as, *κνίω, ῖσω; κονίω, ῖσω*. But *ἐσθίω* has the *ι* everywhere short.³

IX. Dissyllabic verbs in *νω* are for the most part long in the future and aorist; as, *δύω, δῦσω, ἔδῦσα; τρύω, τρῦσω, ἔτρῦσα*. Except *πτύω, πτῦσω, ἔπτῦσα; κύω, κῦσω, ἔκῦσα; βλύω, βλῦσω, ἔβλῦσα*; and one or two others.

X. Polysyllabic verbs in *νω*, on the other hand, are for the most part long in the penult of the future and aorist; as, *ισχύω, ἰσχῦσω, ἰσχῦσα; δακρύω, δακρῦσω, ἔδακρῦσα, &c.*

XI. But polysyllables in *ῶω* are for the most part short; as, *ἀνῶω, ἀνῶσω; ἀρῶω, ἀρῶσω; ἀφῶω, ἀφῶσω, &c.*

XII. Verbs in *ύω*, which have lengthened forms in *υμι*,

1. Except *κεράω, ᾠσω*; and *περάω, ᾠσω*, in the transitive signification; for *περάω*, "*I pass over*," has the *α* long. *Clarke, ad Il.* 1, 67.

2. The principle on which the change takes place is this: in the future the tone rests on the last syllable, which is contracted, and hence the previous syllable is short. In the aorist, however, the augment increases the number of syllables, and the tone consequently changes and travels back towards the root.

3. Compare *Draco, de Metr.* 22, 25; 67, 7.—*Etym. Mag.* 575, 31. The apparent contradiction among the ancients, it being elsewhere (*Const. Lasc.* 247, 20.—*Theod. Gaz.* 77) laid down, that, except in *ἐσθίω*, *ι* is short in these penults, is ascribed by Spitzner and others to corruptions in those passages. *Gr. Pros.* p. 87.

for the most part shorten the doubtful vowel ; as, *δεικνῶ*, *ἐδείκνυον* ; *μγνῶ*, *ἐμγνῶν*. The verbs *φύω* and *δύω* are not exceptions to this rule, since they do not furnish complete forms in *νμ*, but only in the second *αἶμα*.

XIII. Polysyllables in *νμ* have the *ν* everywhere short, except in the singular number of the present tense, active voice, and in the third person plural of the same tense and voice ; as, *ζεῦγνῦμ*, *ζεῦγνῦσι* ; but *ζεῦγνῦμεν*, *ζεῦγνῦτε*, *ζεῦγνῦτον*, *ζεῦγνῦναι*, &c.

XIV. On the other hand, dissyllables in *νμ* have the *ν* everywhere long ; as, *δῶθι*, *δύναι*, *ἔδῶτε*, &c.

XV. The penult of the second future and second aorist is always short ; as, *δάμῶ*, *λάθῶ*, *κρύβῶ*, *λίπῶ*, *ἔδᾱμον*, *ἔλᾱθον*, *ἔκρύβον*, *ἔλιπον*. With the single exception of the verb *πλήσσω*, which, in the epic dialect, retains the long vowel in the penult ; as, *ἐπλήγον*, *ἐπλήγγην*.¹

XVI. The third persons plural in *ασι*, and the feminine participle in *ασα*, are always long ; as, *λελοίπᾱσι*, *κεκρύφᾱσι*, *ιστᾱσι* ; *τύψᾱσα*, *γράψᾱσα*, &c.²

XVII. The augment, which, in verbs beginning with *ν* or *ι*, consists merely in lengthening this vowel, makes, of course, the initial syllable of the historical tenses long ; as, *ἵκετεύω*, *ἵκέτενον*, *ἵκέτευσα*.

XVIII. The doubtful vowel in the penult of the perfect active strictly follows the measure of the root in the present ; hence the middle syllable is short in most forms which have *α* in the present ; as, *γράφω*, *γέγραφα* ; but fluctuates

1. *Clarke, ad. Il. 3, 31.* The Attic tragedians retain this in the simple form (*Eurip. Orest. 487* ; *Electr. 1148*) ; but, on the contrary, shorten the compounds ; as, *ἐκπᾶγεισα* (*Med. 8*), *ἐκπᾶγεντες* (*Rhes. 287*). In like manner, besides *ἐτμᾶγην* in the passive, we have also *ἐτμήγην* and the like in later authors. So in *Apollon. Rhod. 4, 1052*, *ἀποτμηγέντες*.

2. The old form of the third person plural ended in *-ντι* ; the *τ* was afterward changed into *σ* and the *ν* thrown out, the syllable, however, remaining long ; as, *λελοίπᾱντι*, *λελοίπᾱνσι*, *λελοίπᾱσι*. So the primitive form of the feminine participle ended in *-νσα*, having the previous vowel long, and this afterward dropped the *ν*, but retained the long quantity ; as, *τύψᾱσα*, *τύψᾱσα*.

in those with *ι* and *υ*; as, *τριῖω*, *τέτριφα*; but *ρίπτω*, *ῥίφα*; and again, *κύπτω*, *κέκυφα*; but *κρύπτω*, *κέκρυφα*.

XIX. The perfect middle, with the exception of those which have *α* in the root and change it into *ο* (as, *τρέφω*, *ἔτραφον*, *τέτροφα*), has usually a long vowel in the penult; as, *ἄγω* (I break), *ἔαγα*; *ἀνδάνω*, *ἔαδα*; *κράζω*, *κέκραγα*; *ριγέω*, *ῥήριγα*; *τρίζω*, *τέτριγα*; *φρίσσω*, *πέφρικα*, &c. But *πέφραδα* and some others are found short; and, in old forms, the first vowel was shortened by position, after rejecting the intermediate consonant; as, *βέβαα*, *γεγαα*, *δειδια*, *πεφῶα*.

XX. Perfects, with what is called the Attic reduplication, have usually, in polysyllabic verbs, a short vowel in the penult; as, *ἀλείφω*, *ἀληλῖφα*; *ὀρύσσω*, *ὀρώρυχα*. Still, however, in Ionic poets, forms of this kind are occasionally lengthened; as, *εἰλήλουθα*, *ὑπεμνήμυκε* (*Il.* 22, 491).

XXI. When *α* is inserted in the third person plural of the perfect or pluperfect, or of the optative, it is always short; as, *ὀρώρεχᾶτο*, *κεκλιᾶται*, *πειθοῖᾶτο*, &c.

XXII. The reduplication before the root of verbs in *μ* is short; as, *τίθημι*, *δίδωμι*.

XXIII. In verbs in *μ* the *α* is always short; as, *ἰσᾶτον*, *ἰσᾶμεν*, &c. Except in the third person plural in *ᾶσι*, and in the masculine and feminine participles; as, *ἰσᾶσι*, *ἰσᾶς*, *ἰσᾶσα*.

VII.

Of the Doubtful Vowels in the Penultimate.

I. *Of α in the penultimate.*

I. Penultimate *α* is generally short before a vowel or diphthong, or a single consonant; as, *ἀγλαῶς*, *δαείς*, *κακός*

II. But penultimate *α* is long in the following cases:

Before a vowel.

1. In

δᾱήρ,
 ἔᾱων,
 ᾱήρ, and compounds,
 κρᾱας,
 λᾱίγξ,
 θᾱίς,
 Δᾱίς,
 Νᾱίς,
 Πτολεμᾱίς,
 πολυκᾱής,

Λυκᾱων,
 Μαχᾱων,
 Ποσειδᾱων, and the like,
 πρᾱῦς, and derivatives,
 λᾱός, and derivatives,
 νᾱός,
 ἄνᾱης,
 ψᾱός,
 πᾱός,¹
 ᾱῖς.

The adverb *ἄει* has the *α* common,² while those of its compounds in which *ἄει* stands complete have the *α* short; as, *ᾗειρυτος*, *ᾗείλαλος*; whereas in others it is long; as, *ᾗέναος*, *ᾗῖθαλής*.³

2. In the compounds of *ᾄω*; as, *ἀκρᾱής*, *ζᾱής*.

3. In the compounds of *ᾗξ*; as, *πολυᾱίξ*.

4. In verbs in *ᾰω*, when *ᾰω* is preceded by an *ε* or by the letter *ρ*; as, *ἔᾰω*, *περᾰω*, *δρᾰω*, with their compounds and derivatives. Still, however, there are several exceptions; as, *κυκᾰω*, *τιμᾰω*, *ἐρυθριᾰω*, *μειδιᾰω*, *σιγᾰω*, *σιωπᾰω*, &c., in which *ᾰω* is not preceded by an *ε* or *ρ*.

5. In Homeric genitives in *ᾰο* and *ᾰων*; as *ᾰλτᾰο*, *Βορέᾰο*, *μελισσᾰων*, *ᾰδινᾰων*.

*Before a consonant.*1. Before *γ* in

δᾱγής,
 ἔᾱγα (but ἔᾱγην),⁴

δυσπρᾱγέω,
 σφρᾱγίς,

1. Φᾱός, "light," has the first syllable short; φᾱέα in the plural, in the sense of "eyes," has the first syllable common. The shortness is also shown by the derivatives; as, φᾱεσφορίη, φᾱείνω.

2. Porson, *Præf. ad Hec.*

3. Spitzner, *Gr. Pros.* p. 128.

4. Consult remarks on the increment of verbs, page 20, number XIX. *Ἐᾱγην* is the second aorist, and short, of course.

ναυᾱγός,	σιᾱγών,
ξενᾱγός,	τᾱγός,
λοχᾱγός, ¹	τᾱγέω,
φᾱγός,	πέπρᾱγα, and the like.

2. Before δ in

δπαᾱδός, ²	ᾱδω, "to satiate,"
σπαᾱδιξ,	ᾱδών.

3. Before θ in

πλᾱθω, ³	εὐγᾱθήs, Dor. for εὐγηθήs,
θυρᾱθεν,	ἔπρᾱθην.

4. Before κ in

κνᾱκων,	Λᾱκων, ⁵
θαᾱκος, ⁴	τριᾱκάs.

5. Before λ in

νεοθαᾱλήs,	κόβαᾱλος,
δαᾱλός,	βαᾱλός. ⁶

And in καᾱλός, which is long in Homeric Greek, but always short in Attic.⁷

6. Before μ in

ᾱμος (<i>meus</i>),	θυμίᾱμα,
ἄμνᾱμος,	ἄκρῶᾱμα,
δίβαᾱμος,	θέᾱμα,
ιπποβαᾱμων,	δρᾱμα,

And all other words in μα derived from verbs in ᾱω pure or ρᾱω.

7. Before ν in λκᾱνω and its compounds, this verb having

1. The compounds of ἄγω, "I lead," and ἄγω, "I break," are long, because derived from the perfect middle.

2. The long quantity is derived from ἔαδα. So, also, ἀνθάδης.

3. For πελᾱθω.

4. Hence θαᾱκέω and θαᾱκημα. Thus, *Soph. O. T.* 20, ἀγοραῖσι θαᾱκεῖ.

5. A proper name.—Λᾱκων, "a Laconian," has the penult short. *Theocr. Id.* 5, 12.

6. The ancients lay down the rule that dissyllabic oxytones in αᾱλός are long by nature; but only a few examples occur.

7. Καᾱλός is long in the Gnostic poets, according to the previous example of Hesiod, *Op.* 63; *Tk.* 585.

passed with the long quantity from the epic dialect to the tragedians. On the contrary, *κιχᾶνω* in Homer and the epic poets, but *κιχᾶνω* in the tragic writers. So *φθᾶνω* in Homeric Greek is long, but in Attic short.¹ In dissyllables in *ανος*; as, *δᾶνος*, *θρᾶνος*, *πᾶνός*, *φᾶνός*, *κρᾶνός*, and compounds, *δορύκρᾶνος*, *ἐπὶκρᾶνον*, *βούκρᾶνος*. And in the following:

<i>νεᾶνις</i> ,	<i>πολυᾶνωρ</i> ,
<i>φασιᾶνός</i> ,	<i>εὐᾶνορία</i> ,
<i>εᾶνός</i> (<i>subtilis</i>), ²	<i>Γερμᾶνός</i> ,
<i>ποιμᾶνωρ</i> ,	<i>Ἰουλιᾶνός</i> , ³
<i>στινγᾶνωρ</i> ,	<i>Βιᾶνωρ</i> , &c.
<i>φιλᾶνωρ</i> ,	

8. Before π in

<i>ᾶπος</i> ,	<i>Πριᾶπος</i> ,
<i>Ἄνᾶπος</i> ,	<i>νᾶπυ</i> , same as
<i>Ἰᾶπυξ</i> ,	<i>σίνᾶπι</i> .

9. Before ρ in

<i>θυμᾶρής</i> ,	<i>τιᾶρα</i> ,
<i>κᾶρίς</i> ,	<i>λᾶρός</i> ,
<i>βᾶρις</i> ,	<i>φᾶρος</i> , ⁵
<i>ᾶρά</i> (<i>preces</i>), ⁴	<i>ψᾶρος</i> ,
<i>κατᾶρα</i> ,	<i>δᾶρόν</i> ,
<i>πᾶρᾶρος</i> ,	<i>εὐμᾶρίς</i> .

10. Before σ in *κοπιᾶσω*, *δρᾶσω*, *δρᾶσω*, and other futures from verbs in *ᾶω* pure and *ράω*.

1. Epic poets not unfrequently shorten verbs in *αινω* into *ᾶνω*; as, *μελᾶνει*, *Hom. Il.* 7, 64; *οιδᾶνει*, *Ib.* 9, 554; *κνδᾶνει*, *Ib.* 14, 73.

2. But *εᾶνος*, "*vestis*."

3. Yet *Δάρδᾶνος*, *Σίκᾶνος*, *Ἡριδᾶνός*. Later poets, however, sometimes shorten the long forms for the convenience of the verse; as, *Ἰουστιᾶνός*, *Ἄππιᾶνός*. *Jacobs, ad Anth. Pal.* 396, 582, 955.

4. *Ἄρᾶ* has three meanings: 1. a prayer; 2. an imprecation; 3. misfortune, evil, or ruin. When Homer employs it in the first of these significations, the penult of the word is always long. When he uses it in the second sense, the penult is common. When it occurs in his poems with the third meaning, the penult is short. Among the tragic writers, on the other hand, the penult is everywhere short. *Maltby, ad verb.*

5. *Φᾶρος* has the penult common in tragedy (*Monk, ad Eurip. Hippol.* 145.—*Sandford, Gr. Pros.* p. 337, in *notis*). On the other hand, in Homer, the penult is always long.

In the third person plural in *αι*, and the feminine participle in *αα* ; as, τέτυφᾶσι, ἰσῑᾶσι, ἔᾶσι, τύψῃς.

In the dative plural, third declension, where the penult of the genitive singular is long by position ; as, τύψαντος, τύψᾶσι.

In all derivatives from verbs in *αω* pure and *ραω* ; as, δρᾶσις, πέρᾶσις, &c.

11. Before *τ* in all derivatives from verbs in *άω* pure and *ράω* ; as, ὀρᾶτός, θεᾶτός, περᾶτός, ἰατρός, κρᾶτήρ, &c. So ἀκρᾶτος, “unmixed,” from *ά* and κερᾶω ; but ἀκρᾶτος, “unrestrained,” from *ά* and κρᾶτος. In like manner distinguish between the compounds of ἀρᾶομαι and ἔρᾶμαι. Thus, πολυᾶρᾶτος, “much wished for,” but πολυήρᾶτος, “much loved.”

In names of nations and proper names ; as, Ἀσιᾶτης, Σπαρτιᾶτης, Τεγεᾶτης. And also in the feminines formed from them ; as, Ἀσιᾶτις, Μιδεᾶτις. Add likewise names of rivers, mountains, and islands ; as, Εὐφρᾶτης, Νιφᾶτης, Λευκᾶτης. But forms of this kind proceeding from short roots have the short vowel ; as, Δαλμᾶτης, Γαλᾶτης, Σαρμᾶτης, &c.

In those words which, coming from Ionic forms, received long *a* by Dorism, and passed thence into the Attic and also the common dialect ; as, ἐκάτι.

In the following words :

ᾶτη,	ἄπλᾶτος,
Ἀγνιᾶτης,	δημιόπρᾶτα,
ἄνᾶτος,	ποινᾶτωρ,
ἀνᾶτί,	πρᾶτός,
ᾶτῶ,	φρᾶτήρ,
ἄᾶτος,	φρᾶτωρ.

12. Before *χ* in τρᾶχῦς and its compounds.

The forms *λαχή* and *λαχεῖν* have the penult common in Attic, but more frequently long than short.¹

1. Elmsley, ad Eurip. Heracl. 752.

II. Of *ι* in the Penultimate.

I. Penultimate *ι* is generally short before a vowel, or diphthong, or a single consonant; as, *πενία*, *ιον*, *πίθος*.

II. But penultimate *ι* is long in the following cases:

Before a vowel.

1. In the following Homeric feminines, which, as the two columns indicate, have the penult long in Homer and the epic dialect, but short in Attic.¹

<i>Epic.</i>	<i>Attic.</i>
ἀεργίη,	ἀργία.
ἀθυμίη,	ἀθυμία.
ἀπιστίη,	ἀπιστία.
ἀπαιδίη,	ἀπαιδία.
ἀτιμίη,	ἀτιμία.
ἐστίη,	ἐστία.
κακοεργίη,	κακουργία.
ὀρμίη,	ὀρμία.
μωρίη,	μωρία.
προεδρίη,	προεδρία.
πανοπλίη,	πανοπλία.
προθυμίη,	προθυμία.
τυραννίη,	τυραννία.
αἰθρίη, ²	αἰθρία.

1. The true reason for this lengthening among the epic writers is to be found, according to Spitzner, in the easily possible protraction of the doubtful vowel in pronunciation, proofs of which are furnished also by other vowels; as, *δωτήρ* and *δώτειρα* for *δοτήρ* and *δότειρα*. The epic poets would the more readily allow this protraction in pronunciation, as it enabled them, without difficulty, to adapt a variety of otherwise useless forms to the heroic measure. And, on the other hand, it was natural that the Attic poetry should use these forms short for the iambus, which was also, indeed, required for the common pronunciation. If this view of the subject be well founded, it will not be necessary, with Malby, to explain forms like *ἀκομιστή* by contraction from *ἀκομιστίη*, for which course no sufficient reason can be discovered in heroic verse. Neither is it of any avail to write *ετα* for *τα* in this kind of words, as it contradicts the derivation, and is, indeed, correct in *ἀναιδείη* and some others, but not in *ἀτιμίη* and the like. Spitzner, *Gr. Pros.* p. 118.

2. Long in Solon, not found in Homer. Short in Aristophanes, *Plut.* 1129, but long in the *Nubes*, 571.

2. 'Ανία and καλία are long in both Homeric and Attic Greek,¹ the Homeric form being ἀνίη and καλίη. Another term κονία (Hom. κονίη) has the penult common in Homeric Greek, but in the singular more frequently long, in the plural always short. Among the Attic writers, Aristophanes employs it in the lyric passages with a short penult, but in the dialogue with a long one. In the tragic writers it occurs thrice, and each time with the penult short.²
3. Generally speaking, in αλκία, ἐνδοῖος, and λῖαν, though λῖαν also occurs, especially in Attic.
4. In proper names in ιων which shorten the vowel in the genitive; as, Ἀμφίων, Δολίων, Πανδίων, gen. Πανδίου. On the contrary, those remain short which take the long vowel in the genitive; as, Βουκολίων, Ἡετίων, Οἰνοπίων, gen. Οἰνοπίωνος.³
5. Comparatives in ίων have the ι long in Attic, but short elsewhere; as, γλυκίων, κακίων.
6. Verbs in ίω, not proceeding from roots in ζω, have the ι generally long; as, φθίω, χρίω, πρίω, κυλίω, ἐξαλίω, χλίω, &c. But those which had originally a ζ in the root are short; as, ἀτίω, μαστίω, to which add ἐσθίω and αἰτίω, though not from such roots.⁴

1. Καλία stands once with the short penult in *Pseudo-Phocylides*, v. 79.

2. *Maliby, ad verb.*—*Sandford, Gr. Pros.* p. 340, *in notis.*

3. Ὀρίων, gen. -ίωνος, is of variable measure in Homer and the epic poets, but short in the tragedians; as, *Eurip. Cycl.* 273; *Ion.* 1153. And also in *Callim. H. to Artem.* 254.

4. Κηκίω has the penult short in Homer, long in tragedy. (*Od.* 5, 455; *Soph. Philoct.* 783.) With regard to the verb μηνίω, it may be observed, that the penult of the present is common, but that of the future and first aorist long; thus, μηνίω or μηνίω, future μηνίσω, first aorist ἐμνήσα. On the other hand, the second aorist is ἐμνήιον, or, dropping the augment, μνήιον. In the second book of the *Iliad*, v. 769, we have μνήιεν, but this appears to be the imperfect. Among the tragic writers, Sophocles employs the verb five times, but determines nothing respecting the quantity. In the *Rhesus* of Euripides, v. 494, we have μνήιον, and in the *Hippolytus*, v. 1141, μανίω. It is safer, however, to lengthen it in the tragedians. *Maliby, ad verb.*

3. Dissyllabic oxytones in *ιώς* have for the most part a long penult; as, *κρίός, ἰός*, "an arrow," and "poison;" but *ἰος*, "one," and *ἰον*, "a violet," proparoxytones, have the *ι* short.

8. *Ι* is also long in the following :

<i>ἰῶγξ,</i>		<i>Θρίον,</i>
<i>κῖων,</i>		<i>Ἰώ,</i>
<i>πῖων,</i>		<i>Ἰπερίων.</i>
<i>πρίων,</i>		

Before a consonant.

1. Before *β* in

<i>ἀκριβής,</i>		<i>ἐρνοῖβη,</i>
<i>ἰβις,</i>		<i>θλιβω,</i>
<i>στιβη,</i>		<i>τριβω, and compounds.</i>

But all derivatives from the second aorist of *τρίβω* and similar verbs are short; as, *τρίβος, διατριβή, περιτριβής*. This remark holds good of *παραψύχη* and similar formations.¹

2. Before *γ* in

<i>πνίγος,</i>		<i>σίγη, and derivatives,</i>
<i>πνίγω, and com-</i>		<i>ἔρρηγα,²</i>
<i>pounds,</i>		<i>κέκρηγα,</i>
<i>ρῖγος,</i>		<i>τέτρηγα.</i>

3. Before *δ* in

<i>κνῖδη,</i>		<i>Σιδών,</i>
<i>πῖδαξ,</i>		<i>ἰδος,</i>
<i>θριδαξ,³</i>		<i>Ἰδα,</i>
<i>χελιδών,</i>		<i>Διδώ,</i>
<i>χλιδή,⁴</i>		<i>σιδη.⁵</i>

1. Porson, *ad Eurip. Orest.* 62.—*Draco, de Met.* 74, 9.

2. Compare remarks on verbs, number XIX.

3. It may be regarded as a general rule, that *ι* is naturally long in diminutives in *αξ*; as, *θρίναξ, κλίμαξ, σμίλαξ, &c.*

4. Long in *Pseudo-Phocylides*, 200, but elsewhere short, *χλιδή*.

5. *Σιδή*, "a pomegranate," has the penult long. *Nicand. Ther.* 72,

4. Before θ in

$\xi\rho\acute{\iota}\theta\omicron\varsigma$,	$\beta\rho\acute{\iota}\theta\omega$, and derivatives,
$\iota\theta\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$,	$\Sigma\acute{\iota}\theta\omega\omicron\nu$,
$\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\theta\acute{\eta}$,	$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\lambda\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\varsigma$.

5. Before κ in

$\phi\omicron\iota\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\eta$,	$\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\eta$, and derivatives,
$\phi\rho\acute{\iota}\kappa\eta$,	$\kappa\acute{\iota}\kappa\nu\varsigma$, and compounds,
$\kappa\acute{\alpha}\acute{\iota}\kappa\omicron\varsigma$,	$\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\acute{\varsigma}$, or
$\Gamma\rho\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\iota}\kappa\omicron\varsigma$,	$\sigma\mu\acute{\iota}\kappa\rho\acute{\varsigma}$.

6. Before λ in

$\acute{\alpha}\rho\gamma\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$, ¹	$\sigma\mu\acute{\iota}\lambda\alpha\acute{\xi}$,
$\nu\epsilon\omicron\gamma\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$,	$\sigma\pi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$, ²
$\nu\epsilon\omicron\gamma\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\eta}\varsigma$,	$\psi\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, ³
$\delta\mu\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$,	$\chi\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, and compounds,
$\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$,	$\sigma\tau\rho\acute{\omicron}\delta\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$,
$\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta$,	$\mu\alpha\rho\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta$,
$\pi\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\nu$,	$\mu\nu\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}\lambda\eta$.

7. Before μ in

$\beta\rho\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\omega}$,	$\sigma\acute{\iota}\mu\omicron\varsigma$,
$\beta\rho\acute{\iota}\mu\eta$,	$\phi\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$,
$\iota\phi\theta\acute{\iota}\mu\omicron\varsigma$,	$\lambda\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, and compounds,
$\kappa\lambda\acute{\iota}\mu\alpha\acute{\xi}$, ⁴	$\tau\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\eta}$, and compounds,
$\mu\acute{\iota}\mu\omicron\varsigma$, ⁵	$\beta\omicron\nu\lambda\acute{\iota}\mu\acute{\iota}\alpha\omega$.

8. Before ν in verbs in $\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$; as, $\kappa\acute{\lambda}\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, $\kappa\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, $\pi\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, $\delta\rho\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, $\sigma\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, $\acute{\omega}\delta\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, &c. Except $\tau\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$ and $\phi\theta\acute{\iota}\nu\omega$, which are long in Homer, but short in Attic.

870. But $\sigma\acute{\iota}\delta\eta$, "a water-plant," has the short penult. *Th.* 887. Yet the diminutive of the former, $\sigma\acute{\iota}\delta\iota\omicron\nu$, has the ι short (*Aristoph. Nub.* 881), and, in like manner, the adjective $\sigma\acute{\iota}\delta\acute{\omicron}\epsilon\iota\varsigma$. *Nicand. Alex.* 276. *Th.* 17.

1. It may be laid down as a general rule, that ι is long in the termination $\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$, when the word is proparoxytone. So in similar forms, as $\acute{\alpha}\zeta\acute{\iota}\lambda\epsilon\iota\varsigma$, and so, also, in the like neuter, $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\delta\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\nu$. *Draco de Metr.* 76, 28.

2. Yet $\sigma\pi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ is also found. Compare *Lycophron*, 183, 374.

3. The ancients, as a general rule, give oxytone forms in $\lambda\omicron\varsigma$ as long; as, $\chi\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, $\psi\acute{\iota}\lambda\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, &c. *Draco de Metr.* 35, 21 : 101, 3 : 163, 17.

4. Compare page 27, note 3.

5. Most oxytones in $\mu\omicron\varsigma$ have the long penult. *Draco de Metr.* 63, 10.

In the following words :

γύρινος,	χαλῖνός, and compounds,
ἐρίνός,	ὀπωρίνός, in Homer, ¹
τρίναξ,	καμῖνῶ,
θριδακῖνη,	κύμῖνον,
ἄξινη,	σέλῖνον,
κλῖνη,	πύτινη,
ῥῖνη,	Ἄργυροδῖνης,
ῥίνός,	ἐνδῖνα,
χοιρίνη,	ὕσμῖνη,
Αἰγῖνα,	δωτῖνη
Καμάρινα,	Μῖνως,
καμῖνος,	Ἐρίνυς. ²

And most words in *ινος, ινη, ινον*. But adjectives of time in *ινός* shorten the penult; as, *μεσημβρινός*; except *ὀπώρινος*, mentioned above, and *ὀρθρινός*.³

9. Before *π* in

γρίπεύς,	Εὐρίπος,
ῥίπή,	Ἐνίπεύς,
ῥίπισμα,	ἵπος,
ἐνίπω,	σκίπων,
ἐνίπή,	ῥίπις,
κνίπός,	παρθενοπίτης.

10. Before *ρ* in

ἱρηξ,	Ἴρις,
Νιρεύς,	Ἴρυς.

1. Consult the remark that immediately follows, respecting adjectives of time in *ινος*.

2. Compare *Blomfield, ad Æsch. Prom.* v. 53.

3. One example of the long penult in *μεσημβρινός* occurs in Callimachus, *L. P.* 72. With regard to *ὀπώρινος*, it is to be observed, that *μετοπωρίνόν* occurs in Hesiod, *Op.* 415, and *ὀπώρινον* in the same poet, *Op.* 674, while *ὕπωρινός* is found in a fragment of Euripides, preserved by Athenæus, p. 465. Maltby gives no great weight to this last exception on account of its being a fragment, and on that account open on every side to corruption. The verses in Hesiod he considers spurious, because in Homer uniformly, and in the Hymn to Mercury, the penult of *ὀπώρινος* is long; and even in Hesiod himself, in the same poem, v. 677, the same syllable is lengthened. *Sandford, Gr. Pros.* p. 343, *in notis*.

11 Before σ in

Βρῖσεύς,
κνῖσα,

ἴσος in Homer,¹
ἐξαλίσας.²

12. Before τ in nouns in ἴτη, ἴτης, ἴτις ; as, Ἀφροδίτη, Ἀμφιτρίτη, δωματίτις, πολίτης, ὀπλίτης, πολίτις, &c. Except, however, κρίτης and other derivatives from the perfect passive with a short penult.³

In the following words :

ἀκόνιτον,
κλιτύς,
λίτος,
ἀμῆνιτος,
ἀδῆριτος,

σίτος, with com-
pounds,⁴
Τῖτάν,
Τρίτων,
φίτυς.⁵

13. Before ϕ in

γρίφος,
Σέριφος,
ἱφι,
στιφος,

σίφων,
Τίφης,
νίφω, but νίφας.

14. Before χ in ἰχώρ and τάριχος.

III. Of υ in the penultimate.

I. Penultimate υ is generally short before a vowel or diphthong, or a single consonant ; as, ὕος, κῦει, λῦγος.

1. The penult of ἴσος is long with Homer, but short with the tragedians. The first syllable in ἰσόθεος, however, is long in tragedy, on the same principle that the α is lengthened in ἀθάνατος, ἀκάματος, ἀπαρ-ἀμυθος, namely, in order to allow of such forms being introduced into the verse. Compare Blomfield, *ad Æsch. Pers.* 81 ; and Burney, *ibid.*

2. From ἐξαλίνδω. Compare Elmsley, *ad Eurip. Herac.* 404. The form ἐξαλίζω would make ἐξαλίσας.

3. On the same principle with κρίτης, verbal adjectives in τος have the short penult as coming from the third person singular of perfects passive with short penults in ιται or νται ; thus, ἔκριτος, from ἀ and κέκρ-ται ; ἀλύτος, from ἀ and λέλυται, &c.

4. Ἀσίτος occurs in an epigram of Diogenes Laertius (*Anthol. Pal.* 7, 118, 2), but this is a late innovation.

5. So φῖτεῦω, φῖτυμα. On the contrary, φῦτεῦω, φῦτευμα. This distinction was made by Brunck, *ad Apoll. Rhod.* 4, 807 ; *Soph. Antig.* 645. The conflicting passages, as *Eurip. Alcest.* 306, 1147 ; *Opp. Cyn.* 1, 4, are altered in the latest editions, partly with the consent of MSS.

II. But penultimate *v* is long in the following cases :

Before a vowel.

1. In

Ἐνῶω,
Θῶας,
μῶων,

μῶωψ,
ἰγνῶη,
πῶος.

2. With regard to verbs in ῶω, the safest rule is to regard the penult of the present and imperfect as common.¹ Some, however, occur more frequently with the long penult ; as, ἰσχυῶω, δακρυῶω, ξῶω, θῶω, λῶω.² Others, again, are oftener found with the penult short, of which the following is a list.

βρῶω,
ἀρῶω,
ἀρτῶω,
ἀνῶω,
ἀφῶω,
δεικνῶω,

κῶω,
ἐλκῶω,
ἐρῶω,
μεθῶω,
πληθῶω,
κλῶω.

And so, likewise, all others besides κλύω and δεικνύω, which have also νμῖ in the present.

Before a consonant.

1. Before β in ῶβός.

1. The question is ably discussed by *Spitzner*, *Gr. Pros.* p. 91, *seq.*, and *Maltby*, *Lex. Pros.* c. vi., p. lxiii., 2d ed.

2. Still it must be borne in mind, that derivatives from the perfect passive have the *v* short ; as, λῦσις, λῦτος, &c. With regard to the verbs quoted here as having the long penult, it may be observed, that *Homer* sometimes makes it θῶω, though generally θῶω. In Attic Greek *Brunck* considers the penult to be always long. Yet all the derivatives have short *v* except θῶμα ; as, θῶτήρ, θῶσία, θῶώδης, θῶσιμος. So, again, λῶω sometimes occurs in *Homer*, but λῶω in Attic. Another verb, not cited above, κωλύω, has the penult long in tragedy, but sometimes short in comedy. And yet the future is always κωλύσω. *Sandford*, *Gr. Pros.* p. 346, *in notis*.

2. Before γ in

ὀλαλῦγή,
ἀμαρῦγή,¹
ἰῦγή,

πῦγή,
τρῦγών,
καταφρῦγω.

3. Before δ in

Ἀβῦδος,
Λῦδός,
βοτρῦδόν,

Τῦδεός,
ἐρικῦδής, and other com-
pounds of κύδος.

4. Before θ in

βῦθός,
μῦθος,
ξῦθος,

πῦθω, "to putrefy;"
πῦθῶ, "corruption;"
Πῦθών.

5. Before κ in

βρῦκος,²
βρῦκω,
καρῦκη,
ἐρίμῦκος,
σῦκή,
σῦκον,

φῦκίς,
φῦκος,
ἐρῦκω, and so
κατερῦκάκω,
πέφῦκα,
τέθῦκα, &c.

6. Before λ in

σκῦλον,
φῦλή,
φῦλον,
πάμφῦλος,
ῦλη,³
χῦλός,
στῦλος,

σφονδῦλη,
Αἰγῦλα,
Ἀξῦλος,⁴
σχενδῦλη,
σῦλη,
σῦλον,
ἄσῦλον, &c.

7. Before μ in most verbals in $\nu\mu\alpha$, from verbs in $\nu\omega$;

1. But *μαρμαρῦγή* is shortened. *Od.* 8, 265.—*Apoll. Rhod.* 3, 1397.—*Id.* 4, 173.

2. *Κώρυκος*, the name of a town, is long in *Dionys. Perieg.* 855, but the mountain of the same name is short. *Hom. H. in Apoll.* 39.—*Nonn.* 9, 287.

3. But *ῤλη*, the name of a town, is short in *Il.* 7, 221, and long in *Il.* 2, 504.

4. The name of a man, *Il.* 6, 12. On the contrary, *ἄξῦλος*, and all other forms from the noun *ξῦλον*, are short, the noun *ξῦλον* itself always having the short penult.

as, *θυμα*, *κυμα*, *λυμα*, *αρτυμα*, *μηνυμα*, *ιδρυμα*, &c. Except, however, *ερυμα*, *πλυμα*, *ρυμα*, “a river,”¹ &c., which are invariably short.

In *θυμός*, “*animus*,” and its compounds, *ἄθυμος*, *ράθυμος*, &c. But *θύμος*, “*ihymus*,” has the penult short.

In the first person present indicative active of all verbs in *νμι*; as, *δείκνυμι*, *ζεύγνυμι*, &c. But the *ν* is short in the passive and middle of the same part; as, *δείκνυμαι*, *ζεύγνυμαι*.

In the plural cases of the pronoun *σύ*; as, *ὑμεῖς*, *ὑμῶν*, *ὑμῖν*, *ὑμᾶς*.

In the following words :

<i>ἄμυμων,</i>	<i>κρυμός,</i>
<i>ἀτρῦμων,</i>	<i>ψῦμος,</i>
<i>Αἰσῦμη,</i>	<i>ζῦμη,</i>
<i>ῥῦμη,</i>	<i>κάττῦμα,</i>
<i>δίβρυμος,</i>	<i>λῦμη,</i>
<i>δρυμός,</i>	<i>ἐγκῦμων,</i>
<i>κατάδρυμα,</i>	<i>ἐλῦμα.</i>

8. Before *ν* in the present of verbs in *ῥνω*; as, *εὔθῥνω*, *δτρῥνω*, *πλῥνω*, &c.; but when they terminate in *έω* the *ν* is short; as, *πλῦνέω*, &c.

In the following words :

<i>τῦνη,</i>	<i>ἄμῦνα,</i>
<i>Δίκτῦνα,</i>	<i>κορῦνη,³</i>
<i>εὔθῦνος,</i>	<i>τορῦνη,</i>
<i>κίνδῦνος,²</i>	<i>χελῦνη,</i>
<i>δρκῦνος,</i>	<i>αἰσχῦνη,</i>
<i>βόθῦνος,</i>	<i>μῦνη,</i>
<i>ξύνος,</i>	<i>Βιθύνον.</i>

1. But *ρυμα*, “draught,” “protection.” *Herm. Orph. Hymn.* 10, 22.

2. But *Ἀκίνδυνος*, as a proper name, is shortened. *Anth. Pal.* xi., 429.

3. As a general rule, it may be said that trisyllables in *ννη* have the long quantity. Yet there are exceptions. Draco himself, who gives the general rule, quotes *κορίνη*, *ταμύνη*, and *τορύνη* as shortened in the epic and lengthened in the Attic writers. *Κορίνη*, however, already fluctuates in the epic; thus, short in Homer, *Il.* 7, 143; *Apoll.*

9. Before π in $\lambda\upsilon\pi\eta$, $\gamma\rho\upsilon\pi\omicron\varsigma$, $\tau\alpha\nu\upsilon\pi\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$, and in the oblique cases of $\gamma\acute{\upsilon}\psi$, $\upsilon\pi\omicron\varsigma$, and $\gamma\rho\acute{\iota}\psi$, $\upsilon\pi\omicron\varsigma$.
10. Before ρ in all verbs in $\acute{\upsilon}\rho\omega$; as, $\phi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omega$, $\sigma\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omega$, $\acute{\alpha}\theta\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omega$, $\kappa\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omega$, $\mu\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omega$, &c.; but when they terminate in $\acute{\epsilon}\omega$ the υ is short; as, $\kappa\bar{\upsilon}\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, $\mu\alpha\rho\tau\bar{\upsilon}\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega$, $\mu\alpha\rho\phi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\acute{\epsilon}\omega$.

In the following words :

$\acute{\alpha}\gamma\kappa\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$,¹
 $\gamma\acute{\epsilon}\phi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$,
 $\kappa\acute{\iota}\nu\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$,
 $\lambda\acute{\alpha}\phi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$,
 $\delta\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$,
 $\text{K}\acute{\epsilon}\rho\kappa\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$,
 $\kappa\omicron\lambda\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$,
 $\sigma\phi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$,²
 $\kappa\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$,
 $\delta\nu\acute{o}\gamma\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$,
 $\pi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$, "wheat" (but
 $\pi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$, from $\pi\bar{\upsilon}\rho$),

$\tau\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$, "cheese" (but
 $\text{T}\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$, "Tyre"),
 $\pi\acute{\alpha}\pi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$,
 $\gamma\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$,
 $\delta\acute{\iota}\zeta\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$,³
 $\text{I}\sigma\chi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\varsigma$,
 $\pi\acute{\iota}\tau\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\nu$,⁴
 $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\nu$,
 $\pi\lambda\eta\mu\mu\bar{\upsilon}\rho\acute{\iota}\varsigma$,⁵
 $\sigma\bar{\upsilon}\rho\iota\gamma\acute{\epsilon}$,
 $\sigma\bar{\upsilon}\rho\acute{\iota}\zeta\omega$,
 $\chi\epsilon\rho\iota\phi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\acute{\eta}\varsigma$.

11. Before σ it is almost always long; as, $\Delta\acute{\iota}\omicron\nu\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$, $\chi\rho\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$, $\text{A}\mu\phi\rho\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$, $\text{K}\alpha\mu\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\omicron\varsigma$, &c. Except verbals in $\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\iota\varsigma$; as, $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\iota\varsigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\nu\bar{\upsilon}\sigma\iota\varsigma$, &c.

Rhod. 2, 99, 115; *Theocrit.* *Id.* 7, 9: 9, 23; and long in *Theocrit.* *Id.* 25, 63; *Nicand. Alex.* 409; *Leonid. Tarent. Epigr.* 34, 3. Notwithstanding, however, that the long quantity in $\nu\eta$ predominates with the Attics, it is remarkable, as Draco observes, that Eupolis has always shortened $\tau\omicron\rho\acute{\upsilon}\nu\eta$. But $\delta\acute{o}\nu\eta$, as sprung from a short root, is always short in the middle syllable, and so its derivatives; as, $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\omega}\delta\acute{\upsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$, $\mu\epsilon\rho\iota\omega\delta\acute{\upsilon}\nu\omicron\varsigma$, &c. *Spitzner, Gr. Pros.* p. 122.

1. The rule appears to be, that the proparoxytones in $\nu\alpha$ of the feminine gender have the υ long. On the other hand, paroxytones in $\nu\alpha$ are mostly short; as, $\mu\alpha\rho\phi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$ ($\bar{\upsilon}$), $\phi\iota\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$ ($\bar{\upsilon}$), &c. Except $\kappa\omicron\lambda\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$ ($\bar{\upsilon}$) mentioned above.

2. Most dissyllables, however, in $\nu\alpha$ have the penult short; as, $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$, $\theta\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha$, together with their derivatives; as, $\theta\bar{\upsilon}\rho\alpha\acute{\iota}\omicron\varsigma$, $\lambda\bar{\upsilon}\rho\iota\kappa\acute{o}\varsigma$, &c.

3. Always long in Homer and the epic writers, but always short among the Attics. *Maltby, ad verb.*

4. Neuters in $\nu\omicron\nu$, derived from liquid verbs or other long roots, have the υ long; but those not so derived have the penult short; as, $\acute{\alpha}\chi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\nu$, $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\acute{\epsilon}\chi\bar{\upsilon}\rho\omicron\nu$.

5. We have $\pi\lambda\eta\mu\mu\bar{\upsilon}\rho\acute{\iota}\varsigma$ in Homer, *Od.* 9, 486, and so, also, *Apoll. Rhod.* 4, 1269. But Blomfield (*Gloss. ad Choëph.* 180) supposes both these passages to stand in need of correction, and Knight actually rejects the former. *Sandford, Gr. Pros.* p. 348. Compare *Spitzner, Gr. Pros.* p. 123.

12. Before τ in derivatives in $\nu\tau\eta\rho$, $\nu\tau\eta\varsigma$, and $\nu\tau\iota\varsigma$; as, $\mu\eta\nu\tilde{\iota}\tau\eta\rho$, $\mu\eta\nu\tilde{\iota}\tau\eta\varsigma$, $\mu\epsilon\sigma\beta\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\eta\varsigma$, $\mu\epsilon\sigma\beta\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\iota\varsigma$.¹

In adjectives in $\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$, derived from long verbal roots in $\nu\omega$; as, $\acute{\alpha}\delta\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\mu\omicron\lambda\lambda\acute{\upsilon}\delta\acute{\alpha}\kappa\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\iota\tau\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\acute{\alpha}\tau\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$, &c.

In trisyllables in $\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma$, which lengthen the preceding syllable; as, $\beta\eta\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\gamma\omega\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\kappa\omega\kappa\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$, &c. But names derived from adjectives in $\nu\varsigma$ have the short penult; as, $\Lambda\iota\pi\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$, $\epsilon\tilde{\upsilon}\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$.

In the following words :

$\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omega\rho$,	$\sigma\kappa\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\epsilon\tilde{\upsilon}\varsigma$,
$\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\eta$,	$\beta\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\nu$,
$\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$,	$\gamma\omega\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$, and sometimes
$\sigma\kappa\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omicron\varsigma$,	$\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omega\rho$. ²

13. Before ϕ in

$\kappa\tilde{\upsilon}\phi\acute{\omicron}\varsigma$, ³	$\tau\tilde{\upsilon}\phi\omicron\varsigma$,
$\kappa\tilde{\upsilon}\phi\omega\nu$,	$\tau\tilde{\upsilon}\phi\omega$,
$\sigma\tilde{\upsilon}\phi\omicron\varsigma$,	$\sigma\tilde{\upsilon}\phi\alpha\rho$,
$\sigma\tilde{\upsilon}\phi\omega$,	$\kappa\epsilon\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\phi\omicron\varsigma$.

14. Before χ in verbs in $\acute{\upsilon}\chi\omega$; as, $\beta\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\chi\omega$, $\tau\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\chi\omega$, and their compounds; but ν in $\beta\rho\tilde{\upsilon}\chi\omicron\varsigma$ is short.

In the following words :

$\psi\tilde{\upsilon}\chi\acute{\eta}$,	$\acute{\epsilon}\mu\psi\tilde{\upsilon}\chi\omicron\varsigma$,
$\psi\tilde{\upsilon}\chi\omicron\varsigma$,	$\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\psi\tilde{\upsilon}\chi\omega$.

But $\mu\epsilon\mu\alpha\rho\alpha\psi\tilde{\upsilon}\chi\eta$, being derived from a second aorist, has its penult short.⁴

1. Yet $\theta\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\eta\rho$ has the short penult. In like manner, nouns in $\nu\tau\eta\varsigma$, from adjectives in $\acute{\upsilon}\varsigma$, $\epsilon\iota\alpha$, $\acute{\upsilon}$, are short; as, $\beta\rho\alpha\delta\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\eta\varsigma$, $\delta\epsilon\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\eta\varsigma$, $\tau\alpha\chi\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\eta\varsigma$.

2. This long penult in $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omega\rho$ is extremely doubtful. The verse quoted in support of it from the Anthology (*Leonid. Alex. Ep.* 29, 4.—*Anthol. Pal.* ix., 359) has now $\beta\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\omega\rho\alpha$, which also stands in the Palatine MS. Hence $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\acute{\eta}\rho\omicron\varsigma$, besides the usual $\lambda\tilde{\upsilon}\tau\acute{\eta}\rho\omicron\varsigma$, will also admit of great doubt. *Spitzner, Gr. Pros.* p. 161.

3. But $\acute{\epsilon}\rho\gamma\tilde{\upsilon}\phi\omicron\varsigma$, $\kappa\acute{\omicron}\sigma\sigma\tilde{\upsilon}\phi\omicron\varsigma$, &c., have the ν short.

4. *Porson, ad Eurip. Orest.* 62. On the same principle we have $\delta\iota\alpha\tau\rho\tilde{\iota}\beta\acute{\eta}$ with the short penult, although the verb is $\delta\iota\alpha\tau\rho\tilde{\iota}\beta\omega$, because it is derived from the second aorist $\delta\iota\epsilon\tau\rho\tilde{\iota}\beta\omicron\nu$.

VIII.

*Of the Doubtful Vowels before the Penultimate.**I. Of a before the penultimate.*

I. A before the penult is generally short ; as, *αἰκῆς*, *ἄδολος*, *βασιλεύς*.

II. But *a* before the penult is long in the following cases :

A privative.

A *privative*, though naturally short, may be lengthened when three short syllables follow ; as, *ᾗθάνατος*, *ᾗκάματος*, *ᾗπόλεμος*, &c.¹

A before a vowel.

1. In

ᾗέναος,²
ᾗέριος,
ᾗῖθαλής,
ᾗῖδιος,
ᾗονες,
ᾗῖονες,
ᾗετος,
ᾗκρᾗαντος,
βονγᾗιος,
βιᾗομαι,
γρᾗοσόβης,
δᾗῖκτηρ,
ἐλᾗῖνος,

ῖᾗομαι,
χᾗῖος,
δᾗῖος,
λᾗας,
λᾗῖνος, and other derivatives,
ᾗᾗᾗτος,³
ᾗατος,⁴
τιμᾗορος,
συνᾗορος,
ᾗαγῆς,⁵
ᾗρχᾗικός,
πρᾗῦνω.

2. The verb *ᾗτω* has the *a* common. On the other hand, *ᾗτσω* has the *a* long in Homer, while in Attic Greek

1. Porson, *ad Eurip. Med.* 139.

2. But *a* is short in those compounds of *ᾗεί* where the adverb stands complete ; as, *ᾗείρυτος*, *ᾗείλαλος*, *ᾗείμνηστος*.

3. According to Maltby there is no *ᾗᾗᾗτος* with short penult ; but long antepenult, "*innoxious*."

4. According to the same eminent scholar, it is *ᾗᾗτος*, "*noxious*;" but *ᾗᾗτος*, or, by contraction, *ᾗτος*, "*insatiabilis*."

5. In Homer, *Od.* 11, 575, we have *ᾗᾗγῆς*, but in Apollonius Rhodius 3, 1251, *ᾗᾗγῆς*.

it is generally a dissyllable ; or else, when a trisyllable, has the α short.¹

Before a consonant.

1. Before γ in

σφρᾱγίζω,	ἐβδομᾱγέτης,
νανᾱγέω,	εὐᾱγορία,
νανᾱγιον,	Θηβᾱγενής,
ιθαγενής,	κρᾱγέτης.

2. Before δ in

αὐθᾱδία, as in	ᾱδολεσχία,
αὐθᾱδης,	δᾱδον, from δαίς,
ῥᾱδιος,	ἱκετᾱδόκος,
ᾱδολέσχης,	καρᾱδοκέω.

3. Before θ in ῥᾱθυμος.

4. Before κ in

διᾱκονος,	Συρᾱκόσιοι,
λακέω, ²	βλακικῶς, from βλάξ,
θακέω,	-ᾱκος,
οἰᾱκοστρόφος,	τριᾱκοντα,
φενᾱκίζω,	διᾱκόσιοι,
ῥᾱκιᾱώ,	τριᾱκόσιοι, ³ &c.,
	ᾱκούσιος.

5. Before λ in

ᾱλίζω,	ᾱλίβας,
φᾱλαίνη,	ᾱνᾱλόω,
ἰᾱλεμος,	ᾱνᾱλίσκω,

1. In Euripides, *Hec.* 31, we have ᾱτσω where Pierson (*ad Moer.* p. 301) would read ἀναίσσω. But consult Porson, *ad loc.*

2. The participle διαλακήσασα lengthens the third syllable in Aristophanes, *Nub.* 409. The subjunctive λακήσῃς shortens the first in another comedy of the same author. *Pax.* 381. (*Elmsley, ad Eurip. Med.* 147.)

3. So, also, in the compounds ; as, τριᾱκοντάζυγος. (*Theocrit. Id.* 13, 74.) In the hundreds, the only ones with long α are διᾱκόσιοι and τριᾱκόσιοι, the others having the syllable short ; as, τεσσαρᾱκόσιοι, πεντᾱκόσιοι, &c. So, also, τεσσερᾱκοντα. (*Hom. Il.* 2, 524, 534.) The remaining tens have η ; as, πεντήκοντα, ἑξήκοντα, &c. Later authors, however, said also τριᾱκοντα, according to the analogy of other numerals. *Jacobs, ad Anth. Pal.* 617, 705, 806.—*Spitzner, Gr. Pros.* p. 67.

κοᾷλεμος,
ἄλοσύνη,

σκιμᾷλίζω,
Στυμᾷλίδες.

6. Before μ in

ἄμάω,¹
ἄμητος,
ἄμητὸς,

Ἄμσός,
Ἄπᾱμεια,
φιλονᾱμάτος.

7. Before ν in

κρᾱνιον,
Τιτᾱνιος,
νεᾱνίας,
εὐᾱνεμος,
εὐᾱνορία,
ἀγορᾱνόμος,

κατᾱνομαι,
κρεᾱνόμος,
λυσσᾱνιος,
συνθρᾱνώω,
παιᾱνικός,
παιᾱνίζω.

8. Before π in δρᾱπέτης, νᾱπεῖα, ἄπῶω.

9. Before ρ in

ᾱράομαι, Homeric,²
ᾱρητήρ,
κᾱρίων,
Λᾱρισσα,
κᾱραβος,
ἁμᾱρακος,

φλυνᾱρέω,
ᾱριστον,
ᾱριστάω,
δᾱρεικός,
θεᾱριον,
λᾱρινός.

10. Before σ in

Ἄσωπος,
ἐπαρᾱσιμος,
εὐκρᾱσία,
κορᾱσιον,

Κᾱσάνδρα,
Ἄσιδος,³
πᾱσασθαι, "*possidere*,"⁴
Πᾱσιφάη.

1. According to Maltby, ἄμάω, in the active voice, and the nouns derived from this verb, such as ἄμητήρ, ἄμητής, and ἄμητὸς, have the α long in Homer and Hesiod. On the other hand, ἁμάομαι in the middle voice, and the compound forms ἐπαμήσατο, καταμήσατο, as well as the form διᾱμήσε in the active, have the α short. In later epic writers it is common.

2. But in Attic ᾱράομαι, contr. ᾱρῶμαι.

3. So Ἄσιδος, with the long initial vowel. We have also Ἄσιος, "*Asian*," with the long vowel, and ἄσιος, "*slimy*," with the α short. The long quantity, however, in the former, and in other words of the kind, cannot be determined with perfect certainty, since the length may be occasioned by the arsis. Hermann, *H. H. in Apoll.* 250.

4. But πᾱσασθαι, "*vesci*," has the first syllable short. Blomfield, *Gloss. ad Æsch. Agam.* 1380.

11. Before τ in

Πισᾶτιδας,
μιδεᾶτιδος;

διδνμᾶτοκος,
θατερον,

And in words compounded of λᾶας, "a stone;" as, λατομία, λατομοι, λατύπος, &c.

12. Before φ in σειρᾶφόρος.

13. Before χ in

τρᾶχουρος,
ράχια,
ἀκρᾶχολος,

ρυνᾶχετος,
ᾗχέτας, Doric for
ἡχέτης, &c.

II. Of ι before the Penultimate.

I. I before the penult is generally short; as, Πρῖαμος, ἐπιτεμένος, ἱκομαι, &c.

II. But ι before the penult is long in the following cases:

Before a vowel.

In

ἰήμι, &c.,¹
χλῖαίνω,²
ἰύζω,³
ἰωχμός,
παλῖωξις,
Πῖερος,

ἰατρός,⁴
ἰάομαι,
Ἰαπετός,
χῖόνεος,
κῖάθω,
χῖάζω,

1. Maltby, in his remarks on ἰφίημι, says that, in Homer, the antepenult of this word, and of others ending in ἰημι, is doubtful, or, rather, more frequently short. Among the dramatic poets, on the other hand, it is always long. On the word συνίημι he afterward adds that, among the Attics, the participle of the active, ἰείς, has its penult more frequently short than long, and, moreover, that the compound ξυνίημι is found three or four times with the ι short, and μεθίημι once.

2. The first syllable, however, is sometimes short, as in Aristophanes, *Eccles.* 64.—Sandford, *Gr. Pros.* p. 352.

3. ἰύζω has the first syllable always long in Homer; but in Sophocles, *Trach.* 789, it occurs short. This latter word, however, has been suspected by critics. So the form ἰνυγή has the first short in Sophocles, but long in Nicander. Sandford, *Gr. Pros.* p. 352.

4. The first syllable in the derivatives of ἰάομαι is generally long; but Euripides (*Hippol.* 295) and Aristophanes (*Plut.* 406) have it short in ἰατρός, and the Anthology in ἰητήρ.

Πιέρια,	πιαίνω,
Πιερῖός	Φθιῶτις,
Πιερίδες,	ἐνθρίονσθαι,
βραχῖονος,	ἀνῖάω, ¹

And in the compounds of ἵος, "an arrow;" as, ἰόβολος, ἰοχέαιρα. But those from ἰον, "a violet," have it short; as, ἰοειδής, ἰοστέφανος.

Before a consonant.

1. Before β in κλῖβανος, κρῖβανος, and κῖβωτός.
2. Before γ almost always; as in ῥιγῶω, &c.
3. Before δ in

ἰδίω,	πιδήεις,
πιδύω,	δικαστηριῖδιον,
πιδύτης,	σφραγιδιον.

4. Before θ in

ἰθύνω,	διθύραμβος,
ἰθύω,	ὀρνίθειος, from
Τιθωνός,	ὄρνις, ἰθος.

5. Before κ in

νικάω,	Σικελία,
φοινῖκος,	φρικόλεος,
μυρῖκινος,	φρικόδης,
Σικανία,	Ἴκαρος.

6. Before λ in

ἰλεός,	χιλεύω,
ἰλνοείς,	χιλίοι,
ἰλαδόν,	χιλιάς,
ἰλασμός,	Ἴλιον,
ὀμιλαδόν,	Ἴλιάς,
ὀμιλέω,	Ἴλισσός,
κατατιλάω,	Σιληνός,

1. The verb ἀνιάω generally lengthens the second syllable among the epic writers, as also in Sophocles, *Antig.* 319. The second syllable in ἀνιαρός is shortened by Euripides and Aristophanes, and lengthened by Sophocles, *Antig.* 316. But the third syllable is everywhere long. Porson, *ad Eurip. Phoen.* 1334.

πῖλέω,
πῖλίδιον,
σμίλευμα,¹

Μίλητος,
ἱλιγγος,
Ἰλιόνενς.

7 Before μ in

βρίμάω,
ἱμείρω,
μῖμέομαι,
μῖμημα,
μῖμηλός,
φῖμώδης,
δρίμυλος,

βλῖμάζω,
ἱμάτιον,
πῖμέλη,
τῖμος,²
Ἰμέρα,
λῖμηρός,
Σῖμαιθα.

8. Before ν in verbs in *ινεω*, and their derivatives ; as,
κῖνεω, κῖνημι,³ &c.

In the following :

γῖνομαι,
γῖνώσκω,
δῖνησις,
δῖνῆεις,
ἐρίνεος,
ἱνιον,
Ἰναχός,
ἐλῖνύω,⁴

ἀκροθῖνια,
πρίνιδιον,
καταρῖνάω,
πῖνύσκω,
σῖνομαι,⁵
δελφῖνιος,
Τρῖνακρία,
ἀποτῖνομαι.

9. Before π in

Εὐρῖπίδης,⁶
ῥῖπαιον,
ἡνῖπαπε,⁷
ἱπόω,
διῖπετής,

ῥῖπίζω,
θρῖπόβρωτος,
θρῖπήδεστος,
λῖπαρέω,

And in *λῖπαρής*, “*persevering* ;” but *λῖπαρός*, “*fat*,”
has the first syllable short.⁸

1 Following the quantity of *σμίλη*.

2. And all other derivatives from *τιμή*.

3. Yet *κῖνάθισμα* in *Æschylus, Prom. v. 124*.

4. Consult *Blomfield, ad Prom. v. 53*.

5. *Σῖνομαι*, “*I injure*,” but *σῖνος*, “*injury*.” *Nican. Ther. 1, 653*.
—*Æsch. Agam. 563*. Hence also *σῖνις*, “*a robber*.” *Callim. H. ad Apoll. 95*.

6. Following the quantity of *Εὐρίπος*. Compare *Barnes, Eurip. Vit. 4*, and the authorities there cited.

7. Following the quantity of *ἐνῖπή*.

8. Compare *Markland, ad Eurip. Iph. Aul. 304*. *Blomfield, ad*

10. Before ρ almost always ; as, Σεμίραμις, &c.

11. Before σ in

κονῖσαλος,
μῖσέω,
Σῖσνφος,¹
φθισήνωρ,

σῖσύνδριον,
Τῖσιφόνη,
χαρίσιος,
Ἀφροδίσιος,

And in compounds and derivatives from ἰσος ; as, ἰσάν-
δρος, ἰσόθεος.²

12. Before τ in

ἰτέα,³
σίτεűω,
Τίτυρος,

Τρίτωνίς,
φῖτύω,⁴
φῖτυμα.

13. Before ϕ in δῖφάω, δῖφήτωρ, σῖφωνίζω.

14. Before χ in

κῖχωρα,
κῖχώρεσν,

ὀμίχέω,
ταρίχεűω.

III. Of υ before the penultimate.

I. Υ before the penult is generally short ; as, Ἀστύόχη,
ἀργύρεος, &c.

II. But υ before the penult is long in the following cases :

Before a vowel.

In

Ἐνυάλιος,
κῡάνεος,⁵

μῡελός,⁶
μῡουρος,

Æsch. Prom. v. 529. On the other hand, λίπος, "fat," though considered as long by some grammarians, is probably always short.

1. The measure Σῖσνφος, formerly in *Theognis*, v. 522, has been altered by Jortin, *Dissert.* vi., p. 229, and Porson, *Advers.* p. 313. The Modena MS., collated by Bekker, verifies the proposed change.

2. Consult note 1, page 30.

3. Hence, also, ἰτέινος, *Theocrit. Id.* 16, 79. But Ἴτων, *Il.* 2, 696, and Ἴτωνίς, a surname of Minerva, *Apoll. Rhod.* 1, 551, fluctuate.

4. Consult note 5, page 30.

5. But the first syllable is sometimes short in Attic Greek. Compare Blomfield, *ad Æsch. Pers.* 83.

6. Long in Homer, short in the tragic writers. *Æsch. Agam.* 75.—*Soph. Trach.* 783.—*Eurip. Hippol.* 255.

μῦδοχος,		πλατυάζω,
πῦελος, ¹		ὑετός,
πῦετίη,		βρενθῦμαι

Before a consonant.

1. Before β in ἡμιτῦδιον.

2. Before γ in

μῦγαλέη,		λῦγαῖος,
θρῦγανάω,		φρῦγανον.

3. Before δ in μῦδαλέος, μῦδαίνω, and in the compounds and derivatives of κῦδος; as, κῦδάλμιος, κῦδιμος, &c.

4. Before θ in ἐρῦθριάω, ἐρῦθιάω, and παραμῦθέομαι, with other compounds of μῦθος.

5. Before κ in ἐρῦκακέω, and other compounds of ἐρῦκω.

In the following:

μῦκάομαι,		καρῦκοποιῶ,
φῦκίβεις,		κηρῦκεύω,

And other derivatives from κῆρυξ, ὑκός.

6. Before λ in

θῦλακος, ³		σῦλάω,
κογχῦλιον;		σῦλεύω,
Παμφῦλία,		ῦλαῖος,
σκῦλομαι,		φῦλοπις,
σκῦλεύω,		μῦλιάω.

7. Before μ in

ὑμέτερος,		λῦμεών,
κῦμαίνω,		μῦμόω,
λῦμαίνω,		πεπνῦμένος,

And in compounds and derivatives from θῦμός; as, θῦμώδης, θῦμήρης, θῦμόομαι, &c.

1. Long in Homer, short in Attic. *Aristoph. Pax.* 843.—*Anth. Pal.* vii., 166, 3.

2. In Homer, *Il.* 5, 749, μῦκον is the second aorist.

3. But θυλάκιον seems to have the first syllable sometimes short. *Maliby, ad verb.*

8. Before π in

λῦπέω,
τρῦπάω,

τρῦπανον,
κῦπόω.

9. Before ρ in

γῦρόω,
κῦρόω,
φῦράω,
κῦριος,
κῦρομαι,
ἀκῦρωτος,
κινῦρομαι,
ὀδῦρομαι,
καρτῦρομαι,

μινῦρομαι,¹
μῦριος,
μῦριοι,
Μῦραινα,
πῦραμῖς,
πῦρμιος,
πλημμῦρία,
πλημμῦρέω,
Κῦρήνη.²

10. Before σ is generally long ; as in φῦσάω, and some compounds of λῦω ; as, λῦσίπονος, λῦσιμελής, &c.

In the following :

χρῦσιος,
ἀφῦσίσιαστος,
θαλῦσια,

τρῦσίβιος,
τρῦσάνωρ,
Μῦσιος.

11. Before τ in

ἀτρῦτώνη,
αὔτέω,
φῦτάλιος,
φῦταλία,

φῦτάω, but φῦτενω,
πῦτιναῖος,
πῦτίνη,
τρῦτάνη.

12. Before φ in

εἰλῦφάζω,
τυφόμαι,
τυφομανής,

ἐξῦφαίνω,
κεκρῦφαλον,
τυφήρης.

13. Before χ in βρῦχάομαι, σμῦχομαι.

1. And yet μινῦρός, from which it comes, has the υ short. In like manner, we have κινῦρομαι, from κινῦρός. *Blomfield, Gloss. ad Æsch. Ag. 15.*

2. The first syllable is long in *Apollon. Rhod. 1, 500* ; *Callim. H. ad Dion. 206* ; but short in *Callim. H. ad Apoll. 72, 93*. In like manner, we have in *Nonnus, Dionys. 5, 216*, κῦρήνης, and, 516, κῦρήνη.

PART II.

M E T R E.



M E T R E.

I. **METRE**, in its general sense, means an arrangement of syllables and feet in verse, according to certain rules; and, in this sense, it applies not only to an entire verse, but to a part of a verse, or any number of verses.

II. But *a metre*, in a specific sense, means a combination of two feet, and sometimes one foot only.

III. There are *nine principal metres*: 1. Iambic. 2. Trochaic. 3. Anapæstic. 4. Dactylic. 5. Choriambic. 6. Antispastic. 7. Ionic à Majore. 8. Ionic à Minore. 9. Pæonic.

IV. These names are derived from the feet which prevail in them. Each species of verse would seem originally to have been composed of those feet solely from which it derives its name; and other feet, equal in time, were not admitted until afterward, and then only under certain restrictions.

V. It must be carefully noted, that *two feet* make a metre in the iambic, trochaic, and anapæstic measures, but that *one foot* constitutes a metre in all the rest.

VI. When a verse consists of one metre, it is called *monometer*; when it has two metres, *dimeter*; three metres, *trimeter*; four metres, *tetrameter*; five metres, *pentameter*, six metres, *hexameter*; seven metres, *heptameter*, &c.

VII. From what has just been remarked, it follows that, in iambic, trochaic, and anapæstic verse, a monometer consists of *two feet*; a dimeter of *four*; a trimeter of *six*, &c.; whereas, in all the other kinds of verse, a monometer consists of *one foot*, a dimeter of *two*, a trimeter of *three*, &c.

VIII. Verses are also denominated *Acatalectic*, *Catalectic*, *Brachycatalectic*, and *Hypercatalectic*.

IX. An *acatalectic* verse is one that is complete in all its parts, and comes to a full termination; as the following, which is iambic trimeter acatalectic :¹

~ - | ~ - || ~ - | ~ - || ~ - | ~ - ||

X. A *catalectic*² verse is one that wants a syllable at the end to complete the measure; as the following, which is iambic trimeter catalectic :

~ - | ~ - || ~ - | ~ - || ~ - | ~ - ||

XI. A *brachycatalectic*³ verse is one that wants two syllables at the end to complete the measure; as the following, which is iambic trimeter brachycatalectic :

~ - | ~ - || ~ - | ~ - || ~ - | ~ - ||

XII. A *hypercatalectic*⁴ verse is one that has a syllable at the end beyond the complete measure; as the following, which is iambic trimeter hypercatalectic :

~ - | ~ - || ~ - | ~ - || ~ - | ~ - ||

XIII. There is also what is called an *Acephalous*⁵ verse, when a syllable is wanting at the beginning; as the following, which is acephalous iambic trimeter :

- | ~ - || ~ - | ~ - || ~ - | ~ - ||

XIV. Verses are also denominated *Asynartete* (ἀσυνάρτητοι), when different measures are conjoined into one line

1. *Acatalectic*, from ἀκαταληκτικός (ἀ and καταλήγω), i. e., not having an abrupt termination. Compare *Hephæstion*, c. 4, p. 24, ed. Gaisford. Ἀκατάληκτα καλεῖται μέτρα, ὅσα τὸν τελευταῖον πόδα ὀλόκληρον ἔχει.

2. *Hephæstion*, l. c. Καταληκτικά δὲ, ὅσα μεμειωμένον ἔχει τὸν τελευταῖον πόδα. The term is derived from καταλήγω, and denotes verses that stop before they reach their full ending.

3. *Hephæstion*, l. c. Βραχυκαταληκτὰ δὲ καλεῖται, ὅσα ἀπὸ διποδίας ἐπὶ τέλους ὅλῳ ποδὶ μεμείωται.

4. *Hephæstion*, l. c. Ὑπερκαταληκτὰ δὲ, ὅσα πρὸς τῷ τελείῳ προσέλαβε μέρος ποδός. Some call it *Hyperacatalectic*, ὑπερκαταληκτός, i. e., going beyond *acatalectic*.

5. *Acephalous*, from ἀ and κεφαλῇ, i. e., wanting a head.

at the pleasure of the poet; and they are so called because the union between the two measures is comparatively slight, the hiatus and doubtful syllable being admitted; as in Horace, Epode 13.

Fervidiora mero | arcana promorat loco.*

Levare duris pectora | sollicitudinibus.*

OF FEET.

I. A foot in metre is composed of two or more syllables, and is either simple or compound.

II. Of the simple feet, four are of two, and eight of three syllables. The compound feet are sixteen in number, each of four syllables.

Simple Feet.

Pyrrhichius	~ ~	θεός.
Spondæus	--	ψυχή.
Iambus	~ --	θεά.
Trochæus	-- ~	σῶμα.
 Tribrachys	 ~ ~ ~	 πόλεμος.
Molossus	-- --	εὐχολή.
Dactylus	-- ~ ~	σώματα.
Anapæstus	~ ~ --	βασιλεύς.
Bacchius	~ -- --	ἀνάσσει.
Antibacchius	-- -- ~	μάντευμα.
Amphibrachys	~ -- ~	θάλασσα.
Amphimacer, or Cretic	-- ~ --	δεσπότης.

Compound Feet.

Choriambus	-- ~ ~ --	σωφροσύνη.
Antispastus	~ -- -- ~	ἀμάρτημα.
Ionicus à majore	-- -- ~ ~	κοσμήτορα.
Ionicus à minore	~ ~ -- --	πλεονέκτης.
Pæon primus	-- ~ ~ ~	ἀστρολόγος.
“ secundus	~ -- ~ ~	ἀνάξιος.

Pæon tertius	~ ~ - ~	ἀνάδημα.
“ quartus	~ ~ ~ -	θεογενής.
Epitritus primus	~ - - -	ἀμαρτωλή.
“ secundus	- ~ - -	ἀνδροφόντης.
“ tertius	- - ~ -	εὐρυσθενής.
“ quartus	- - - ~	λωβητῆρα.
Proceleusmaticus	~ ~ ~ ~	πολέμος.
Dispondæus	- - - -	συνδουλεύσω.
Diambus	~ - ~ -	ἐπιστάτης.
Ditrochæus	- ~ - ~	δυστύχημα.

III. To these add the Dochmius, which consists of an antispast and a long syllable (~ - - ~ -); so that a simple dochmiac is the same as an antispastic monometer hypercatalectic : $\theta\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\omega}\nu \eta \theta\tilde{\epsilon}\tilde{\alpha}\nu$.¹

IV. The conjunction of two feet is termed a *dipodia* or *syzygy*. Most usually, however, the combination of two dissyllabic feet is called a *dipodia*, and that of two trisyllabic, or a dissyllabic and trisyllabic, a *syzygy*. The conjunction of two feet is often likewise termed a *base*.

OF ISOCHRONOUS FEET.

I. By isochronous feet are meant those which are interchangeable in metre.

II. In order to ascertain what feet are thus interchangeable, recourse must be had to the *arsis* and *thesis*.

III. That part of a foot which receives the *Ictus*, the stress of the voice, or beat of the time, is called *arsis* or *elevation*. The rest of the foot is termed *thesis*, or *depression*.

IV. The natural place of the *arsis* is the long syllable of the foot, and hence, in the iambus, it falls on the second syllable, in the trochee on the first, while the spondee and tribrach leave its place alike uncertain.

1. *Etym. Mag.* p. 285, 25, s. v. Δοχμιακός. *Scidler, de Vers. Dochm.* p. 402, seq.

V. The fundamental foot of a verse, however, determines the arsis for the other feet ; and hence the spondee, in iambic and anapæstic verse, has the arsis on the second syllable, but in trochaic and dactylic on the first.

VI. So, again, the tribrach, when it stands for the iambus, is to be pronounced $\sim \acute{\sim}$, when it stands for the trochee $\acute{\sim} \sim$.

VII. Now the ancients considered those feet only as isochronous which were capable of being divided into parts that were equal in time ; so that a long syllable should have either a correspondent long syllable, or two short ones.¹

VIII. The following scheme will exemplify this more clearly, the place of the arsis being denoted as above (VI.) by the acute accent.

Iambus	$\sim \mid \acute{\sim}$	Trochee	$\acute{\sim} \mid \sim$
Tribrach	$\sim \mid \sim \sim$	Tribrach	$\sim \sim \mid \sim$
Dactyl	$\acute{\sim} \mid \sim \sim$	Anapæst	$\sim \sim \mid \acute{\sim}$
Spondee	$- \mid -$	Spondee	$- \mid -$

IX. By this we perceive that the iambus and trochee are each interchangeable with the tribrach ; and that the dactyl, spondee, and anapæst are interchangeable with each other.

X. In like manner it will appear that the iambus and trochee are not interchangeable, and that an iambus never admits a trochee into iambic verse, nor a trochee an iambus into trochaic verse. Thus,

Iambus	$\sim \mid \acute{\sim}$
Trochee	$\acute{\sim} \mid \sim$

The long syllable of the iambus has neither a correspondent long syllable in the trochee, nor two short ones. And the case is the same with the long syllable of the trochee. Hence the two feet are not interchangeable or isochronous.²

1. *Dawes, Miscellanea Critica*, p. 62.—p. 103, *ed. Kidd*.

2. For this reason the scholiast on Hephæstion (p. 76, *ed Gaisf.*) calls

XI. Again, it may be shown, in the same way, that the spondee and amphibrach are also not interchangeable. Thus,

Spondee	—	—
Amphibrach	~	~
	~	~

Here, in whatsoever way the amphibrach be divided, each division contains either more or less than the correspondent part of the spondee. Hence the two feet are not isochronous. And, for the same reason, the amphibrach is not isochronous with the dactyl or anapæst.¹

OF THE DIFFERENT KINDS OF VERSE.

I. Of Iambic Verse.

I. Iambic verse derives its name from the foot which prevails in it, namely, the iambus.

II. At first the iambus was the only foot allowed to enter into this measure ; but, by degrees, an intermixture of other feet was permitted, under certain restrictions.

III. When a verse consists entirely of iambi, it is called a pure iambic verse ; when other feet are introduced and intermingled with the iambus, it is denominated a mixed iambic.

IV. The reason why other feet besides the iambus were allowed to enter appears to have been, not only to lessen

the iambic and trochaic measures ἀντιπαθούντα μέτρα, and Tricha (*de Metris*, p. 9, *ed. Herm.*) remarks, ἀντιπαθῆς καὶ ὅλον ὑπεναντίος τῷ λάμβῳ ὁ τροχαῖος. Compare the language of Dawes (*Misc. Crit.* p. 103, *ed. Kidd.*) “ *Mihi persuasum est illos duntaxat pedes a veteribus tanquam ἰσοχρόνους haberi solitos, qui in singulas itidem partes temporibus æquales secari possent, ita scilicet ut singulis longis vel singulæ itidem longæ, vel certe binæ breves responderent . . . Percipis jam rationem decantati illius, ὁ τροχαῖος ἀντιπαθεῖ τῷ λάμβῳ, sive ob quam in versu trochaico iambus, in iambico vicissim trochæus nusquam locum habeat.*”

1. Compare Dawes, l. c. “ *Hinc etiam ratio elucescit, cur amphibrachym spondæo, adeoque dactylo et anapæsto, pariter ἀντιπαθεῖν videretur; sive cur pes iste in versu neque anapæstico, neque trochaico, nec denique iambico conspiciatur.*”

the difficulty of composing, but in order to remove the monotonous and unpleasing effect of a succession of iambs: and also, as in the case of the tragic trimeter, to impart more dignity and elevation to the style.¹

V. Iambic measure admits of being constructed in all varieties of length, from the monometer acatalectic to the tetrameter hypercatalectic. The scales accompanying each metre will show the isochronous feet allowed to enter, and the places to which they are severally restricted.

1. *Monometer Acatalectic, or Base.*

Scale.

1	2
— —	— —
— — —	
— — —	
— — —	
— — —	

In this measure the iambus is allowed to enter, of course, into both places; but the tribrach, spondee, dactyl, and anapæst only into the first. The following are examples of this species of verse:

ἰὼ | τᾱλᾱς.
 μῶμφᾱν | ἔχῶν.
 ἔπεσ' ἔ | πέσεν.

2. *Monometer Hypercatalectic.*

φῖλῶν | στένᾱζ || εἰ.
 ἱμέρῳς | ἔχει || με.

1. Compare remarks under the iambic trimeter. The old iambic writers, Archilochus, Solon, Simonides, seldom availed themselves of these licenses; the tragic writers much more frequently. *Forson, Suppl. ad Præf. ad Hec.* p. xix.

3. *Dimeter Acatalectic.**Scale.*

1	2	3	4
— —	— —	— —	— —
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —
— —		— —	
— — —		— — —	
— — —		— — —	
— — —		— — —	

• *Examples.*

ὁμοῖ | ὄν ὦσ || τῆ πόντ | ἰαίς. ||
 γᾶστρίζ | ἔ τοῖσ || ἵν ἔντ | ἔροίς. ||
 ἔγῳ | δῆ πλόκᾱ || μὲν ἄνᾱ | δῆτοίς. ||

I. In systems of iambic dimeter acatalectics the dactyl is not often employed, the feet most commonly used being the tribrach, spondee, and anapæst.

II. Systems of pure dimeters are not found in the tragic writers, but systems of dimeters very frequently occur in the lyric and comic poets, into which more or less of license is introduced.¹

III. The comic poets, for example, in dimeter iambics, with the exception of the catalectic *dipodia*, admit anapæsts into every place, but more frequently into the first and third than into the second and fourth. With them the tribrach also occasionally enters into the fourth place. Thus :

ποῦ τῷ | σκόροδδον || μοῖ τῷ | χθεσίνων. || (*Arist. Ran.* 1018.)
 ποῦ μοῖ | τῷδῖ || τῖς τοῦτ' | ἑλᾶθῆ. || (*Id. Ibid.* 1010.)

IV. Strictly speaking, indeed, there is no difference in this measure between the second and fourth feet, since a system or set of dimeter iambics is nothing more than one long verse, divided, for convenience of arrangement, into portions, each containing four feet.²

1. *Gaisford, ad Hephaest.* p. 243.

2. *Elmsley's Review of Porson's Hecuba.* (*Edinb. Rev.* No. 37, Nov. 1811.)

V. It must be borne in mind, accordingly, that the final syllable in dimeter iambics, as well as in dimeter trochaics and anapæstics, is not common, but that the verses run on by synapheia until the system is concluded by a catalectic line. The following, from Aristophanes, will serve to illustrate this point more clearly :¹

τῖς τῆν | κέφαλῆν || ἀπέδῃ | δόκῃν ||
 τῆς μαῖ | νίδος ; || τὸ τρυβλ | ἰὸν ||
 τὸ πῆρῦ | σῖνδον || τέθνηκ | ἔμοι· ||
 ποῦ τὸ | σκόρδον || μοῖ τὸ | χθῆσινδον ||
 τῖς τῆς | ἑλάας || πᾶρετρ | ἄγῃν ||
 τέως | δ' ἄβελλτ || ἔρῳ | τέροϊ. ||
 κῆχῃ | νότες || μᾶμα | κῦθῶι, ||
 μέλῃ | τίδαῖ || κάθῃν | το.— ||²

Here the last syllables in the first, second, fourth, and fifth lines, are respectively lengthened by position, through the influence of the synapheia, and the last line of the system is a dimeter catalectic.

4. Dimeter Catalectic.

ἄλλαστ | ὄρος || τῖς οἷζ | υς. ||

5. Dimeter Brachycatalectic.

τέκνων | ἑμῶν || φύλαξ. | ||

6. Dimeter Hypercatalectic.

γύναῖ | κὸς ἀντ || ἰοῖ | σταθῆντ || ες.

1. Elmsley, l. c.—Brunck, ad Arist. Ran. 984.—Dawes, Misc. Crit. p. 58, ed Gaisf.—Dunbar, Gr. Pros. p. 43.
 2. Ran. 984, seq.

7. *Trimeter Acatalectic, or Senarius.**Scale.*

1	2	3	4	5	6
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—

Proper Names.

I. This is also called the tragic trimeter, from its employment by the Greek tragic writers, and, being the most important of the Greek metres, will require the most extended consideration.

II. The laws of the scale, for which we are indebted to the learning and sagacity of Porson,¹ are as follows :

1. The iambus may enter into any place.
2. The tribrach into any place except the last.
3. The spondee into the uneven places (first, third, and fifth).
4. The dactyl into the first and third places.
5. The anapæst only into the first. But
6. In the case of a proper name, an anapæst may enter into any place except the last, provided always that the anapæst be entirely contained within the proper name, so that its two short syllables may be enclosed between two longs in the same word.

III. The following lines will serve to illustrate these laws :

1. *Pure Iambic Trimeters.*

ὁ πᾶ | σὶ κλειν || ὃς Οἶ | δίπους || καλοῦ | μένδς. ||
 παλαῖ | κύνῃγ || ἔτουντ | ἄ καὶ || μέτρουμ | ἔδον. ||

1. *Suppl. Pref. ad Hec.* p. xix.

2 *Tribrachs in the first, second, third, fourth, and fifth places.*

πῶτερᾱ | δ' ἐν οἷ || κοῖς ἦ 'ν | ἄγροῖς || ὁ Λᾱ | ἰός. ||
 φθίνου | σᾶ δ' ἄγῃ || λαῖς βοῦ | νόμοις || τῶκοι | σὶ τῇ. ||
 πῶς οὖν | τῶθ' οὐ || τὸς ὅ σοφ | ὅς οὐκ || ἠὺδᾶ | τῶδῃ ; ||
 μῆτρὸς | ζῆγῃν || αἷ, καὶ | πατέρᾱ || κᾶτᾶ | κτᾶνεῖν. ||
 τὶ γὰρ | ἀρκῶν || ἄπεστ | ἵ ; | τὸν || πατέρᾱ | πατήρ. ||

3. *Tribrachs in the first, third, and fifth places.*

ἄδης | ἀνδρῶν || μοῖς καὶ | γοοῖς || πλουτίς | ἔταῖ. ||

4. *Dactyls in the first and third places.*

μῆτ' ἄρῳ | τὸν αὐ || τοῖς γῆν | ἀνὶ || ἐναὶ | τινᾶ. ||
 ἀνδρὸς | γ' ἄριστ || οὐ βᾶσι | λῆως || τ' ὀλῶ | λῶτος.

5. *Anapæst in the first place.*

ἱερῆς | ἐγῶ || μὲν Ζῆν | ὅς οἷ || δὲ τ' ἦ | θεῶν. ||

6. *Anapæst of proper names in the second, third, fourth, and fifth places.*

ἦν Ἰ | φῖγενεῖ || ἀν ῶ | νόμας || ἔς ἐν | δόμοις. || (*Iph.*
A. 416.)

τῆτᾱρ | τὸν Ἰππ || ὁμῆδοντ' | ἄπεστ || εἰλῆν | πατήρ. ||
 (*Œd. Col.* 1317.)

μᾶλιστ | ᾶ Φοῖβ || ῶ Τεῖ | ρῆσιᾶν, || παρ' οὐ | τίς ἀν. ||
 (*Œd. T.* 285.)

ἔμοι | μὲν οὐ || δεῖς μὺ | θὸς Ἀντ || ἱγδὸνῃ | φιλῶν. || (*Antig.* 11.)

IV. The last syllable in each verse appears to be indifferently short or long ; and even where one line ends with a short vowel, a vowel is often found in the beginning of the next ; as in the following instances from the *Œdipus Tyrannus* :

τίνας πόθ' ἔδρας τάσδε μοι θαάζετε, }
 ἱκτηρίους κλάδοισιν ἐξεστεμμένοι ; } v. 2, 3.

ἀ ἴγω δικαιῶν μὴ παρ' ἀγγέλων, τέκνα, } v. 6, 7.
 ἄλλων ἀκούειν, αὐτὸς ὧδ' ἐλήλυθα.

V. Sometimes, however, one verse, with its final vowel elided, passes by scansion into the next, but only when a long syllable precedes ;¹ as,

σοὶ φασὶν αὐτὸν ἐς λόγους ἐλθεῖν μολόντ'
 αἰτεῖν, ἀπελθεῖν τ' ἀσφαλῶς τῆς δεῦρ' ὁδοῦ.

(*Ced. Col.* 1164, 5.)

VI. The admissibility of the tribrach into an iambic line arises from the circumstance of its being an isochronous foot ; its exclusion from the last place in the trimeter turns upon a principle of rhythm ; since a tragic trimeter, with such a concluding cadence, would be anything else but grave and dignified.

VII. The introduction of the spondee into an iambic line was owing to the wish of imparting to the verse a greater degree of weight and dignity,² as well as of interrupting the monotonous cadence which a succession of iambs would have produced.

VIII. The admission of the spondee opened the door, of course, for the other feet that were isochronous with it, and in this way the dactyl and anapæst were each allowed to come in.

IX. The reason why the iambus was retained in the even places appears to have been this : that, by placing the spondee first and making the iambus to follow, greater emphasis was given to the corresponding syllable of each metre³ on which the ictus and pause took place, than

1. Porson, *ad Med.* 510.—Hermann, *Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 23, *seq.*—Tate, *Introd.* p. 3.

2. Horat. *Ep. ad Pis.* 255.

3. By *metre* is here meant a *dipodia* or conjunction of two feet, of which there are three in the trimeter. In reciting iambic verses it was usual to make a slight pause at the termination of every second foot, with an emphasis on its final syllable. Thus, Terentianus Maurus (*de Metr.* 2193, *seq.*, p. 101, *ed Lennep.*), speaking of the trimeter, says,

"Sed ter feritur : hinc trimetrus dicitur,
 Scandendo binos quod pedes conjungimus."

would have been the case had two long syllables stood together.

X. With regard to the use of the tribrach in the tragic trimeter, the following particulars must be noted: 1. That, though admissible into all places of the verse except the last, yet it is very rarely found in the fifth place. 2. That the second syllable of a tribrach (as of a dactyl) must not be a monosyllable incapable of beginning a verse, or the last syllable of a word. 3. That the preposition *ἐς* must not form the second syllable of a tribrach.¹

XI. On the use of the dactyl in this same measure the following must be noted: 1. The dactyl, though admissible into both the first and third places, is more common in the third than the first place of the verse. 2. A dactyl is wholly inadmissible into the fifth place.² 3. The first syllable of a dactyl in the third place should be either the last of a word, or a monosyllable, except in the case of proper names.³ 4. The second syllable of a dactyl in either place should not be either a monosyllable incapable of beginning a verse (as *ἀν*, *γὰρ*, *ὁὐ*, *μὲν*, *τὲ*, &c.), or the last syllable of a word.⁴ 5. The preposition *ἐς* must not be the second syllable of a dactyl in either place.

XII. On the use of the initial anapæst in the tragic trimeter, observe as follows: The anapæst admissible into

And again, v. 251, *seq.*

*"Secundo iambum nos necesse est reddere,
Qui sedis hujus jura semper obtinet,
Scandendo et illic ponere assuetam moram,
Quam pollicis sonore, vel plausu pedis,
Discriminare, qui docent artem, solent."*

The caesural pause, however, in the tragic trimeter, was the controlling melody, and the marking of the metres was always made in subservience to this. Compare the remarks of Dawes, *Misc. Crit.* p. 361, *ed. Kidd.*

1. *Sandford's Greek Prosody*, p. 280, *seq.*

2. *Porson, Præf. ad Hec.*

3. *Dunbar, Gr. Pros.* p. 51.

4. This canon is occasionally violated by the tragic poets, especially in the first place of the verse. *Elmsley, ad Eurip. Bacch.* 285.

the first place is generally included in the same word. The only exceptions are where the line begins either with an article, or with a preposition followed immediately by its case; as in *Philoct.* 754, Τὸν ἴσον χρόνον. *Eur. Orest.* 888, Ἐπὶ τῷδε δ' ἡγόμενον. *Iph. A.* 502, Παρ' ἐμοί.¹

XII. The anapæst in proper names is allowed, in order to bring into the tragic trimeter certain names of persons that would otherwise be unable to enter.² And, in order to soften down this license, it is probable that proper names so introduced were pronounced with a hurried utterance, so as to carry only — to the ear.³

XIV. A few instances occur where the proper name begins with an anapæst; as, Μενέλαος, Πριάμῳ, &c. Elmsley considers all such cases as corrupt, but Porson's judgment seems to lean the other way.⁴

XV. With regard to the use of resolved or trisyllabic feet, it is to be observed, 1. That more than two should not be admitted into the same verse.⁵ 2. That trisyllabic feet should not concur.⁶

XVI. Enclitics, when so used, and other words incapable of beginning a sentence, are incapable of beginning a senarian.⁷

XVII. The verb ἐστὶ ὃρ ἐστὶν is very rarely found in the beginning of a senarian, except it is the beginning of a

1. Monk, ad *Soph. Electr.* 4. (*Mus. Crit.* vol. i., p. 63.)

2. Elmsley, in *Ed. Rev.*, Nov., 1811.

3. Tate, *Introd.*, p. 36, seq. Dr. Clarke is entitled to the merit of having discovered this principle. Long proper names are, from their very nature, liable to be rapidly spoken, and thus Ἀντιγόνη, Νουπτόλεμος, Ἰφιγένεια, &c., might be easily slurred into something like Ἀντ'γόνη, Νουπτ'λεμος, Ἰφ'γένεια, &c. The ear, of course, would find no cause of offence, and the eye take no cognizance of the matter. (*Clarke, ad Il.* 2, 811.—Tate, l. c.)

4. Elmsley, in *Ed. Rev.* l. c.—Porson, *Suppl. Præf. ad Hec.*

5. *Class. Journ.* No. 64, p. 309.

6. This rule is sometimes violated by the tragic poets. Consult Sandford, *Gr. Pros.* p. 282, seq. in notis.

7. Elmsley, ad *Soph. Aj.* 985. (*Mus. Crit.* vol. i., p. 367.) *Id. ad Soph. Ed. T.* 1084.

sentence also, or some pause, at least, in the sense has preceded¹

XVIII. Some Doric forms are retained in the tragic dialect; thus, always, Ἀθάνα, δαρός, ἑκατι, κυναγός, ποδαγός, λοχαγός, ξεναγός, ὀπαδός. To these, mentioned by Porson,² may be added the following, as given by Monk:³ ἄραρε, θᾶκος, and compounds, γάπωνος, γαπετής, γάπεδον, γάμορος, γάποτος, γάτομος, κάρανον, and its compounds.

XIX. Forms of Ionic (epic) Greek are also found in the tragic dialect; as, ξείνος, μῦνος, κείνος, πολλός,⁴ &c.

XX. The augment is never omitted by the tragic writers except in the case of χρῆν for ἔχρην. As to ἄνωγα, this preterit has no augment in Attic, although the pluperfect has. (*Œd. Col.* 1598.) In like manner, the tragic writers do not prefix the augment to καθεζόμεν, καθήμεν, καθεῦδον, though the comic writers sometimes give it. A double augment is occasionally allowed in tragedy, as in ἡνεσχόμεν (ἄνεσχόμεν being likewise found).⁵

Of the Cæsura in the Tragic Trimeter.⁶

I. One of the greatest beauties in a tragic trimeter is the cæsura.

II. The tragic trimeter has two principal cæsuras, one on the penthemimeris, or fifth half foot; as,

κίνδυνος ἔσχε | δορί πεσεῖν Ἑλληνικῷ,

and the other on the hepthemimeris, or seventh half foot; as,

Πολλῶν λόγων εὐρήμαθ' | ὥστε μὴ θανεῖν.

III. A line is esteemed deficient in harmony, and not perfect, which is without the cæsura. Many lines have

1. *Elmsley, ad Eurip. Heracl.* 386.

2. *Porson, ad Eurip. Orest.* 26.

3. *Ad Eur. Hippol.* 1093.

4. *Sandford, Gr. Pros.* p. 286, seq.

5. *Porson, Suppl. ad Præf. ad Hec.* p. xvi.

6. *Porson, Suppl. ad Præf. ad Hec.* p. xxiv.

both; but the penthemimeral is more frequent than the hephthemimeral in the proportion of four to one.

IV. The cæsura is allowed to fall on a monosyllable, either with or without the elision, as well as on the last syllable of a word. Thus,

καὶ νῦν τί τοῦτ' αὖ | φασι πανδήμῳ πόλει.
καὶ τεύξεται τοῦδ' | οὐδ' ἀδώρητος φίλων.
'Ἄλλ' ὅν πόλις στυγεῖ, σὺ | τιμήσεις τάφῳ.
'Ὅταν γὰρ εὖ φρονῆς, τόθ' | ἡγήσει σὺ νῶν.

V. A verse, however, is not faulty which has what Porson terms the *quasi-cæsura*; that is, when after the third foot there is an elision of a short vowel, either in the same word or in such a word as δε, με, σε, γε, τε, attached to it;¹ thus,

Κεντεῖτε, μὴ φείδεσθ', | ἐγὼ 'τέκον Πάριν.
Γυναιξὶ παρθένοις τ' | ἀπόβλεπτος μέτα.

VI. A verse sometimes occurs without either cæsura or quasi-cæsura; but the third and fourth feet are never comprehended in the same word.²

VII. There are two minor divisions of the verse, namely, one which divides the second, and one which divides the fifth foot; thus,

1. Elmsley ingeniously defends verses of this formation by a hypothesis that the vowel causing the elision might be treated as *appartenant* to the preceding word, and be so pronounced as to produce a kind of hephthemimeral cæsura. *Elms. ad Aj.* 1100. (*Mus. Crit.* vol. I, p. 477.) *Tate, Introd.* p. 6.

2. If the third and fourth feet were comprehended in one and the same word, a most inelegant and inharmonious division of the line into three equal parts would unnecessarily be the result. As in the following:

ἡ κάρ' ἀρ' ἄν | παρεσκόπεις | χρησμῶν ἐμῶν.

Compare the remark of Victorinus (p. 2525), "*pessimus autem versus, qui singula verba in dipodiis habet*,

"*Præsentium | divinitas | cælestium.*"

Hermann seeks to limit this rule of Porson's by making the regulation not absolute in its nature, but only highly approved of by the tragic writers. *Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 71, *ed. Glasg.*

1. Τὸ ποῖον | ἐν γὰρ πόλλ' ἂν ἐξεύροι μαθεῖν.

2. Ἀρχὴν βραχεῖαν εἰ λάβοιμεν | ἐλπίδος.

The former of these divisions, though not necessary, is agreeable; the latter constitutes what is called the *Cretic termination*,¹ and leads to the consideration of the

Porsonian Pause.

I. When the iambic trimeter has, after a word of more than one syllable, the cretic termination (— —),² either included in one word; as

Κρύπτοντα χεῖρα καὶ πρόσωπον ἔμπᾶλιν;

or consisting of — — and a syllable; as,

Κῆδος δὲ τοῦμὸν καὶ σὸν οὐκέτ' ἔστι δῆ.

Χαῖρ', οὐ γὰρ ἡμῖν ἐστι τοῦτο σοὶ γέ μῃν.

or of a monosyllable and — —; as,

Καλῶς μὲν εἶπας, θύγατερ, ἀλλὰ τῷ καλῷ.

then the fifth foot must be an iambus.³

II. Hence the following lines are faulty in metre:

Ἄτλας ὁ χαλκίοισι νώτοις οὐρανόν (*Eurip. Ion.* 1);

Τὸ μὴ μάταιον δ' ἐκ μετώπων σωφρόνων (*Æsch. Suppl.* 206);

and are to be corrected as follows:⁴

1. Sandford, *Gr. Pros.* p. 290.

2. The cretic is only another name for the amphimacer.

3. This is Porson's celebrated canon for the pause in tragic trimeters, given in the Supplement to his Preface to the *Hecuba*. Elmsley (*Edinb. Rev.* No. 37) gives the same rule in other words, but not so clearly. "The first syllable of the fifth foot must be short, if it ends a word of two or more syllables." The reason why the tragic poets observed this rule respecting the fifth foot of a senarius is sought to be explained as follows by Hermann: "*Causa autem quare ista vocabulorum divisio displicere debet, hæc est. Quoniam in fine cujusque versus, ubi, exhaustis jam propemodum pulmonibus, lenior pronuntiationis decursus desideratur, asperiora omnia, quo difficilius pronunciantur, eo magis etiam aures lædunt: propterea sedulo evitatur illa vocabulorum conditio, quæ ultimum versus ordinem longiore mora a præcedente disjungit, eaque re decursum numerorum impedit ac retardat.*"

4. Porson, *Suppl. ad Præf. ad Hec.* p. xxxvi.—Elmsley, *Edinb. Rev.* No. 37.

Ἄτλας ὁ νώτοις χαλκίοισιν οὐρανόν.

Τὸ μὴ μάταιον δ' ἐκ μετώποσσωφρόνων.

III. But when the second syllable of the fifth foot is a monosyllable incapable of beginning a verse, such as *ἀν*, *αὖ*, *γάρ*, *δὲ*, *μὲν*, *οὖν*, together with all enclitics, *used as such*, then the fifth foot may be a spondee;¹ as,

Σὺ δ' ἤμιν ἡ μισοῦσα, μσεῖς μὲν λόγω.

Σπεύδωμεν, ἐγκονῶμεν ἡγοῦ μοι γέρον.

IV. The particle *ἀν* is of most frequent occurrence in this position; with respect to which, it must be observed that it is in this case invariably subjoined to its verb, which always suffers elision; as in the following line:²

Εἴ μοι λέγοις τήν ὄψιν, εἰλόμ' *ἀν* τότε.

V. The fifth foot must also be an iambus, although the cretic termination comes after a monosyllable, when that monosyllable is incapable of beginning a verse. Hence the following line is wrong:

Τίνας λόγους ἐροῦσιν, ἐν γὰρ τῷ μαθεῖν (*Oed. Col.* 115);

and we should read, with Elmsley, —ἐν δὲ τῷ μαθεῖν.³

VI. Nor should ἐστ', by elision for ἐστὶ, form the first syllable of the fifth foot.⁴

VII. Thus it appears that there are only three cases in which the fifth foot may be a spondee.

1. (By far the most frequent) when both syllables of the fifth foot are contained in the same word.

1. Porson, *ibid.* p. xxxi. The words in the text, "used as such," refer to the circumstance of the pronouns *σοι*, *μοι*, *με*, *σε*, &c., being sometimes *emphatic*. Sandford, *Gr. Pros.* p. 291.

2. Porson, *ibid.* p. xxxii.—Sandford, *Gr. Pros.* p. 302.

3. Elmsley, *Edinb. Rev.* No. 37. This extension of the Porsonian canon, though proceeding from Elmsley, has not met with the universal acquiescence of scholars. Compare *Matthiæ*, *ad Eurip. Phœniss.* 403 (414), and *Scholefield*, *ad Pors. Eurip.* p. 308. (*Phœniss.* 414.)

4. Elmsley, *ad Eurip. Bacch.* 246. "His exceptis, nullum senarium apud tragicos existere puto, quæ, in initio quinti pedis, est vel est habet."

2. When the first syllable of the fifth foot is a monosyllable capable of beginning a verse, and not disjoined from the following syllable by any pause in the sense.
3. When the second syllable of the fifth foot is a monosyllable incapable of beginning a verse.¹

Of Elision and Aphaeresis in the Iambic Trimeter.

I. In the iambic trimeter the short vowels ε, ο, and the doubtful α, ι, are elided when the next word begins with a vowel.

II. But the ο of πρό is not elided, nor the ι of περί; in other words, the Attics never place πρό or περί before a word beginning with a vowel.² In compounds πρό is contracted with ε or ο, as προὐκείμεθα, προὐππος, &c.

III. The ι of the dative plural, third declension, is never elided by the Attic poets, that of the dative singular very rarely.³

IV. The elision of ε before the particle ἄν is very rare. There are ten instances in Attic poetry similar to ἔγραψ' ἄν, for ἔγραψε ἄν, for one similar to ἔγραψ' ἄν, for ἔγραψε ἄν.⁴

1. *Elmsley*, *Edinb. Rev.* No. 37. Some apparent exceptions to the Porsonian canon are not real exceptions: thus, where οὐδεὶς and μηδεὶς are given, ought, in Attic orthography, to be written οὐδ' εἷς, and μηδ' εἷς; and where, in the plays of Sophocles, ἡμῖν, ὑμῖν, are exhibited as exceptions, with the last syllable long, whereas that poet employed these pronouns thus, ἡμῖν ὑμῖν, with the last syllable short. *Porson*, *Suppl. Prof.* p. xxxv.—*Elmsley*, l. c.—*Sandford*, *Gr. Pros.* p. 293, in notis.

2. Compare *Porson*, ad *Eurip. Med.* 284. "Tragici nunquam in senarios, trochaicos, aut, puto, anapæstos legitimos, πρὶ ἀδmittunt ante vocalem, sive in eadem, sive in diversis vocibus. Imo ne in melica quidem verbum vel substantivum hujusmodi compositionis intrare sinunt; raro admodum adjectivum vel adverbium."

3. "*Elmsley*," observes *Sandford*, "denies the legitimacy of the elision in any instance; *Porson*, in the preface to the *Hecuba*, inclines to be more lenient. There are, unquestionably, instances of this elision in Attic verse which all the ingenuity of *Elmsley* has failed to remove; but from its extreme rarity it is inadmissible in modern composition." *Gr. Pros.* p. 297, in notis.

4. *Elmsley*, ad *Eurip. Med.* 416. *Blomfield*, however, limits this canon of *Elmsley*'s to those cases where confusion might otherwise arise; viz., where first aorists and perfects are employed. "Neque hanc elisionem poetis Atticis displicuisse credo, præterquam in iis vocibus,

V. The long vowels η , ω , and the doubtful υ , are never elided.

VI. A diphthong cannot be elided before a short or doubtful vowel.

VII. The diphthongs of the nominative plural of nouns are never elided either in Attic or Homeric Greek.

VIII. The diphthong $\alpha\iota$ is never elided by the tragic writers in the first or third persons of verbs, nor in the infinitive.¹

IX. The elision of $\alpha\iota$, even in the words $\mu\alpha\iota$, $\sigma\alpha\iota$, $\tau\alpha\iota$, is totally denied by some scholars,² and allowed by others only in the case of $\alpha\iota\mu\alpha\iota$ before ω .³

X. The short vowel is sometimes, in Attic Greek, cut off by aphæresis from the beginning of a word, after a long vowel or diphthong in the close of the preceding word.⁴

XI. The instances in which the initial α appears to be so cut off, are, according to Elmsley, better referred to crasis. Hence, in his opinion, such forms as $\mu\grave{\eta}$ $\mu\alpha\theta\epsilon\iota$ and $\mu\grave{\eta}$ $\mu\alpha\theta\epsilon\iota$, ought to be pronounced $\mu\acute{\alpha}\mu\alpha\theta\epsilon\iota$ and $\mu\acute{\alpha}\mu\alpha\theta\epsilon\iota$.⁵

Of Crasis and Synizesis.

I. The article, followed by a short, always coalesces into

ubi confusio inde oriri posset, i. e., in acoristis primis et perfectis." Blomf. ad Æsch. Choëph. 841.

1. Erfurdt, ad Soph. Aj. 190, where an examination and correction of the different passages that militate against this canon may be seen. On the same side is Elmsley, ad Eurip. Iph. Taur. 678. (Mus. Crit. vol. ii., p. 292.) Hermann, however, seems inclined not to make the rule so absolute a one, in his remarks on Soph. Philoct. 1060. "Non ubique equidem elisionem diphthongi defendam, sed hic eam nolim sine librorum auctoritate removeri. Nam minus suaviter ad aures accedit λειψόθησσαι cum ictu in ultima ante cæsuram," &c.

2. Elmsley, ad Eurip. Med. 56. "Sed hodie inter omnes fere eruditos convenit, dativum $\mu\alpha\iota$ elisionem pati non posse, licet cum quibusdam vocibus per crasin coalescere possit."

3. Blomfield, Remarks on Matthiæ, G. G. p. xxxvii., third edition. Incorporated into the fifth edition by Kenrick, p. 87. Compare Soph. Aj. 587.—Koen. ad Greg. Corinth. p. 171.

4. Sandford, Gr. Pros. p. 299, in notis.

5. Elmsley, ad Eurip. Hecab. 480.

long *a* ; as, ὁ ἀνὴρ into 'ἀνὴρ ; τοῦ ἀνδρὸς into τάνδρως, and the like.¹

II. Καὶ never makes a crasis with *εἰ*, except in compounds ; and never with *ἀεὶ*.

III. In words joined by crasis, as *κάτι, κᾶν, κᾶν* (for *καὶ ἔτι, καὶ ἐν, καὶ ἄν*), and the like, *ι* should not be subscribed except where *καὶ* forms a crasis with a diphthong containing an *iota* ; as, *κᾶτα* for *καὶ εἵτα* ; but *κάπι* for *καὶ ἐπί*, &c.

IV. *Μὴ οὐ* and *ἦ οὐ* always coalesce into one syllable with the Attics ; thus, τὸ μὴ οὐ τόδ' ἄγγος (*Trach.* 622), is to be pronounced τὸ μόν τόδ' ἄγγος, &c.

V. Both in tragic and comic versification, a very frequent synizesis occurs in the words *ἦ εἰδέναι*, and *μὴ εἰδέναι* ; in *ἐπεὶ οὐ*, in *ἐγὼ οὐ*, and in the concurrence of *ω οὐ*, and *ω εἰ*.

VI. The tragic writers make the genitive singular and plural of the third declension in *εως*, *εων* either monosyllabic or dissyllabic, as suits the verse.

Of Hiatus in the Iambic Trimeter,² &c.

I. Hiatus of any kind is not admitted by the tragic writers into their iambic and trochaic measures. But observe that,

II. When a vowel in the end of a word, after another vowel or diphthong, is elided, a collision takes place between the preceding vowel or diphthong and the vowel or diphthong at the beginning of the next word ; thus,

Πασῶν ἀναΐδει' εὖ δ' ἐποίησας μολῶν,
Τεκμήρι' ἀνθρώποισιν ὥπασας σαφῆ.

III. The hiatus after *τι* and *ὅτι* is admitted in comedy, as, *τί αὖ*, *Arist. Thesm.* 852 ; *τί ἄν*, *Plut.* 464 ; *ὅτι ἀχθέσεται*, *Av.* 84 ; *ὅτι οὐ*, *Ach.* 516, &c.

IV. In exclamations and the use of interjections, the

1. *Daves, Misc. Crit.* p. 481, ed. Kidd.—*Matthæa G. G.* § 54. The Ionians and Dorians, on the contrary, contracted ὀνὴρ, τῶνδρος, &c.

2. *Sandford's Gr. Pros.* p. 308.

tragic writers sometimes allow a long vowel or diphthong to stand before a vowel ; thus,

Ὅτοτοϊ, Λύκει' Ἀπολλων' οἷ ἐγὼ, ἐγώ.¹ (*Æsch. Ag.* 1228.)

Ὡ οὔτος Αἶας, δεύτερον σε προσκολῶ. (*Soph. Aj.* 89.)

V. Interjections, such as *φεῦ*, *φεῦ*, &c., often occur *extra metrum*, and sometimes other words, especially in passages of emotion ; thus,

Τάλαινα· οὐκ ἔστιν ἄλλη· φαιδρά γ' οὖν ἀπ' ὀμμάτων.²

VI. The diphthongs *αι* and *οι* are occasionally shortened by the Attic poets before a vowel in the middle of a word ;³ as,

Παλαῖόν τε θησαύρισμα Διονύσου τόδε. (*Eurip. Electr.* 500.)

Κἄμ' ἂν τοιαύτη χειρὶ τιμωρεῖν θέλοι. (*Œd. T.* 140.)

*Of the Comic and Satyric Trimeter.*⁴

I. The comic iambic trimeter admits an anapæst into the first five places of the verse ; as,

Κᾱτᾱḃᾱ | κᾱτᾱḃᾱ || κᾱτᾱḃᾱ | κᾱτᾱḃᾱ || κᾱτᾱḃῆ | σομαι. ||
(*Vesp.* 979.)

II. It also admits a dactyl into the fifth place ; thus,

Πυθοίμ | εθ' ἂν || τὸν χρησμ | ὃν ἡ || μῦθος ὅτι | νοεῖ. ||
(*Plut.* 55.)

III. It allows of lines without cæsura ; and, though somewhat rarely, such also as divide the line by the dipodia of scansion ; thus,

1. Compare the language of Blomfield, *ad loc.* "*Notanda est ultima syllaba τὸν ἐγὼ in hiatus porrecta. Hoc ut recte fiat, hiatus in ictum cadere debet.*"

2. *Œd. Col.* 318. Compare *Trach.* 1087.—*Electr.* 1159, &c.

3. Compare page 4, note 3.

4. *Gaisford, ad Hephæst.* p. 242.—*Tate, Introd.* p. 9.—*Hermann, Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 80, *ed. Glasg.*

Ἀπολῶ τὸν ἄνθρωπον κάκιστα τουτονί. (*Plut.* 68.)

Σπονδὰς φέρεις | τῶν ἀμπέλων | τετμημένων ; (*Ach.* 183.)

IV. It violates the rule respecting the Porsonian pause thus,

Δοῦλον γενέσθαι παραφρονοῦντος | δεσπότου. (*Plut.* 2.)

Κακῶς ἔπραττον καὶ πένης ἦν | Οἰδά τοι. (*Ib.* 29.)

Δέχον τὸν ἄνδρα καὶ τὸν δρην | τοῦ θεοῦ. (*Ib.* 63.)

V. It permits also the concurrence of resolved feet, yet not so that an anapæst should come after a dactyl or tribrach.

VI. The iambic trimeter of the satyric drama appears, in its structure, to occupy a middle place between the nicety of the tragic laws and the extreme license of comedy ; as far, indeed, as we are able to form any opinion concerning it from the scanty remains that have come down to our times.¹

VII. The anapæst is found, as in the case of the comic trimeter, in the first five places of the verse ; the pause is in like manner neglected, and trisyllabic or resolved feet are of frequent occurrence.²

We will now return to the most important of the remaining iambic measures.

8. *Trimeter Catalectic.*

ἔχῶν | ἔμ' ὦς || τῆ ναῦς | ἱπὸμπ || ὄν αὔρ | αν. ||

9. *Trimeter Brachycatalectic.*

ζῦγεντ | ᾧ παῖδ || ὅποι | ὄν ᾧ || δῶν. | ||

10. *Scazon, or Choliambus.*

ὦς οἶ | μὲν ᾧ || γεῖ Βοῦ | πᾶλῳ || κᾶτῃ | ρῶντῶ. ||

1. The only satyric drama that has reached us is the *Cyclops* of Euripides.

2. Gaisford (*ad Hephest.* p. 242) inclines to exclude the anapæst from the third place in the satyric trimeter, but without sufficient authority. On the occurrence of trisyllabic feet, consult *Casaubon, de Sat. Poes.* p. 222.

I. This measure is nothing more than the iambic trimeter acatalectic, with a spondee instead of an iambus for the sixth foot. Hence its name of scazon (σκάζων, "limping") or choliambus (χωλίαμβος, "lame iambus").

II. The fifth foot is generally an iambus, since the line would otherwise be too heavy if both the fifth and sixth feet were spondees; though instances of this kind occur even in Theocritus; as,

ὁ μου | σοποι || ὃς ἐν | θάδ' Ἰππ. || ὦνᾱξ | κεῖται ||
εἰ μὲν | πονη || ρὸς μῆ | ποτέρχ || εὐ τῶ | τύμβῳ. ||

III. This species of verse is also called the Hipponactic trimeter, from the virulent poet Hipponax, who invented it, and after whose example it was employed for purposes of railing and sarcasm. The writers who used it constructed it generally in the neatest and most exact manner, rarely employing resolutions, and entirely avoiding the anapæst, except that Babrius has sometimes taken it into the first place. The tragic writers abstained altogether from this measure, nor did the comic poets use it, unless, perhaps, with allusion to the iambic writers, as Eupolis in the *Baptæ* (*ap. Priscian*, p. 1328).¹

11. *Tetrameter Catalectic.*

εἰ μοῖ | γῆνοῖ || τὸ πᾶρ | θῆνῶς || κᾶλῃ | τῆ καὶ || τῆρεῖ | να. ||

I. This measure was much used by the comic poets, but not at all by the tragic writers. It may be considered as two dimeters, the first complete, the second wanting one syllable.²

1. *Hermann, Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 94, *ed. Glasg.*

2. The iambic tetrameter catalectic is used also in English; as in the song called "Miss Bailey," viz., "A captain bold from Halifax," &c. It forms also the prevalent measure of the modern Greek poetry, or, in other words, it is their heroic verse. (Consult *Fauriel, Chants populaires de la Grèce Moderne*, vol. i., p. cxix., *Disc. Prélim.*) The following lines will illustrate this, the pronunciation being regulated entirely by accent.

IX. We have remarked above, that the most pleasing cæsura in this species of verse falls after the fourth foot. Sometimes the verse is even so constructed as to give a succession of iambic dipodias, separately heard; as the following from Aristophanes, *Plutus*, 253, seq.¹

᾽Ω πολλὰ δὴ | τῷ δεσπότῃ || ταῦτόν θύμον | φαγόντες,
Ἀνδρες φίλοι | καὶ δημόται || καὶ τοῦ πονεῖν | ἐρασταί.

12. Tetrameter Acatalectic.

I. This measure, called also *Boiscius*, from its inventor Boiscus, is not used by the Greek tragic and comic writers. Hephæstion gives an example from Alcæus, as follows:²

Δῆξαί | μῆ κῶ || μᾶζοντ | ᾶ δῆξ || αἰ λῖσσ | ὅμαί || σὲ λῖσσ |
ὅμαί. ||

II. The Roman comic and tragic poets, however, made much use of this species of verse. The Latins called it *octonarius*.

III. This measure allows of one of two cæsuras. Plautus commonly divides it in the fourth arsis, and therefore intended it to be asynartete; which is indicated by the hiatus and short syllable; as in the *Amphitr.* 3, 4, 5, and *Bacch.* 4, 9, 9.

Illē nā | vēm sāl || vām nūn | cīāt || — aut ī | rāti ād ||
vēntūm | sēnīs. ||

O Troī | a ō pātrī || a ō Pērg | āmūm, || — ō Prīā | mē pē-
rī || istī | sēnēx. ||

In Terence, on the other hand, this kind of verse is not asynartete, because he usually makes the cæsura in the thesis which follows the fourth arsis; as,

Nūnc Am | phitrūō || nēm vōlt | dēlū || dī-mēūs | pātēr ||
fāxō | prōbē. ||

1. Tate, *Introd.* p. 10.

2. Hermann, *Doctr. Elem. Metr.* p. 102, ed. Glasg.

II. Of Trochaic Verse.

I. Trochaic verse derives its name from the foot which prevails in it, namely, the trochee.

II. The trochee, however, as in the case of the iambus, is convertible into a tribrach, and the spondee and anapæst are also admitted, but not the dactyl, except in a proper name.¹ There is this difference, however, between iambic and trochaic measure, that the latter admits the spondee and anapæst into the even places, the former into the uneven.

III. The following are the principal trochaic metres :

1. Monometer Acatalectic, or Base.

ᾄστέ | νᾱκτῶς. ||
πῆματ' | οἰκῶν. ||

Trochaic monometers are usually found in systems, which, as in most other numbers, so in the trochaic also, it is the custom, especially of the comic writers, to form into dimeters. These systems are continued in one unbroken tenour, concluded by a catalectic verse. On this account there is no place for hiatus at the end of each verse, nor is it held necessary to conclude a verse with an entire word ; but the whole system is as one verse. Thus in Aristophanes (*Pac.* 339, *seq.*) we have the following :

καὶ βοᾷτέ, καὶ γελαῖτ' ἤ—
δη γὰρ ἐξεσται τόθ' ὑμῖν
πλεῖν, μένειν, κινεῖν, καθεύδειν,
ἐς πανηγύρεις θεωρεῖν,
ἐστιᾷσθαι, κοτταβίζειν,
συβαρίζειν,
λοῦ λοῦ κεκραγέναι.

1. Compare remarks under trochaic tetrameter catalectic.

2. *Monometer Hypercatalectic.*

πὼντῖ | ὦν σᾶλ || ὦν
 Μαῖᾶ | δὸς τὸκ || οὐ
 Βᾶρβᾶρ | ὦ βῶ || ᾶ.

3. *Dimeter Acatalectic.*

Scale.

1	2	3	4
— —	— —	— —	— —
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —
	— —		— —
	— — —		— — —

Examples.

ποῖ τράπ | ὦμαῖ || ποῖ πὼρ | εὐθῶ ; ||
 εἰ δέ | τίς ὑπέρ || ὀπταῖ | χερσίν. ||
 αἰδὸς | ὅτῃ Μοῖρ' || ἀνὺμῆν | αἰὸς ||
 ἄλϋρὸς | ἄχρὸς || ἀνᾶπῃ | φῆνῃ. ||

4. *Dimeter Catalectic.*¹

ἦ λῶγ. | ὦ πὼρ || εὐῆ | τᾶι — ||
 κᾶι κᾶτ | ᾶ γνῶ || μῆν ἰδ | ρῖς. — ||
 τὸ φέρων | ἐκ θῆ || οὐ κᾶλ | ὦς. — ||
 Κᾶδμῶς | ἐμὸλῃ || τᾶνδῇ | γᾶν. — ||

5. *Dimeter Brachycatalectic.*²

εἰσὶ | δεῖν γῖγ || ἀντῖ | ||
 ἄλϋρὸν | ἀμφὶ || μούσᾶν. | ||
 λαβῆτῃ | φέρῃτῃ || πέμπῃτ'. | ||

1. Called also Euripidean.

2. Called also Ithyphallic. Compare *Terentianus Maurus*, v. 1845, and *Atilius Fortunatus*, p. 2698, as cited by *Gaisford*, *ad Hephæst.* p. 265.

6. *Dimeter Hypercatalectic*.¹

ᾱς ἔ | γῆμ' ὄ || τῶξδ' | τᾱς Παρ || ἰς.
 τοῦς μέν | ἐν σταθμ || οἰσὶν | ἱππῖ || κοῖς.

7. *Trimeter Catalectic*.²

ἔρχῃ | ταῖ τῖ || μᾶ γῦ | ναῖκεῖ || ὦ γέν | εἰ. — ||
 τῖθετῇ | μῆ ψόφ || εἰτῇ | μῆδ' ἔστ || ὦ κτῦπ | ὄς. — ||

8. *Trimeter Brachycatalectic*.

οἰ δῆ | πρὸς θρόν || οὐς ἔσ | ὦ μὲ || λὸντῆς. | ||
 τὸν δ'ἔ | μὲν πῶτμ || ὄν ᾄδᾱκρ | ὑτὸν || οὐδεῖς. | ||

9. *Trimeter Hypercatalectic*.

ῆλθὼν | εἰς δόμ || οὐς ἵν | αὐθ' ἔ || κᾱστᾱ | σοῖ λῆγ || ω.
 τῶ μέν | ὁ στρατ || ῆλᾱ | τᾱς πᾱτ || ῆρ ἔκλ | ῆζῆτ || ο.

10. *Tetrameter Catalectic*.

Scale.

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	Proper Name.
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—
—	—	—	—	—	—	—	—

Examples.

ῶ πατρ | ᾱς Θῆ || βῆς ἔν | οἰκοῖ, || λεῦσσετ' | Οἰδῖ || ποῦς
 ὄ | δῆ
 ὄς τᾱ | κλειν' αἰ || νιγμαῖτ' | ῆδῆ, || καῖ κρᾱτ | ἰστος || ῆν
 ᾶν | ῆρ.

I. This measure is commonly called the tragic tetrameter; and it has with the tragic writers the cæsura almost

1. Called also Bachillidean, from the poet Bachillides.

2. The trochaic trimeter acatalectic is found neither in tragedy nor comedy, as rightly stated by Bentley (*ad Cic. Tusc.* 3, 12). If any appear to be found, as those which Gaisford (*ad Hephaest.* p. 265) adduces from Sophocles (*Œd. Col.* 1081, 1092) they belong to epitrites. *Hermann, Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 52, *ed. Glasg.*

always at the end of the fourth foot; as in the lines just given.¹

ὦ πάτρας Θήβης ἔνοικοι, | λεύσσειτ', Οἰδίπους ὄδε,
ὅς τὰ κλείν' αἰνίγματ' ἤδη, | καὶ κράτιστος ἦν ἀνὴρ.

This cæsura, however, is often neglected by the comic poets.

II. The fourth foot of a tragic tetrameter should always end with some word that allows a pause in the sense; not with a preposition, for instance, or an article belonging in syntax to what comes after.²

III. If the first dipodia of the verse is contained in entire words (and so as to be followed at least by a slight break of the sense), the second foot is a trochee, or may be a tribrach;³ as,

ὥς ἄτιμος, || οἰκτρὰ πάσχων, ἐξελαύνομαι χθονός.
κᾶθ' ὃ Βρόμιος, || ὥς ἔμοιγε φαίνεται, δόξαν λέγω.
μητέρος δὲ || μῆδ' ἰδοίμι μνῆμα· πολεμία γὰρ ἦν.

IV. In every place except the fourth and seventh, a dactyl of proper names is admitted. This dactyl is chiefly allowed to enter where its two short syllables are enclosed between two longs in the same word; very rarely when the word begins with them; under other circumstances, never;⁴ as,

1. This cæsura is found neglected in Æschylus, *Pers.* 164, where Porson corrects the verse by removing διπλῇ to the end of the line; an emendation of which Hermann speaks rather slightly. (*Porson, Suppl. ad Præf.* p. xliii.—*Hermann, Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 52, ed. *Glasg.*) Blomfield follows Porson.

2. *Porson, Suppl. ad Præf.* p. xliii.

3. This nicety of structure in the long trochaic of tragedy was first discovered by Porson. Consult *Tracts and Misc. Criticisms of Porson*, ed. Kidd, p. 197.—*Class. Journ.* No. 45, p. 166, seq.—*Maltby, Lex. Pros.* p. lxxvii. Tate, in his Introduction, p. 12, examines and explains (from his paper in the *Class. Journ.* l. c.) the different lines that appear to militate against this canon of Porson's.

4. The principle on which this rule is probably based has already been alluded to in a previous note, page 60.

εις ἄρ | Ἰφίγῃ || νειᾶν | Ελῆνῆς || νδοστος | ἦν πῆ || πρῶμῆν
 | ὄς.
 πᾶντῆς | 'Ελλῆν || ἔς στρᾶτ | ὄς δῆ || Μῦρμιδῶ | νῶν οὐ ||
 σοῖ παρ | ἦν.
 ξύγγον | ὄν τ' ἔ || μῆν Πύλᾳ | δῆν τῆ || τὸν τᾶ | δῆ ξῦν ||
 δρῶντᾶ | μῶι.

V. As to scansion, one limitation only obtains ; that — — or — — — in the sixth place, never precedes — — — in the seventh. Even in comedy, a verse like the following is exceedingly rare :

οὔτε γὰρ ναυαγὸς, ἄν μὴ γῆς λάβηται | φερόμενος.

VI. If the verse is concluded by one word forming the cretic termination (— — —), or by more words than are to that amount united in meaning, so that after the sixth foot that portion of sense and sound is separately perceived, then the sixth foot is — — or — — — ; that is, it may not be — — or — — —. Thus,

ἐξελαυνόμεσθα πατρίδος, καὶ γὰρ ἦλθες | ἐξελῶν.
 ἐλπίδες δ' οὐπω καθεύδουσ', αἷς πέποιθα | σὺν θεοῖς.

VII. If from the beginning of a trochaic tetrameter you take away a cretic (— — —), or a first pæon (— — — —), or fourth pæon (— — — —), a regular iambic trimeter will be formed. Thus,

θαῖσσὸν ἦ μ' | ἐχρῆν προβαίνειν ἰκόμην δι' ἄστεος.
 οὐχὶ Μῆνῃ | λεω τρόποισι χρώμεθ' οἰστέον τάδε.
 ἰδῖον ἦ | κοινὸν πολίταις ἐπιφέρων ἔγκλημα τι ;

VIII. The senarius thus formed, however, must always have a penthemimeral cæsure, in order that the proper pause may take place at the end of the fourth trochaic foot.¹

1. It admits, too, a dactyl, although very rarely, into the fifth place. Porson, *Suppl. ad Præf.* p. xliii.

Comic Tetrameter Catalectic.

I. The scansion agrees with that of the tragic, except only that the spondee in the sixth sometimes, though very rarely, precedes the tribrach in the seventh ; as in the following line from Philemon :

οὔτε γὰρ ναυαγὸς, ἂν μὴ γῆς λάβηται φερόμενος.

II. The comic, like the tragic tetrameter, admits the dactyl only in the case of a proper name, and not otherwise.

III. As regards structure, it must be remarked, that the comic poets freely neglect the nice points of tragic verse. They pay little attention to the pause at the end of the fourth foot, and to the rules respecting those divisions which sometimes take place after the first dipodia or before the final cretic. Lines like the following occur in great abundance :¹

πρῶτα μὲν χαίρειν Ἀθηναί | οἱσι καὶ τοῖς ξυμμάχοις.
 αἶττ' ἂν ὑμεῖς | ἐξαμάρτητ', ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον τρέπειν.
 πλεῖστα γὰρ θεῶν ἀπάντων ὠφελοῦσαις | τὴν πόλιν.

III. Of Anapæstic Verse.

I. Anapæstic verse admits its proper foot, the anapæst (— — —) with the dactyl, which is said to be admitted κατ' ἀντιπάθειαν. It admits also the spondee, and sometimes, though very rarely, the proceleusmaticus (— — — —).

II. Systems of anapæstic verse are scanned by the dipodia. They are generally dimeter acatalectic.

III. These, however, like other dimeters, have not the last syllable common. A *synapheia* (συνάφεια) or principle of continuous scansion prevails throughout them, so that they run on, from beginning to end, as if they all formed but one verse.

IV. The end of an anapæstic system is marked by a dimeter acatalectic, or, as it is more commonly termed, a

1. Tate, *Introd.* p. 13.

paræmiac line, and the last syllable in this line is the only one in this system which is excepted from the law of synapheia, and which may be long or short indifferently.

V. The principal anapæstic measures are as follows .

1. *Monometer Acatalectic, or Base.*

1	2
— — —	— — —
— — —	— — —
— — —	— — —

Examples.

ρῆθος αἰσχ | ὕνεϊ ||
 πολλῶν | μέθ' ὀπλῶν ||
 λῆκτρ' Αἰᾶ | μέμνων. ||

2. *Monometer Hypercatalectic.*

δῶρι δῆ | δῶρι πέρ || σᾶν.

3. *Dimeter Acatalectic.*

δοτῖς ἄν | εἰποι || πῶτερδον | φθιμένῃν ||
 πολλῶ | ρεῦματι || προσνῖσ | ὄμενοῦς ||
 Ζεὺς γάρ | μέγαλῆς || γλώσσης | κομποῦς. ||

I. The anapæstic dimeter of tragedy is so named from the striking predominance of the anapæstic foot, though it frequently admits the dactyl and spondee.

II. The proceleusmaticus (— — — —), as βᾶθῦκοῦμα, is not admitted by the tragic writers into a legitimate anapæstic system. Even in comedy its admission is very rare.¹

III. As has already been remarked, a regular system consists of dimeters acatalectic, with a monometer acatalectic sometimes interposed, generally as the last verse but one of the system, and is concluded by a dimeter catalectic, otherwise called a paræmiac.²

1. Hermann, *Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 239, ed. Glasg.

2. The paræmiac took its name from the circumstance of proverbs (παροιμιαί) being frequently composed in this measure. Compare *Hephæstion*, p. 46, ed. Gaisford.

IV. The anapæstic dimeter admits indiscriminately the dactyl and spondee for the anapæst. The scale is as follows :

1	2	3	4
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —

V. With regard to the arrangement of the feet, the following rules are to be observed :

1. The anapæst and spondee are combined without any restriction, as will appear from the following :

δῆρχθῆθ' | οἰαῖς || αἰκί | αἰσῖν ||
 δῖᾱκναῖ | ὄμενδς || τδν μῦ | ρῖετῆ ||
 χρδνδν ᾱθλ | εὔσω. ||

2. In the dactylic syzygies the dactyl usually precedes its own spondee, as in the following verses :

ῆκῶ | δόλιχῆς || τῆρμα κῆλ | εὔθοῦ ||
 δῖᾱμεῖψ | ᾱμενδς || πρδς σῆ Πρδ | μῆθεῦ ||
 τδν πτερῦγ | ῶκῆ || τδνδ' οἰ | ῶνδν. ||

3. Sometimes the dactyl is paired with itself; thus,¹

ῶ μεγα | λα Θεμί || καὶ πδρνῖ' | Αρτῆμι ||
 ῶ πατέρ | ῶ πόλις || ῶν ᾱπῆ | νᾱσθῆν. ||

4. Very rarely does an anapæst or a spondee precede a dactyl in the same syzygy, especially in the last syzygy of the verse. Of the two following instances the first presents the more objectionable form; the second, succeeded by a dactyl and spondee, can hardly be said to offend at all.²

1. "Dactyli sæpissime substituuntur anapæstis, nec tantum unus aliquis, sed sæpe etiam plures continui. Quinque continuavit Æschylus in Agam. 1561, seq. Septem Euripides in Hippolyt. 1361, seq." Hermann, Elem. Doctr. Metr. p. 240, ed. Glasg.

2. Elmsley, ad Eurip. Med. 1050, note g.—Id. ad Soph., Œd. Col. 1766.—Tate's Introd. p. 15.—Sandford, Gr. Pros. p. 314.

δαῖμων | ὁδὲ τῖς || λεῦκῃν | αἰθῆρᾳ ||
 πῶρθμεῦ | ὁμῆνός. || .
 θνητῶν | δ' ὀλβιῶς || εἷς τελὸς | οὐδεῖς. || ²

5. An anapæst ought not to be preceded by a dactyl, to avoid too many short syllables occurring together. On this subject, which is one of great awkwardness and difficulty to metrical scholars, the following rules may be laid down.³

(α.) The concurrence of dactyl with anapæst, in that order, is never found within the same syzygy. And hence the following line of Euripides (*Alcest.* 80), as given in the common editions,

ὅστις ἄν ἐνέποι || πότερον φθιμένη,

is well corrected by Monk, who reads εἴποι for ἐνέποι.

(β.) The concurrence of dactyl with anapæst, in that order, is not very often found between one dimeter and another, as in Euripides (*Electr.* 1320, *seq.*):

. ξύγγονε φίλτατῇ
 δῖα γὰρ | ζευγνῦσ' ἡμᾶς πατρίων.

(γ.) The combination is very rare where one syzygy closes with a dactyl and the next begins with an anapæst, as in the following (*Electr.* 1317):

θάρσει Παλλᾶδός || ὁσῖαν ἤξεις.

IV. Thus far of the anapæstic dimeter, when the first syzygy, as most usually it does, ends with a word. This, however, is not always the case; and of such verses as want that division, those are the most frequent, and the most pleasing also, which have the first syzygy after an anapæst

1. Eurip. *Androm.* 1228 (1204).

2. *Id.* *Iph. A.* 161 (159).

3. Tate, *Introd.* p. 15.—Sandford, *Gr. Pros.* p. 314.

(sometimes after a spondee) overflowing into the second, with the movement anapæstic throughout.¹ Thus,

πτερύγων ἑρετμοῖ | σιν ἑρεσσόμενοι.
καὶ ξυγχαίρου | σιν ὁμοιοπρεπεῖς.

Here the last syllables of *ἑρετμοῖσιν* and *ξυγχαίρουσιν* overflow into the second syzygy, the first syzygy ending after the penultimate syllables of each of these words.

V. In this species of verse one hiatus alone is permitted, in the case of a final diphthong or long vowel so placed as to form a short syllable. The following instances may serve :²

καὶ ἐλειοβάται ναῶν ἐρέται. (*Pers.* 39.)
ποθέουσαι ἰδεῖν ἀρτιζυγίαν. (*Ib.* 548.)
οἴχεται ἀνδρῶν. (*Ib.* 60.)
τῷ Θησείδα δ', ὄζω Ἀθηνῶν. (*Hecub.* 33.)

VI. The synapheia (*συνάφεια*), that property of the anapæstic system which Bentley first demonstrated,³ is neither more nor less than continuous scansion, that is, scansion continued with strict exactness from the first syllable to the very last, but not including the last itself, as that syllable, and only that in the whole system, may be long or short indifferently. Thus,

εἰς ἀρθμὸν ἐμοὶ καὶ φιλότῃτα
σπεύδων σπεύδοντι ποθ' ἤξει. (*Prom.* v. 199, seq.)

Here the last syllable of verse 199 becomes long, from the short vowel *a* in *φιλότῃτα* being united with the consonants *σπ* at the beginning of verse 200. Had a single consonant, or any pair of consonants like *κρ*, *πλ*, &c., followed in verse 200, the last syllable of verse 199 would have been short in violation of the metre. Again,

ὦ μεγάλα θέμι, καὶ πότνι' Ἀρτεμι,
λεύσσεθ' ᾧ πάσχω. (*Med.* 161.)

1. Tate, p. 16.

2. Hermann, *Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 237, ed. Glasg.

3. *Dissertation on the Epistles of Phalaris*, p. 150, seq., ed. Lond. 1816.

If, after verse 161, ending with a short vowel, any vowel whatever had followed in verse 162, that would have violated the law of hiatus observed in these verses. And if a double consonant, or any pair of consonants like $\kappa\tau$, $\sigma\pi$, $\delta\mu$, $\mu\nu$, &c., had followed in verse 162, the word *Ἀρτεμ*, necessarily combined with those consonants, would have formed a cretic or amphimacer (— ◡ —), and not the dactyl required. But *λεύσσεθ'* follows, with the initial λ , and all is correct.¹

VII. The law of synapheia, however, is occasionally violated; namely, sometimes in a change of speaker, as *Eurip. Med.* 1368; *Electr.* 1333; *Soph. Œd. Col.* 139, 143, 170, 173, 1757; *Antig.* 931. It is violated sometimes, also, at the end of a sentence, and likewise in exclamations, as in *Æsch. Agam.* 1544.²

VIII. The paræmiac verse has its scale as follows:

1	2	3	4
— ◡ —	— ◡ —	— ◡ —	—
— ◡ —	— ◡ —	— ◡ —	—
— ◡ —	— ◡ —	— ◡ —	—

Examples.

Αἰγέυ | *παῖρ' ἔμοι* || *δέδδοκῇ* | *σαῖ* — ||
παῦν μοι | *φῶδερῶν* || *τὸ προῤεῖρπ* | *ὄν.* ||

IX. In the paræmiac one limitation as to the concurring feet obtains, namely, that a dactyl in the first never precedes an anapæst in the second place.

X. In this same species of verse, also, the foot before the catalectic syllable must be an anapæst; as,

μεγαλῶν | *κῶσμων* || *κτεᾶτεῖρ* | *α.*

XI. There are, however, some few verses, in which the foot preceding the paræmiac is found to be a spondee; thus,

1. Tate, *Introd.* p. 17.

2. Hermann cites also *Soph. Œd. Col.* 188, to prove that the synapheia is sometimes neglected likewise in the case of addresses. But the reading on which he founds this exception has been long corrected. Sandford, *Gr. Pros.* p. 319.

ἱππων τ' ἐλατῆρ Σῶσθα | νης. (*Pers.* 32.)

βέλος ἡλίθιον σκῆψῃ | εν. (*Agam.* 374.)

ψήφω πόλεως γνῶσθῃ | σαι. (*Suppl.* 8.)

Other examples may be found in the *Sept. ad Theb.* 832, and *Suppl.* 983, but these arise, most probably, from some corruption in the text.¹

XII. In the anapæstic dimeter, as has already been remarked, the first syzygy usually ends with a word ; but in the paræmiac this is very seldom the case, and hence a very common shape of this latter species of verse is found in the following line :

ἔχθοις ἐπῖχάρτ | ᾗ πῆπὸνθα.

XIII. The paræmiac sometimes, though rarely, begins with a dactyl ; thus,

οὐκ ἀπομοῦσὸν τὸ γυναικῶν. .

But it comes most agreeably to the ear when it presents the last three feet of a dactylic hexameter with an initial syllable ;² thus,

πᾶν | μοῖ φῶδερὸν τὸ προῤῥῆπὸν

ἔ | χθοις ἐπῖχάρτᾱ πῆπὸνθα.

Or with two initial syllables, when an anapæst begins ; as,

φίλδς | ἔστῃ βῆβαιδῶτερδς σὸι.

XIV. With regard to *position*, the Attics observe the same laws, as to a vowel before a mute and liquid, &c., in the anapæstic dimeter which prevail in the iambic trimeter.³

XV. The question whether the augment may be occasionally rejected in regular anapæstics still remains undecided.⁴ It is safer not to exercise this license in modern versification.

1. Hermann, *Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 240, ed. Glasg.

2. Tate, *Introd.* p. 18.—Sandford, *Gr. Pros.* p. 316.

3. Some instances, however, may be found in the anapæstic dimeter, where a short vowel at the end of a word is *lengthened* before πρ, πλ, &c., in the beginning of the next. Consult Erfurdt, *ad Soph. Aj.* 1120.—Blomf. *ad Æsch. Sept. c. Theb.* 1059.

4. Elmsley (*ad Eurip. Med.* 1380) is in favour of the occasional re-

XVI. In systems of anapæsts the tragic writers neither always employ nor always discard the Doric dialect, at least those peculiarities of it which are usual in the choral parts or admitted into the senarius.

4. Tetrameter Catalectic.

I. This metre, called Aristophanic, from the frequent use of it by Aristophanes, consists of two dimeters, the last of which is catalectic. Its scale is as follows :

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —
— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —	— — —

Examples.

ἀλλ' ἦ | δῆ χρῆν || τῖ λέγειν | ὑμᾶς || σὸφόν ὦ | νικῆ ||
 σέτ' ἑ τῆν | δῖ
 ὤπτων | γᾶστῆρᾶ || τοῖς σὺγ | γένεσιν || κᾶτ' οὐκ | ἐσχῶν ||
 ἄμ' ἐλῆ | σᾶς.

II. In the first three places, as will appear from the scale, besides the anapæst and spondee, a dactyl may be used; but it must be observed that a dactyl is admitted much more sparingly into the second than into the first place of the syzygy.¹

III. A dactyl is also admitted into the fifth place, but is always excluded from the fourth and sixth places.

IV. The two feet — — —, — — —, in that order, nowhere occur in the anapæstic tetrameter. The catalectic syllable is never preceded by a spondee in the seventh place, which should always be an anapæst. The proceleusmaticus is excluded from the verse.

V. The cæsure always occurs after the fourth foot, which must never end with an article or a preposition. Besides

jection of the augment, but Blomfield (*ad Æsch. Pers.* 912) controverts this opinion. *Sandford, Gr. Pros.* p. 320.

1. In the twelve hundred (or more) tetrameter anapæstics of Aristophanes, only nineteen examples occur of a dactyl in the second place, the only second place of a syzygy which it can occupy. *Tate, Introd.* p. 19.

this main division, moreover, there should be likewise another one after the first syzygy, which always gives an agreeable finish to a verse. Thus,

ἀλλ' ἤδη χρῆν | τι λέγειν ὑμᾶς || σοφὸν, ᾧ νικήσετε τὴνδὲ.
ἐν τοῖσι λόγοις | ἀντιλέγοντες || μαλακὸν δ' ἐνδώσετε
μηδέν.

The following verses, faulty on this account,

ξυμβούλοισιν ἀπάσαις ὑμῖν χρήσωμαι. καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖ μοι,
ἠνάγκαζεν ἔπη λέξοντας γ' ἐς τὸ θέατρον παραῖναι,

have been corrected, the one by Brunck, the other by Porson,¹ thus,

ξυμβούλοισιν | πάσαις ὑμῖν || χρήσωμαι καὶ γὰρ ἐκεῖ μοι.
ἠνάγκαζεν | λέξοντας ἔπη || πρὸς τὸ θέατρον παραῖναι.

VI. In the anapæstic tetrameter, the very same hiatus of a long vowel or diphthong sometimes occurs as in the dimeter.² Thus,

οὗτ' ἐν δάπισιν· τίς γὰρ ὑφαίνειν ἐθελήσει, χρυσίου δντος;
οὐκουν δήπου τῆς Πτωχείας Πενίαν φαιμὲν εἶναι ἀδέλφην.

IV. Of Dactylic Verse.

1. Monometer Hypercatalectic.

Οἰδίποδ' | δᾶ.³

2. Dimeter Acatalectic.

τίς δ' ἐπὶ | τῦμβιός.

οὐ δεῖσ' | ἦνδρᾶ.

τᾶνδ᾽ γῦ | ναϊκῶν.

The pure dactylic dimeter consists of two dactyls, as in the first example given; the impure admits a spondee into

1. *Suppl. ad Præf.* p. lix., seq.—Brunck, *ad Aristoph. Eccles.* 514.

2. *Tate, Introd.* p. 21.

3. This may also be scanned as a choriambic monometer.

Οἰδίποδᾶ |

the first place, and sometimes into the second ; it is also found composed of two spondees ; as,

πειθῶ | μὀλπᾶν. (*Agam.* 104.)

πῶμποῦς | τ' ᾠρχοῦς. (*Ib.* 122.)

3. *Dimeter Hypercatalectic.*

ὄν τ' ἐπὶ | λῆξ' ᾗμῃ | νᾶ.

οἰκτρὸν | γὰρ πῶλιν | ὦδ'.

4. *Trimeter Acatalectic.*

δῦσσῆβι | ᾗς μὲν ὕ | βρῖς τέκος |

αἰ Μοῦ | σαὶ τὸν ἔ | ρῶτᾶ. |

5. *Trimeter Hypercatalectic.*

ῶ πῶλῦ | κλαῦτῃ φῖ | λοῖσὶ θᾶ | νῶν.

κοῖμιζ | εἰ φλόγμ | ῶ κροῖνι | δᾶς.

This measure, in its pure state, consists of three dactyls and a syllable over. It admits a spondee into the first place, and sometimes into the second, but never before the catalectic syllable.

6. *Tetrameter Acatalectic.*

σᾶ δ' ἔρις | οὔκ ἔρις | ἄλλᾶ φῶν | ῶ φῶνός. |

Οἰδίπῳ | δᾶ δῶμῳ | ὠλῆσῃ | κρᾶνθῆεις. |

αἰμᾶτῖ | δεῖνῳ | αἰμᾶτῖ | λῦγρῳ. |

I. Alcman composed whole strophes in this measure ; as,

Μῶσ', ἄγε, Καλλιόπα, θύγατερ Διὸς,

ἄρχ' ἐρατῶν ἐπέων, ἐπὶ δ' ἱμερον

ὑμνῷ καὶ χαρίεντα τίθει χορόν.

II. These tetrameters have no cæsura. Among the Latins they were used by both tragic and comic writers. Thus Attius, *ap. Non.* s. v. "Expergite :"

Heú vigiles properáte, expergite,

Péctora tarda sopóre, exsurgite.

And Terence, *Andr.* 4, 1, 1:

Hóccine credibile aút memorabile.

7. *Tetrameter Hypercatalectic.*

οὐδ' ὑπὸ | πᾶρθένι | ᾱς τὸν ὕ | πὼ βλῆφᾱ | ροῖς.

8. *Pentameter Acatalectic.*¹

πρῶτᾱ μέν | εὐδοκίμ | οὐ στρατῖ | ᾱς ἄπῃ | φαῖνόμεθ'.

I. In its pure state, this measure consists of five dactyls. It admits, however, a spondee into every place.

II. In the Eumenides of Æschylus (v. 373, *seq.*) there is a system of pentameters which closes with a trochaic dimeter catalectic; thus,

δόξαί | τ' ἀνδρῶν | καὶ μᾶλ' ὑπ' | αἰθερί | σέμναι, |
τᾱκόμε | ναὶ κατᾱ | γᾱν μῖν ὕ | θοῦσιν ᾱ | τῖμοι |
ἦμέτερ | αῖς ἔφοδ | οῖς μέλᾱν | εἰμῶσιν | ὄρχῃσ— |
μοῖς τ' ἔπ | ἰφθὼν || οῖς.

9. *Pentameter Hypercatalectic.*

βδοσκόμε | νοὶ λαγῖ | νᾱν ἔρι | κῦμὸνᾱ | φέρματῖ | γέν-
ναν, κ. τ. λ. (*Agam.* 119.)

10. *Hexameter Acatalectic.*

πρὸς σῃ γέν | εἰᾱδὸς | ὦ φίλδς | ὦ δόκι | μῶτατὸς | 'Ελ-
λαδί. |

A pure dactylic hexameter consists of six dactyls throughout. An impure one admits the spondee into all places but the fifth, and the spondee alone, excluding the dactyl, into the sixth place, thus forming the ordinary hexameter of epic verse, or, as it is often called, from its being employed to celebrate the exploits of heroes, *Heroic Verse*.

1. The elegiac pentameter will be considered after the hexameter, since it is not properly a *pentameter* measure, but should be called merely *elegiac verse*.

11. *Heroic Verse.*

I. A heroic verse is composed of six feet, the last of which must be a spondee, while the fifth is almost always a dactyl. The first four may be either dactyls or spondees.

II. Sometimes a spondee is allowed to enter into the fifth place, and the verse is then called *spondaic*. This is done when anything of a grave, solemn, or affecting nature is intended to be expressed, or in order to denote astonishment, consternation, vastness of size, &c.

III. This spondee in the fifth place, however, is admissible under the following restrictions: ¹ 1. It must not consist of one entire word.² 2. It must not end with the end of a word, except that word be a monosyllable. 3. It must not consist of two monosyllables.³

IV. A spondee in the third place of the verse may consist of two monosyllables, but not of one entire word.

V. When a genitive in —*οιο* is used, the syllable *οι* must be the first of the foot.

VI. In the close of the verse a short syllable may be lengthened. In other words, the last syllable of the verse is common, and hence a trochee here becomes a spondee.

VII. A word cannot be divided between two lines in Homeric verse, although Simonides and other writers of epigrams have sometimes indulged in this license in the case of proper names. Nor does Homeric poetry allow the elision of a vowel at the end of one line before a vowel at the beginning of the next. Moreover, punctuation, or a pause in the sense, should not be admitted between the fifth and sixth foot.

1. *Sandford, Gr. Pros.* p. 258.

2. Hence, for *δημων, ηω, &c.*, which occasionally appear in the fifth place, we should read *δημοο, ηοα, &c.*

3. The later writers of hexameters admitted two monosyllables into the fifth place (as —*ἀδ' ἰ φωνα* in Theocritus), but the practice is not Homeric.

Of the Cæsuras in Heroic Verse.

I. The term *cæsura* is used by grammarians in two acceptations: first, as applied to whole verses, and, secondly, as applied to single feet.¹

II. In the former acceptation, *cæsura* means the division of a verse into two portions or members, affording a little pause or rest for the voice in some convenient part, where that pause may take place without injury to the sense or harmony of the line.

III. In the second acceptation, *cæsura* means the division or separation which takes place in a foot, when that foot is composed of syllables belonging to separate words.

IV. These two kinds of *cæsura* will now be considered in order.

1. Cæsura of the Verse.

I. The favourite *cæsura* of the Homeric hexameter falls after the first syllable of the third foot, or the fifth half foot, and is hence denominated the *penthemimeral*; as,

ἀλλὰ κακῶς ἀφίει || κρατερὸν δ' ἐπὶ μῦθον ἔτελλε.

II. Another principal *cæsura* in a heroic verse is that which falls after the first syllable of the fourth foot, or the seventh half foot, and is hence called the *hepthemimeral*; as,

μή σε γέρον κοίλῃσιν ἐγὼ || παρὰ νηυσὶ κιχείω.

Both this and the previous *cæsura* are sometimes found in the same verse.

III. Another position of the *cæsura* is after a trochee in the third foot; as in the opening line of the *Odyssey*:

ἄνδρα μοι ἔννεπε Μοῦσᾶ || πολύτροπον, ὃς μάλα πολλά.

1. Priscian uses the term in both acceptations: "*Cæsura vero versum et rhythmum leviores solent perficere*," &c.; and again, "*Per pedes in quinque dividitur hic versus cæsuras*." (*Prisc. de xii. vers. Æn.* c. 1.—*Op.* vol. ii., p. 276, 277, ed. Krehl.)

But the trochee must either be an entire word, as in the example just given (*Μοῦσα*), or must be formed from the last two syllables of a word; as in the following line, where it is formed of the syllable *δονδε*:

αὐτίς ἔπειτα πέδονδ᾽ ἥ || κυλίνδετο λῦας ἀναιδής.

IV. The beauty of hexameter composition lies as much in the variation of cæsuras in the different lines as in the variation of feet in the same line.

V. There are many other cæsuras admitted into heroic verse; but in the variety there is one which, on account of its debilitating the strength and harmony of the numbers, was rejected by the best poets. This cæsura falls after a trochee in the fourth foot; as,

*Πηλεὺς θήν μοι ἔπειτα γυναιῖκα || γαμέσσεται αὐτός
ἀγχι μάλ', ὥς ὅτε τίς τε γυναικὸς || ἐϋζώνιοι.*

VI. In passages of force or dignity the cæsura sometimes falls after the first syllable of the sixth foot; thus,

γαῖαν ὁμοῦ καὶ πόντον ὁρῶρει δ' οὐρανόθεν || νύξ.

VII. The bucolic cæsura, so called from its prevalence in bucolic or pastoral poetry, falls after the fourth foot, which, in this case, is most commonly a dactyl. Thus,

*ἀδύ τι τὸ ψίθυρισμα καὶ ἂ πίτυς || αἰπόλε τήνα,
ἂ ποτὶ ταῖς παγαῖσι μελίσσεται || ἄδν δὲ καὶ τὸ
τυρίσδες μετὰ Πᾶνα τὸ δεῦτερον || ἄθλον ἀποιοῇ.*

This pause is often found in epic verse, and is generally employed by the epic writers in order to strengthen and amplify what is said.¹ Thus, in Homer (*Il.* 4, 424), we have

*πόντῳ μὲν τὰ πρῶτα κορύσσεται, || αὐτὰρ ἔπειτα
χέρσῳ ῥηγνύμενον μεγάλα βρέμει, || ἀμφὶ δέ τ' ἄκρας,*

and in Dionysius Periegetes, v. 131,

Αἰγαίου πόντοιο πλατὺν πόρον || ἔνθα τε κύμα.

1. *Hermann, Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 214, ed. *Glasg.*

It occurs, also, with the same effect in Latin verse ; thus, in Lucretius, 3, 920, and 6, 155, we find

Insatiabiliter deflebimus ; || æternumque.

Denique sæpe geli multus fragor, || etque ruina.

And in Virgil, *Georg.* 1, 356 :

Continuo ventis surgentibus, || aut freta ponti.

Sometimes the epic poets would make the fourth foot a spondee, and the most ancient of them occasionally admitted even a trochee into that place which, by a pause after it, becomes a spondee in pronunciation. Thus, we have the following lines in Homer (*Il.* 11, 36) and Ennius (*Ann.* 1, p. 22, ed. Hessel.) :

τῇ δ' ἐπὶ μὲν Γοργῶ βλοσυρῶπις || ἐστεφάνωτο.

Omnis cura viris uter esset || induperator.

Theocritus, on the other hand, in the composition of his lines, was careful to make the fourth foot a dactyl, so that, the last two feet being cut off, there would remain a dactylic tetrameter.¹ Thus,

ᾄδῦ τί | τὸ ψῖθῦ | ρῖσμά καί | ᾠ πῖτῦς | —

ᾠ πότῖ | ταῖς πᾶ | γαῖσῖ μΊ | λῖσδῆταῖ | —

τῦρῖσδ | ἔς μΊτᾶ | Πᾶνᾶ τὸ | δεῦτῆρῶν | —

VIII. We will now proceed to the second kind of cæsura.

2. Cæsura of the Foot.

I. This species of cæsura is equally important with the other, and equally necessary to the harmony and beauty of versification. A verse in which it is neglected, and in which the isolated feet seem to shun all society with each

1. Warton, *de Poes. Bucol.* (*Theocrit.* vol. i., p. xxxvi.) Valckenaer was the first to mark the bucolic cæsura in Theocritus. The first seven idylls, with the tenth and eleventh, contain nine hundred and twenty-seven lines, of which not less than seven hundred and eleven have this cæsura. Virgil's Eclogues consist of eight hundred and thirty lines, but of these only two hundred and thirty-two conform to the bucolic model.

other, is stiff and awkward in the extreme, and wholly devoid of all poetic grace ; as the following examples from the old Roman poets, Ennius and Lucilius, will clearly testify.

Spartis | *hæstis* | late | *campus* | *splendet et* | *horret*.
Has res | *scriptas* | *Luci* | *misimus* | *Æli*.

II. On the other hand, the frequent recurrence of the cæsure of the foot, which, while it breaks the feet, tends to link the words with each other, greatly contributes to the flow and harmony of the verse. As in the following passage from Theocritus :

ὦ Πάν, | Πάν, αἶτ' | ἐσσι κατ' | ὄρεα | μακρὰ Λυ | καίω,
 αἶτε τύγ' | ἀμφιπο | λείς μέγα | Μαίναλον | ἐνθ' ἐπὶ | νᾶ-
 σον
 τὰν Σικε | λάν, 'Ελλί | καὶ δὲ λί | πε 'Ρίον, | αἰπύ τε | σᾶμα
 τῆνο Λυ | καονίδ | αο, τὸ | καὶ μακάρ | εσσιν ᾶ | γαστόν.

III. The cæsure of which we are now treating may either be *syllabic*, *monosyllabic*, or *trochaic*.

IV. The *syllabic cæsure* is when the first part of the foot, that is, the part before the break, consists of a syllable belonging to a preceding word. Thus, in the lines of Theocritus just quoted, *λείς μέγα* in the second verse is an instance of syllabic cæsure, the syllable *λείς* forming the first part of the dactyl, being a syllable belonging to *ἀμφιπολεῖς* which precedes.

V. The *monosyllabic cæsure* is when the first part of the foot consists of a monosyllable ; as ὦ Πάν, in the commencement of the passage just given from Theocritus, and Πάν αἶτ', the foot that succeeds.

VI. The *trochaic cæsure* is when the first part of the foot consists of a trochee ; as, ἐσσι κατ', and μακρὰ Λυ, in the line just referred to.

Two subjects remain to occupy our attention under the head of heroic verse ; the *Digamma* and the *Ictus Metricus*, each of which will be considered in order.

1. *The Digamma.*

I. The whole subject of the digamma rests on the following remarkable fact. A certain number of words beginning with a vowel, especially the pronoun *οὐ, οἱ, ἐ,* and also *εἶδω, εἰκα, εἰπεῖν, ἀναξ, Ἴλιος, οἶνος, οἶκος, ἔργον, ἴσος, ἕκαστος,* with their derivatives, have in Homer so often the hiatus before them, that, leaving these words out of the account, the hiatus, which is now so frequent in Homer, becomes extremely rare, and in most of the remaining cases can be easily and naturally accounted for. These same words have also, in comparison with others, an apostrophe very seldom before them; and, moreover, the immediately preceding long vowels and diphthongs are far less frequently rendered short than before other words.¹

II. From an attentive examination of the subject, the illustrious Bentley was led to conclude, that the words before which these deviations from the usual rules of prosody took place, although beginning with a vowel, must have been pronounced at least, if not written, as if beginning with a consonant. He recollected, that some ancient grammarians mentioned a letter as more particularly used by the Æolians or most ancient Greeks, and that its existence might be traced in the changes which some Latin words, derived from the Æolic Greek, had undergone; as, *οἶνος, vinum; ἕς, vis; οἶκος, vicus; ἦρ, ver.* The letter alluded to, which, from its form, has the name of *digamma* or *double gamma* (F), is yet to be seen in some ancient inscriptions and on coins; and it supplies the data for resolving the cases of metrical difficulty where the lengthening of a short syllable uniformly takes place before particular words.

III. Let us examine some of the instances which are found at the very opening of the Iliad: *Ἀτρεΐδης τε ἀναξ ἀνδρῶν* (v. 7).—*Ἀγαμέμνονι ἦνδανε θυμῷ* (v. 24).—*Ἀπόλ-*

1. *Buttmann, Ausf. Gr. Sprachl.* p. 27.—*Buttmann's Larger Gr. Gr.* p. 28, *Robinson's transl.*—*Maltby, Greek Gradus*, p. xi., seq.

λωνι ἀνακτι (v. 36).—ὁ δ' ἦε νυκτὶ εἰκώς (v. 47).—θαρσήσας μάλα, εἶπε (v. 85). In **all** these cases, according to the practice of the language in the days of Attic purity, the short vowel ought to have been elided before ἀναξ, ἦνδανε, &c. But if we write Φάναξ, Φήνδανε, &c., or fancy the words pronounced wánaξ, wήνδανε, wewoikṓς, weiπέ, &c., the difficulty will in a great degree disappear.¹

2. The Ictus Metricus.²

I. There are, however, cases of syllables not merely at the end, but in the beginning and middle of words, where the digamma cannot operate, and which must be accounted for in a different manner. Thus, at the end,

οὔτε θεοῖς, εἴπερ τις ἔτι νῦν δαίννται εὐφρων. (Il. 15, 99.)

οἱ τε κυβερνῆται, καὶ ἔχον ὀλήϊα νηῶν. (Il. 19, 43.)

ἔγχει ἐρειδομενῶ· ἔτι γάρ ἔχον ἔλκεα λυγρά. (Ib. 49.)

At the beginning and end; as,

φίλε κασίγνητῆ κόμοσαί τε με (Il. 5, 359.)

In the middle; as,

καὶ τὰ μὲν ἑπταχα πάντα διῆμοιρᾶτο δαίζων. (Od. 14, 434.)

II. The question naturally arises, upon what principle are such violations of quantity to be explained? Evidently on the following: In scanning any verse, the voice naturally rests longer upon the place where a long syllable is necessary than where it may be dispensed with. In the heroic verse we lay greater stress upon the long syllable of the dactyl, and pause more deliberately there than upon either of the short ones. The same preference is naturally given to the first syllable of the spondee, which is equally long as

1. The doctrine of the digamma, however, and its introduction into the text of Homer, still requires illustration. For an able examination of the whole subject, consult Thiersch, *Gr. Gr.* p. 295, Sandford's transl.

2. Maltby, *Greek Gradus*, p. xii., seq. Compare remarks on *Arsis*, page 50 of this volume.

in a dactyl, rather than to the second, which corresponds to the short syllables. We cannot pretend to know anything about the way in which the contemporaries of Homer pronounced poetry. But, where so much was left to recitation, it is probable that the difference between long and short syllables, or those which occupied respectively the places of long and short, would be more marked than at a subsequent age, when refinement might moderate the vehemence of intonation, and the readier access to writing superseded the necessity of reciting. Certain, however, it is, that, when we perceive short syllables lengthened, and cannot have recourse to the aid of a digamma, we find that they occupy the long place of the dactyl. We therefore account for the temporary elongation by considering the place which they occupy in the verse; and we call it the effect of *ictus metricus*, or *arsis*.

III. Upon this simple principle, then, the greater part of those metrical phenomena which have so much perplexed the commentators on Homer will be found to receive a satisfactory explanation. Thus,

αὐτὰρ ἔπειτ' αὐτοῖσι βέλδς ἔχεπενκὲς ἐφίεις. (Il. 1, 51.)

Here the syllable *λος* in *βέλδς* is made long, although short in itself, because it occupies the first or long place of the dactyl, and therefore receives the *ictus* or stress of the voice. For the same reason, the initial syllable of *διὰ* becomes long in the first of the following verses, although it is short (which is its natural quantity) in the second. Thus,

διὰ μὲν ἀσπίδος ἦλθε φαεινῆς ὀβριμον ἔγχος,
καὶ διὰ θώρηκος πολυδαίδαλον ἡρήρειστο. (Il. 3, 357, seq.)

So, again, the first syllable of ἄρες appears both long and short in one and the same verse; as, ἄρες, ἄρες, βροτολογέ (Il. 5, 31.)

IV. In both these cases, the long and unusual pronuncia-

tion is in *arsis*, or on the long syllable of the dactyl; while the short and usual one is in *thesis*, or laid on one of the short syllables of the dactyl.

10. *Elegiac Pentameter.*

I. This measure, although commonly called elegiac pentameter, a name which we have here, in obedience to custom, allowed it to retain, is more correctly denominated *elegiac verse*.¹

II. The construction of this species of verse is as follows: The first two feet may be either dactyls or spondees; then comes a long syllable, to which succeed two dactyls, followed by another long syllable. Thus,

Scale.

1	2	3	4	5	6
— — —	— — —	—	— — —	— — —	—
— — —	— — —	—	— — —	— — —	—

III. Hence the elegiac pentameter may be considered to be composed of two *dactylic penthemimers*, or, in other words, of two *dactylic trimeters catalectic* joined together.

IV. The place of the cæsure, which should always be at the end of a word, is after the fifth half foot, or after the middle long syllable; a rule which is inviolably observed except in the case of a proper name, of which we have an instance in Callimachus. *Frag. cxcii*.²

Ἰερά νῦν δὲ Διοσκουρίδew γενεή.

V. Some of the old grammarians, however, viewing this species of verse as pentameter, made it consist of two dactyls or spondees, followed by a spondee and two anapæsts, according to the following scheme:³

1. Hermann, *Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 225, ed. Glasg.

2. *Hephæstion*, p. 93, l. 11, ed. Gaisf. Callimachus is defended by D'Orville, *Vann. Crit.* p. 481.

3. Compare *Quintilian*, 9, 4, 38.—*Terent. Maur.* 1757, seq.

1	2	3	4	5
— — —	— — —	— —	— — —	— — —

VI. Hephæstion, however, who has been followed by almost all modern scholars, regards it as composed of two dactylic penthemimers,¹ according to what we have already stated. That this is the proper view to take of its structure seems certain from the fact of the cæsural pause falling after the fifth half foot.

VII. We will now give specimens of the verse, with the two modes of scanning :

ἐρπύλλ | ὅς κεῖτ | αἰ || ταῖς Ἑλί | κῶνιᾶ | σί |
ναῖ φίλῃ | τῶν πᾶρᾶ | σοῦ || τοῦτ' ἄνερ | ἄστοτᾶ | τὸν.

Or

ἐρπύλλ | ὅς κεῖτ | αἰ ταῖς | Ἑλίκῶν | ἰᾶσῖ |
ναῖ φίλῃ | τῶν πᾶρᾶ | σοῦ τοῦτ' | ἄνερᾶστ | ὄτᾶτὸν. |

VIII. An elision in the cæsura is not regarded as injurious to the verse.² Thus we have in Meleager, 12, 4, and Callimachus, *Ep.* 37,

τὸν τριπάνουργον Ἑρωτ' || ἐπλασεν ἐν κραδίᾳ.
ἀκρήτου προποθεῖς' || ᾧχετ' ἔχουσα κύλιξ.

IX. An elegiac pentameter should not consist of feet composed of separate words, as the following from Theognis, 448.

οὕτως | ὥσπερ | νῦν || οὐδενὸς | ἄξιος | εἰ. |

X. In the previous part of the elegiac pentameter, that is, the part preceding the cæsura, it is more elegant to have

1. Τοῦ δὲ δακτυλικοῦ πενθημιμεροῦς δις λαμβανόμενον γίνεται τὸ ἐλεγεῖον, κ. τ. λ.—*Hephæst.* p. 92, ed *Gaisf.* Compare the language of the scholiast, p. 186. Βέλτιον δὲ οὕτω μετρεῖν ἐπεὶ καὶ εἰς δύο διίκεται πενθημιμερῇ, κ. τ. λ.

2. *Hermann, Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 226. The case is different, however, in Latin verse, where such an elision is regarded as a blemish. It occurs in Catullus, 68, 82 ; 68, 90 ; and 75, 8 ; but he is here imitating the Greeks. Compare *Ramsay's Lat. Pros.* p. 183.

a spondee following a dactyl than a dactyl following a spondee, as decreasing numbers suit the measure better than increasing ones. The difference will be perceptible in the following lines :

πολλάκι τὰν αὐτὰν ἥ δις μετέθηκε κόμαν.

πέζηται λιπαρὸν ἥ σμασαμένα πλόκαμον.

XI. This species of verse is customarily subjoined to the heroic hexameter, thus forming the most ancient kind of strophes, having the name of *ἐλεγεία*. It has been once used in tragedy by Euripides (*Androm.* 103, *seq.*). On account of the equality of its members, the elegiac pentameter cannot well be often repeated alone. Nor has it been so repeated, except in the *Epigr.* 4 of Philip of Thessalonica (*Brunck, Anal.* vol. ii., p. 212), and by Virgil in that sportive effusion, *sic vos non vobis*.¹

11. Æolic Verses.

I. Æolic verses are composed of pure dactyls, except the first foot, which may be any dissyllabic one whatsoever. In other words, they are dactylic verses with a base.² The scholiast on Hephæstion (p. 177, *ed. Gaisf.*) admits spondees also instead of dactyls.

II. These verses are apparently to be divided into two kinds ; the one used by the Doric poets, whom the Attic dramatic writers followed, and the other by the Æolic lyric poets.

III. The Doric poetry excludes a pyrrhic from the base, admitting only an iambus, trochee, or spondee ; and, after the base, allowing a place to spondees, also, instead of dactyls. The Æolians, on the other hand, put a pyrrhic also in the base ; the rest of the feet they appear to have kept pure dactyls.³

1. *Hermann, Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 227, *ed. Glasg.*

2. By "a base" metricians mean two syllables put before a verse or metrical clause, and which are to be pronounced somewhat apart. An *anacrusis*, on the other hand, is a prefix of a single syllable.

3. *Hermann, Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 228, *ed. Glasg.*

IV. Hephæstion mentions the following kinds of Æolic verses: 1. The *trimeter* (which may be termed more properly the dimeter) *catalectic on two syllables*; as,

θυρω | ρῶ πόδες ἐπτορόγνιοι,
τὰ δὲ | σάμβαλα πεντεβόεια·
πίσυγ | γοι δὲ δέκ' ἐξεπόνασαν.

2. The *tetrameter* (now properly trimeter) *acatalectic*; as,

ἔρος | δ' αὐτέ μ' ὁ λυσιμελὴς δονεῖ,
γλυκύ | πικρον ἀμάχανον ὄρπετον·
'Ατθί, | σοὶ δ' ἐμέθεν μὲν ἀπήχθετο
φροντίς | δην, ἐπὶ δ' 'Ανδρομέδαν ποτῇ.

3. The *pentameter* (more properly tetrameter) *catalectic on two syllables*; as,

τέψ | σ', ᾧ φίλε γαμβρὲ, καλῶς εἰκάσδω
ὄρπα | κι βραδινῶ σε μάλιστ' εἰκάσδω.

4. The *pentameter* (more properly tetrameter) *acatalectic*; as,

ἡρά | μαν μὲν ἐγὼ σέθεν, 'Ατθί, πάλαι πόκα.

5. The *hexameter* (more properly pentameter) *catalectic on two syllables*, which the ancient metricians call ἔπος Ἀιολικόν. Thus,

κέλο | μαί τινα τὸν χαρίεντα Μείωνα καλέσσαι,
εἰ χρῆ | συμποσίας ἐπ' ὄνασιν ἐμοὶ γεγενῆσθαι.

V. Æschylus (*Pers.* 866, *seq.*) has many verses of this kind, and some of them very long, but admitting spondees, too, after the Doric manner.¹

12. Logædic Verses.

I. These verses are generally classed with dactylic. They consist of two, three, or four dactyls, followed by any number of trochees.

1. This is Hermann's opinion. Burney and Gaisford make them common dactylic verses. *Herm. Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 230, *ed. Glasg.* —*Burn. Tent. Pers.* p. 40. —*Gaisf. ad Hephæst.* p. 275.

II. Logædic verses (Λογαυδικά μέτρα) are so called from their appearing to hold a middle station between song and common speech; the dactylic measure being the lofty language of poetry, while the trochaic approaches more nearly to that of ordinary discourse.

III. The form most commonly used was two dactyls followed by two trochees, which is the same with what is called the minor alcaic, or dactylico-trochaic of the Horatian stanza in Latin poetry. Thus,

καὶ τῖς ἔπ' | ἔσχατῖ | αἰοῖν | οἴκεις |
κραιπνὸφθῶρ | οἷ δὲ μ' ἔ | πῆμψαν | αὔραι. |

IV. To this metre may also be referred what is called choriambic dimeter catalectic. Thus,

ἦοοῖν ᾠρ | μᾶτεῦσᾶς. *Chor. dimeter catalectic.*
ἦοοῖν | ᾠρμᾶ | τεῦσᾶς. | *Logædic.*

V. Burney¹ gives the following scheme of variations of logædic verses.

— — — — —	<i>Called also Adonic.</i>	
— — — — — — —	<i>Choriambic dimeter catalectic.</i>	
— — — — — — — — — —		} <i>Logædic.</i>
— — — — — — — — — — — — —		
— — — — — — — — — — — — — — — —		

VI. Logædic metre is found interspersed, among other kinds, through the lyric poets and the chorusses of the scenic writers.

VII. Verses may often appear to be logædic which in reality have other numbers, chiefly antispastic and choriambic, especially in the dramatic poets. These discover themselves both by measures in the antistrophe foreign from logædic numbers, and by an association with other numbers, which shows that they are to be reckoned among these rather than logædic.

VIII. By prefixing a base to logædic numbers we obtain a Glyconic, Pherecratic, or Phalæcian hendecasyllabic. Thus,

— ∪ ∪ — ∪ — ∪	<i>Logædic.</i>
∴ ∴ — ∪ — ∪ — ∪	<i>Glyconic hypercatalectic.</i>
— ∪ ∪ — ∪	<i>Logædic.</i>
∴ ∴ — ∪ — ∪	<i>Pherecratic.</i>
— ∪ ∪ — ∪ — ∪ — ∪	<i>Logædic.</i>
∴ ∴ — ∪ — — ∪ — ∪ — ∪	<i>Phalæcian.</i>

V. Of Choriambic Verse.

I. Choriambic *monometer hypercatalectic* consists of a choriambus and a syllable over. It is also called Adonic, and is the same as an impure dactylic dimeter. Thus,

τῆδε κῶμιζ | εἷς. (*Iph. A.* 156.)
— λᾶς ὀπῶαν | ᾠν. (*Sept. Theb.* 733.)

II. Choriambic *dimeter catalectic* is formed of a choriambus and a bacchius, or an iambic syzygy catalectic. This verse is called Aristophanic, as it is frequently found in Aristophanes, mostly joined with dimeters acatalectic.

ῆδσιν ᾠρ | μαῖτευσᾶς. (*Eurip. Orest.* 988.)
μᾶρμαῖρῶεσσ | ᾠν αἰγλᾶν. (*Soph. Antig.* 610.)
καῖνῶν ὀπῶς | φᾶνῆσεῖ. (*Arist. Vesp.* 526.)

III. Choriambic *dimeter acatalectic* is either pure or impure. The first consists of two choriambi; as,

μᾶντις ἐκλᾶγξ | ἐν προφῆρῶν. (*Agam.* 202.)
ἐκ φρενὸς, ᾠ | κλαῖομῆνᾶς. (*Sept. Th.* 926.)

An impure dimeter admits an antispastus into either place for a choriambus. When it occurs in the first, the verse is called by some metricians "*Glyconeum Polyschematistum.*"

Another form of the impure choriambic dimeter consists of a choriambus and diiambus, or the contrary. Thus,

ὑψῖμέδδοντ | ᾗ μὲν θῆῶν.
γᾶρ ἦδε τᾶξ | ἰς πτέρῃγων.

IV. Choriambic *dimeter hypercatalectic* is not often found. The two following verses are from Sophocles, in the latter of which the choriambus of the second place is represented by the diiambus. As,

τᾶν ὃ μῆγᾶς | μῦθος ᾗξ | εἰ. (*Ajax*, 226.)
νῦν γᾶρ ἔμοι | μέλει χόρεῦ | σαί. (*Ibid.* 701.)

V. Choriambic *trimeter catalectic* consists of two choriambi and a bacchius. The first foot, however, is often a diiambus, as in *Eurip. Med.* 431.

σὺ δ' ἐκ μὲν οἶκ | ὦν πατρίων | ἐπλεῦσας.

VI. Choriambic *trimeter acatalectic* consists of three choriambi. As,

μῦρ' ἄπ' αἰσχ | ρῶν ἄνᾱτῆλλ | ὄνθ' ὅς ἔφ' ἦ.

In the following example from Euripides, *Iph. Aul.* 1036, the long syllable in the first foot is resolved; and we have a proceleusmaticus with a long syllable.

τίς ἄρ' ὑμέναι | ὅς δῖᾱ Λῶ | τοῦ Λιβῦός.

VII. Choriambic *tetrameter catalectic* consists of three choriambi and a bacchius; as,

εἰ σὺ μέγ' αὖ | χεῖς ἑτέροι | σοῦ πλεόν οὖ | μέλονται.

This measure is called Sapphic by Servius. Besides the tragedians, Anacreon always employs it, putting a diiambus in the second place; as,

ἐκ ποτᾱμοῦ | πᾶνερχομαί | πᾶντᾱ φέρου | σᾶ λάμπρᾱ.

VIII. Choriambic *tetrameter acatalectic* is used by Anacreon, a choriambus and diiambus being put promiscuously, except that in the end there is almost always a diiambus. Thus,

πρὶν μὲν ἔχων | κερβεῖρῖον, | καλῦμματ' ἔσφ | ἡκῶμένᾳ
καὶ ξυλλινοῦς | ἀστράγαλοῦς | ἐν ὧσ' καὶ | ψιλὸν περὶ.
πολλὰ μὲν ἐν | δοῦρι τίθεις | αὐχένᾳ πολλ' | ἃ δ' ἐν τροχῷ.

IX. Choriambic verses are met with beginning with an anacrusis ; as in Æschylus, *Sept. Theb.* 330.¹

ὦπ' | ἀνδρὸς Ἀχαι | οὐ θεῶθεν | περθόμενᾶν | ἀτμῶς.

Of which kind some metres of the Æolic lyrics appear to be which by grammarians are accounted ionics a majore ; as the following of Sappho (*ap. Hephest. p. 64, ed. Gaisf.*) :

εἰ | μῶρφότερᾳ | Μνασιδῖκᾳ | τὰς ἀπᾶλᾱς | Γυρίννω.
ἀ | σᾶρότερᾱς | οὐδᾶμ' ἔπ' ὦ | ραννᾶ σέθεν | τῦχοῖσᾶ.

X. The choriambics most in use are those with a base, which ancient metricians erroneously ranked among antispastic verses. But if they were antispastic, they could never begin with a trochee or pyrrhic, and they would have the last syllable of each antispastus doubtful.

XI. The shortest of these verses has one choriambus ; as in Æschylus, *Suppl.* 42.

νῦν ἐν | ποιῶνδομοῖς.

Next to that is the *hypercatalectic*, commonly called *Pheræatic* ; as in Æsch. *Sept. Theb.* 301.

τοὶ μὲν | γὰρ πῶτ' πύργ | οὔς.

Then the *Glyconic*, in the same, v. 325.

δουλεῖ | ἄν ψᾶψᾶρᾳ | σπῶδῶ.

The most common is the *dimeter hypercatalectic* ; as in Sophocles, *Aj.* 628.

οὐδ' οἰκτρ | ἄς γῶον ὄρ | νιθὸς ἄῃ | δοῦς.

VI. Of Antispastic Verse.

I. An antispast is composed of an iambus and trochee (~ - | - ~).

1. Hermann, *Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 274, ed. Glasg.

II. Several antispasti seldom follow one another, because these numbers have a very disagreeable and uncouth movement; as if one were to divide the following choriambic verse, with a base, after the manner of the grammarians:

κατθνᾶσκεῖ κῦ | θέρῃ ἄβρος | Ἀδωνίς. τι | κῆ θεῖμεν;

III. To soften this asperity, the poets increased the antispastus by one syllable, from which arises a dochmius (— — — —), associated it with other numbers, and made use of frequent resolutions.

IV. The antispast being composed, as has just been remarked, of an iambus and trochee, any variety of the iambus is admitted into the first part of the foot, and any variety of the trochee into the second. Hence we get the following kinds of antispast:

1	2
— — —	— — —
— — —	— — —
— — —	— — —
— — —	— — —

V. In other words, the first or iambic part of the antispast may be either an iambus, tribrach, spondee, anapæst, or dactyl; and the second or trochaic part may be either a trochee, tribrach, spondee, or anapæst.

VI. Instead of an antispast, an iambic or trochaic syzygy is occasionally used; as,

— — | — —
— — | — —

VII. The second foot of the iambic syzygy also admits a dactyl; as,

— — | — — —

VIII. An antispastic monometer is rare. Thus, in *Æschylus*, *Agam.* 1151, 1161, we have,

ῶ πῶτνι' Ἡρᾶ |
ῶ φίλ' Ἀπὸλλῶν. |

IX. Nor is the dimeter frequent. *Æsch. Agam.* 1151
1161.

νόμον ἄνδμον οἷ | ἄ τις ξοῦθα.
τῖ δ' ἐπίφῶβα δῦσ | φᾶτῶ κλαγγᾶ.

X. The other kinds of antispastic verse are extremely various. A few may be here enumerated.

Dimeter Brachycatalectic.

ἔμοι χρῆν ξῦμ | φῶρᾶν. (*Eurip. Hec.* 627.)

Dimeter Hypercatalectic.

ἔμοι χρῆν πῆ | μὲνᾶν γένεσθ | αἷ. (*Hec.* 628.)
κῶπᾶ πέμπῶ | μὲνᾶν τᾶλαῖν | ᾶν. (*Ib.* 455.)
τᾶλαῖν' οὐκῆτ | ἱ δ' ἐμβᾶτεῦ | σῶ. (*Ib.* 901.)

Trimeter Acatalectic.

ἄλλ' ἄ μοῖρῖδ | ἱᾶ τις δῦ | νᾶσις δεῖνᾶ. (*Ib.* 950.)

Trimeter Brachycatalectic.

τᾶλαῖνᾶ τᾶλ | αῖναῖ κῶραι | Φρῦγῶν. (*Ib.* 1046.)

Trimeter Catalectic.

ἄθῦρσοι δ' οἷ | ἄ νῖν δρᾶμῶντ | ἔ βακχαῖ. (*Orest.* 1502.)

XI. Among the tragic writers chiefly, the antispastus is often associated with other numbers, mostly iambic and trochaic. Of these the iambic are not such as have been previously treated of, which proceed by syzygies or dipodiæ, but of another kind allied to antispasts. This kind, because they consist of shorter orders, and, therefore, admit a doubtful syllable even into those places from which it is excluded in syzygies (whence arises a *broken* and *feeble* movement), are called *Ischiorrhogic Iambics*.

XII. These verses are found even without any antispastus added. Thus, *Soph. Electr.* 504, *seq.*¹

1: *Hermann, Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 147, *ed. Glasg.* Hermann's ap

ῶ Πέλδ | πὸς ᾱ | προδοθῆν
 πὸλλυπὸν | ὅς ἱππ | εἰᾱ
 ὦς ἔμδ | λῆς αἰ | ᾠνῆ
 τᾱδῆ γᾱ. | *Cretic.*

εὐτῇ γᾱρ | ὅ πόντ | ἰσθεῖς
 Μῦρτιλὸς | ἔκοῖ | μᾱθῆ, κ. τ. λ.

*Dochmiac Verses.*¹

I. A dochmius consists of an antispast and a long syllable, thus, — — — —; and, therefore, a simple dochmiac is the same as antispastic monometer hypercatalectic.

θῆῶν ῆ θῆᾶν.

II. Two of these feet or verses are continually united together in such a manner, and with such various combinations of feet, that almost any two penthemimers put together may claim the name of dochmiac dimeter.

III. A pure dochmiac dimeter is not of frequent occurrence. The following are three instances :

βῶα χρίμπτῆταῖ | πῶτᾱταῖ βρῆμεῖ. (*Sept. Th.* 84.)

κύκλουνταῖ φῶδὸς | δ' ἀρεῖῶν ὀπλῶν. (*Ib.* 114.)

δίκᾱ καὶ θεοῖ | σῖν οὐ ξῦμπῖτνεῖ. (*Hec.* 1013.)

IV. Impure forms of the dimeter dochmiac are varied almost *ad infinitum*. Thus, the following occur in the chorus, *Æsch. Sept. Th.* 79, *seq.* :

μέθειταῖ στρατὸς | στρατὸπέδδον λίπῶν
 ρεῖ πὸλλυς ὠδῆ λέως | προδρὸμὸς ἱππὸτᾱς.
 αἰθέρῃᾱ κόνις | μὲ πειθεῖ φᾱνεῖσ'
 ᾠμᾱχῆτοῦ δίκᾱν | ὑδᾱτὸς ὀρὸτῦποῦ
 ἰῶ θεοῖ θεαῖ τ' | ὀρὸμῆδον κᾱκὸν

rangement, however, of these verses is opposed by Wunder, *Conspect. Metr.* &c., *ad loc.*

1. For a more detailed account of dochmiac verse, consult *Seidler, de Versibus Dochmiacis*, Lips. 1812, 8vo.—*Burnei Tentamen de Metris ab Æschylo in Choricis Cantibus adhibitis*, p. xi., *seq.* (*Introd.*).—*Maltby, Observat. ad Morell. Gr. P. Lex.* p. lxx.

ἄλευσάτῃ· βῶα δ' | ὑπέρ τειχῶν.
 τίς ἄρ' ῥυσέται | τίς ἄρ' ἐπάρκεσει;
 πῆπλῶν καὶ στέφῶν | πῶτ' εἰ μὴ νῦν, ἄμ—φί.
 οὐ τ' Ἀρῆς φεῦ φεῦ, | Κᾶδμοῦ ἑπῶνυμόν
 ἐν τῇ μάχαις μάκαϊρ' | ἀνᾶσσαι πρὸ πολλῶς
 ἰὼ τέλειοι | τέλειαι τῇ γὰρ :

V. A dochmiac is sometimes connected with a cretic, either pure or resolved ; thus,

ἐπταπύλῳ | ἔδοξ' ἐπιρροῦ. (*Sept. Th.* 151.)
 τασοῦ πῦρ | γόφυλακῆς πόλιν. (*Ib.* 154.)

VI. Pherecratic and Glyconic verses are commonly ranked under antispastic, but they are more correctly to be regarded as choriambic with a base.¹

VII. Of Ionic a Majore Verse.

I. An Ionic verse *a majore* admits a trochaic syzygy promiscuously with its proper foot (— — —). It receives also a second pæon (— — —) into the first place, and a molossus (— — —) into an even place of a trimeter whole or catalectic.

II. Resolutions of the long syllables are allowed in all possible varieties.

1. Monometer Hypercatalectic.

πτῶσσοῦσί μὲν | χῶν. (*Hec.* 1048.)

2. Dimeter Brachycatalectic.

χλῶραις ὑπὸ | βῆσσαίς. (*Æd. Col.* 673.)
 καὶ σῶφρονά | πῶλοις. (*Phæn.* 182.)

3. Dimeter Catalectic.

ἦ Παλλᾶδός | ἐν πόλει. (*Hec.* 465.)
 ὃ θῆσμοθῆ | τῆς ὅς αἶν. (*Arist. Eccles.* 289.)

1. These two measures have already been touched upon at page 104. They will again be considered separately at page 117.

4. *Dimeter Acatalectic.*

τῖ τοῖ πῶτῃ | τᾱς ἀπλᾱστοῦ
κοῖτᾱς ἔρῳς | ὦ μάταῖᾱ
σπεῦσει θᾱνᾶ | τοῦ τελευτᾱν (Med. 152.)

5. *Dimeter Hypercatalectic.*

νῦν δ' οὔτῳς ἄν | εἶταῖ στῦγῃ | ρῶ. (Aj. 1232.)

6. *Trimeter Brachycatalectic.*

ἰκοῦ τᾶ κρᾱτ | ἰσᾱ γᾱς ἔπ | αὐλᾱ. (Œd. Col. 669.)

7. *Trimeter Acatalectic.*

θνατῶν βῖθ | τῶ πᾱμπῶλῦ γ' | ἕκτῳς ᾱτᾱς. (Ant. 614.)
τᾱν οὔθ' ὑπνῳς | αἶρει πῶθ' ὅ | πᾱντῳγῆρῳς. (Ant. 606.)

III. The most noted kind of Ionic verses *a majore* is the Sotadic (so called from Sotades, a poet of Alexandria, who frequently employed it in his writings), or tetrameter brachycatalectic.

IV. The tetrameter brachycatalectic was constructed for recitation only, not for song.¹ In its pure state it consists of three Ionics and a trochee. Two trochees are found in any place, but for the most part in the third.

V. The most usual form of the verse is as follows :

αὐτῳς γᾱρ ἔ | ὦν πᾱντῳγῃ | νῆς ὅ πᾱντᾱ | γῆννῶν.

VI. It is seldom that all the feet are either Ionics ; as,

ἄν χρῦσῳφῶρ | ἥς τοῦτῳ τῦ | χῆς ἔστιν ἔπ | ἄρμᾱ,

or trochees ; as,

ὦς πένῆς θῆλ | ὦν ἔχειν καὶ | πλοῦσίῳς πλῆ | ὄν σχεῖν.

VII. The following are examples of resolutions :

ἐνθ' οἱ μὲν ἔπ' | ἀκραῖσῖ πῦρ | αῖς νῆκῦῃς ἔ | κεῖντῳ
γῆς ἐπῖ ξῆ | νῆς ἄρφᾱνᾱ | τεῖχῃᾱ προῤῥῖπ | ὄντῆς

1. *Aristides Quintilianus*, p. 32.

Ἑλλᾶδος ἱερ | ἦς καὶ μῦχον | ἐστιῆς πα | τρωῆς
ἦδ' ἦν τ' ἔρα | τῇν καὶ κἄλον | ἦλίου προδ | ὦπον.

VIII. If the three remaining pæons, or the second pæon in any place but the first, or if an iambic syzygy or an epitrite be found in the same verse with an Ionic foot, the verse is then termed *Epionic*.

VIII. Of Ionic a Minore Verse.

I. An Ionic verse *a minore* admits an iambic syzygy promiscuously with its proper foot (— — —). It begins sometimes with the third pæon (— — —), sometimes with a molossus, which is admitted into the odd places. Resolutions of the long syllable are also allowed.

II. An *epionic* verse *a minore* is constituted by intermixing with the Ionic foot a trochaic syzygy, an epitrite, a second or fourth pæon, or the third in any place but the first.

1. Monometer Hypercatalectic.

μελέας μά | τρός. (*Hec.* 185.)

2. Dimeter Brachycatalectic.

ἐπὶ τὰνδ' ἔοσ | ὕθεις. (*Ib.* 1065.)

3. Dimeter Catalectic.

ἐλατᾶς ἀκρ | ὀκμοῖς. (*Phæn.* 1540.)

Ἀθᾶμᾶντιδός | Ἑλλῆς. (*Pers.* 71.)

θεοθεν γάρ | κᾶτᾶ μοῖρ'. (*Ib.* 102.)

III. Timocreon is said to have composed an entire poem in this measure.

Σικελὸς κομψὸς ἀνὴρ
ποτι τὰν ματέρ' ἔφα, κ. τ. λ.

4. Dimeter Acatalectic.

παρᾶκλινούσ' | ἐπέκρᾶνεν. (*Agam.* 721.)

5. *Dimeter Hypercatalectic.*

μόναδ' αἰῶν | ᾧ διᾱξοῦσ | ᾧ.

6. *Trimeter Brachycatalectic.*

διἑδιφρεῦσ | ἔ Μῦρτίλου | φόνον.

7. *Tetrameter Catalectic.*

τὸ γἔ μῆν ξεῖν | ἱᾶ δοῦσᾶς | λῶγῶς ὦσπερ | λῆγῆται.

IX. *Of Pæonic Verse.*

I. A pæonic verse admits any foot of the same time as a pæon ; viz., a cretic, a bacchius, or a tribrach and pyrrhic jointly.

II. The construction of the verse is most perfect when each metre ends with a word.

1. *Dimeter Brachycatalectic.*

ὁμῶγαμῶς | κῦρεῖ. (*Phæn.* 137.)

2. *Dimeter Catalectic.*

χαλκῶδῆτα | τ' ἑμβόλα. (*Ib.* 113.)

3. *Dimeter Acatalectic.*

δοῖχῶμῆθ', | οἰχῶμῆθᾶ. (*Orest.* 179.)

δρῶμαδῆς ὦ | πτέρῶφόροῖ. (*Ib.* 311.)

4. *Trimeter Brachycatalectic.*

κατᾱδῶστρυ | χῶς ὁμμασί | γῶργῶς. (*Phæn.* 146.)

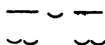
5. *Trimeter Catalectic.*

βαλοῖμι χρόν | ὦ φῦγαδᾶ | μελεῶν. (*Ib.* 169.)

X. *Of Cretic Verse.*

I. Cretic numbers belong, in strictness, to the trochaic and are nothing else but a catalectic trochaic dipodia, which consists of arsis, thesis, and arsis again.

II. Since this order is periodic, it is plain that the thesis cannot be doubtful, but consists always and necessarily of one short syllable only; but that each arsis may be resolved, whence it comes to pass that both the first and the fourth pæon, and, moreover, even five short syllables, may be put for the cretic. Thus,



III. It must also be remarked, that, when several cretic feet are conjoined in one verse, no one coheres with another in a periodic order; and the last syllable of the last foot, as every final syllable, is doubtful, and cannot be resolved except in systems in which, since the numbers are continued in one unbroken tenour, the last foot of the verses, unless it is, at the same time, the last foot of the whole system, is subject to the same law as each intermediate foot.

IV. The *dimeters* are very much used by both tragic and comic poets, and are commonly conjoined in systems, so that the last syllable of the verses is neither doubtful nor admits a hiatus, and may be resolved. In these systems a monometer, too, is assumed. Thus, in *Æsch. Suppl. 425, seq. :*

φρὸντῖσδν |
καὶ γένου | πᾶνδῖκῶς
εὐσεβῆς | προξενὸς
τᾶν φύγαδᾶ | μῇ προδῶς
τᾶν ἐκᾶθεν | ἐκβόλαις
δυσθεδῖς | ὀρμέναν.

V. The *tetrameter*, too, is frequent, having the cæsure at the end of the second foot. Thus, in Simmias, *ap. Hephest. p. 74 :*

μᾶτερ ὦ | πῶτνιᾶ || κλυθὶ νῦμ | φᾶν ἄβρᾶν,
Δῶρι, κῦ | μὸκτυπῶν || ἦρᾶν' ἄλι | ὦν μῦχῶν.

VI. Alcman used the *catalectic hexameter*, whence the following verse has the name of *Alcmanian*.

Ἄφροδίτῃ | τᾱ μέν οὐκ | ἔστι, μᾶργ | ὅς δ' Ερωῶς, | οἶ᾽ παῖς,
 | παῖσδεῖ,
 ἄκρ' ἔπ' ἀνθ | ἧ κάβαῖ | νῶν, ἄ μῃ | μοῖ θίγῃς | τῷ κῦπαῖρ
 | ἱσκῶ.

XI. Of Anacreontic Verse.

I. This species of verse is generally ranked under the Ionic *a minore* class; it belongs, however, more properly to the Ionic *a majore* kind.

II. The poems which pass at the present day under the name of Anacreon are not genuine, but are the productions of persons who lived at a much later period, and some of whom appear to have been quite ignorant. Hence the doubt and difficulty to which they have given rise.

III. As a great part of these poems consist of pure iambi, we ought to rank such, no doubt, with iambic rather than Ionic numbers. As, for example, the following :

Θέλω | λέγειν | Ἀτρεΐδ | ας.

IV. But of those which are really Ionic there appear to be two kinds; one with a monosyllabic, the other with a dissyllabic anacrusis.

V. The kind which has a monosyllabic anacrusis admits of two forms only, of which the proper one is this :

⌣ | — — — | — —

and the other, which changes the dactyl of the Ionic foot into an amphibrach, is as follows :

⌣ | — — — | — —

VI. The first of these forms, which is very like the Pherecratic, is found constantly employed in one ode merely, the thirtieth; as,

αἰ | Μοῦσαῖ τῶν Ἑ | ρῶτᾱ
 δῆ | σᾶσαῖ στεφᾶν | οἶσί,
 τῷ | κᾶλλεῖ πᾶρῆδ | ὠκᾶν, κ. τ. λ.

In other odes it is found intermingled with the second form, which is much more usual.

VII. The second form is employed in the twenty-third, twenty-sixth, and twenty-seventh odes. Thus,

ὁ | πλοῦτος εἶγέ | χρῦσοῦ
τὸ | ζῆν παρῆγέ | θνητοῖς. (23, 1, *seq.*)

ὄτ' | εἰς μὲ Βάκχος | ἔλθῃ.¹
εὐ | δοῦσιν αἰ μὲ | ρίμναί. (26, 1, *seq.*)

VIII. We now come to that species of Anacreontics which has a dissyllabic anacrusis. It has two forms, as follows :

~~~~ | ~~~~ | ~~~~  
~~~~ | ~~~~ | ~~~~

The first of these is much less used than the second, and we will therefore treat of the latter first in order.

IX. This latter form is employed in the 3d, 4th, 7th, 21st, 28th, 44th, and 45th odes. Thus,

μέσθ | νῦκτιοῖς πόθ' | ὦραις
στρέφε | ταῖ ὄτ' ἀρκτός | ἡδῇ. (3, 1, *seq.*)

ἐπὶ | μῦρσῖναις τῆρ | εἰναις
ἐπὶ | λῶτῖναις τῆ | ποῖαις. (4, 1, *seq.*)

ἄγέ | ζῶγρᾶφῶν ἄρ | ἰστῆ
γρᾶφέ | ζῶγρᾶφῶν ἄρ | ἰστῆ. (28, 1, *seq.*)

X. When, in this species of Anacreontics, the anacrusis consists of one syllable, that syllable must necessarily be long, as arising from the contraction of two short ones. Instances of this, however, are not frequent. Thus,

κῶ | μὲν μέτεισὶ | χαῖρῶν. (6, 16.)
πῆ | γῆ ρεοῦσά | πείθοῦς. (22, 6.)

1. We have given Barnes's emendation, based on that of Scaliger. The common reading is *ὅταν ὁ Βάκχος ἐσέλθῃ*.

XI. Sometimes the first long syllable is found resolved. Thus,

σὺ δ῔ | φῖλῖος εἰ γ῔ | ὠργῶν. (43, 8.)

χῶ | πῶσᾶ φῆρουσίν | ὕλᾱι. (*Ib.* 7.)

and occasionally also the second ; as,

μ῔θῦ | ὠμ῔ν ᾠβῶ γ῔ | λῶντ῔ς. (6, 3.)

ἰδ῔ | πῶς γ῔ῤῥῶς ὀδ | εὔεἰ. (37, 6.)

XII. Of the middle iambs the first has sometimes a long anacrusis, but oftener in the tragedians and comedians. Thus,

ᾗπῶ | ρῖπτῶνταιἰ μ῔ρ | ἱνᾱἰ. (39, 5.)

The second more unfrequently ; as in Sophocles, *El.* 1058, and Euripides, *Cycl.* 497.

φῤῥῶνἰ | μῶτᾱτοῦς οἰ | ὠνοῦς.

῔πἰ | δ῔μνῖαἰς τ῔ | ξᾱνθῶν.

XIII. The species of Ionics which we have just been considering under the preceding paragraph is found intermingled with that referred to in paragraph IX., in the following odes of Anacreon ; the 5th, 6th, 22d, 29th, 36th, 37th, 39th, 41st, 42d, 51st, 52d, 53d, 54th, 56th, 57th, and in fragments 13, 17, and 21.

XIV. We come now to the first of the two species mentioned in paragraph VIII., namely, that consisting of a dissyllabic anacrusis, with an Ionic a majore and two syllables over ; as,

~~~~ | --- ~~~ | ---

XV. These are often formed into systems by the tragic writers, with a monometer occasionally appended, and ending with a verse of iambic form. The final doubtful syllable is excluded, as in anapæstics. Thus we have the following in the Supplices of Æschylus, v. 1025, *seq.* :<sup>1</sup>

1. Burney erroneously makes these lines Ionic a minore. (*Tent. Suppl.* v. 1013, p. 73.)

ἴτε | μάν ἄστῦᾶ | νᾰκτῶς  
 μαῖκάρ | ἄς θεους γᾰνᾶ | ἐντῆς  
 πῶλλι | οὐχοῦς τῆ καί | οἱ χεῦμ'  
 Ἐρᾶ | σῖνοῦ |  
 πῆρι | ναῖδονταῖ παλ | αἰοῦ  
 ὑπὸ | δέξασθε δ' ὅπ | ἄδοι  
 μέλῳς | αἰνῶς δέ πῶλ | ἰν τῆν-  
 δέ Πῆ | λᾰσγῶν ἔχῃ | τῶ, μῆδ'  
 ἔτι | Νῆιλοῦ |  
 πρῶ | χῶᾰς | σῆβῶ | μὲν ὕμν | οἷς.

XV. Another kind of Anacreontic verse employed by the tragic writers is that in which *anacclasis*, or the conjunction of a third pæon (— — —) and second epitrite (— — —) prevails. Thus,

— | — — — | — — — — —

## XII. Of Galliambic Verse.

I. Galliambic verse is composed of two Anacreontics, of which the last is catalectic; in this form :

— — | — — — — — || — — | — — — — —  
 — — | — — — — — || — — | — — — — —

II. The cæsure always falls at the end of the first Anacreontic, and is observed with great care. The following are two lines of this measure, given by Hephæstion :

Γᾰλλ | αἰ μῆτρῶς ὄρ | εἰῆς || φῖλῶ | θῦρσοι δροῦᾶ | δῆς.  
 αἷς | ἐντῆᾶ πατᾶ | γείταῖ || καί | χᾰλλκῆᾶ κροῦᾶ | λᾰ.

III. The following Galliambics are given by Diogenes Laertius (8, *ad. fin.*). H. Stephens scanned them erroneously as hexameters; and Salmasius, in his eagerness to emend them, only corrupted them the more. Porson restored them to their true numbers. We have marked in each the place of the cæsural pause, that the melody may be more perceptible.

ἐν Μέρφει λόγος ἐστὶ || προμαθεῖν τὴν ἰδίην  
 Εὐδοξόν ποτε μοῖραν || παρὰ τοῦ καλλικέρω  
 ταύρον, κούδεν ἔλεξεν || βοῖ γὰρ πόθεν λόγος;  
 φύσις οὐκ ἔδωκε μόσχῳ || ἄλλον Ἄπιδι στόμα,  
 παρὰ δ' αὐτὸν λέχριος στὰς || ἐλιχμήσατο στολήν,  
 προφανῶς τοῦτο διδάσκων || ἀποδύση βιοτήν  
 ὅσον οὐπὼ διδὲ καὶ οἱ || ταχέως ἦλθε μόρος,  
 δεκάκις πέντ' ἐπὶ τρισαῖς || ἐσίδοντι πλειάδας.

### XIII. Of Glyconic Verse.

I. The first, and, at the same time, most simple and elegant form of Glyconics is a base followed by a logacædic order, consisting of a dactyl and trochee, and terminating with an arsis. Thus,

.. | — — — — | —

II. This kind of verses form systems, for the most part, which are customarily concluded by the catalectic verse called Pherecratic. Thus,

ἄδ' ἐ | γῶ χερᾶς αἰμαῖτ | ἦ  
 ρὰς βρό | χοῖσι κέκλειμέν | ᾧ  
 πέμπο | μαὶ κατὰ γαῖ | ᾤ. (*Androm.* 502, seq.)

III. The logacædic order was subsequently changed into a choriambus and iambus, by which the last syllable but one was made doubtful; as,

.. | — — — — | —

Thus we have in Euripides, *Hippol.* 741, the following:

τὰς ἦ | λῆκτροῦφαῖς | αὐγᾶς.

IV. The logacædic order having been divided into a choriambus and iambus, it was thought fit to vary the numbers by transposition, so that the iambus, being placed before the choriambus, was changed into a spondee or trochee, because an arsis ought to follow the base. Thus,

.. | — — — — | —

καὶ πεντ | ἡκὼνθ' | οὐψιδίᾳς.

V. And again, another transposition also was made, though not of frequent occurrence, the choriambus taking the first place, and the base and trochee being changed into an iambic syzygy. As,

— — — — | — — — —

VI. The Pherecratic verse, in which the choriambus is not followed by an iambus that may be transposed, admits only two forms :

— — — — | — — — —  
— — — — | — — — —

Of which the last is uncommon, and used, for the most part, only in some compound verses.

VII. The primitive species of Glyconics, which ends in an iambus, receives among dramatic poets, at least in the later tragedy, even a spondee in the end, so that in antistrophics a spondee may answer to an iambus. Thus, in Sophocles, *Philoct.* 1128, 1151, we have

ὦ τόξον φίλον, ὦ φίλῳν.  
τὰν πρόσθεν βελέων ἀλκᾶν.

VIII. A pyrrhic is excluded from the base among the dramatic poets and in the graver lyric poetry. The rest of the dissyllabic feet are used promiscuously by the dramatic writers, so that any one may answer to any one. The tribrach is most used by the later tragedy, as in Euripides, *Phæn.* 210.

Τῦρῖδον | οἰδμᾶ λιποῦς' | ἔβαν.

The tragedians of the same age sometimes allowed themselves an anapæst also ; as in Sophocles, *Philoct.* 1098 :

τῖ πῶτ αὖ | μοῖ τῷ κατ' ἧ | μᾶρ.

or a dactyl ; as in *Iph. Taur.* 1144 :

παρθενὸς | εὐδοκίμων | γᾶμων.

IX. The choriambus is not unfrequently resolved, especially in the later tragedy. Thus, the first syllable in *Soph. Œd. Col.* 186, 205 :

τῆτροφῆν | ἀφίλων ἀπὸ | στυγεῖν.  
τῖς ὦν | πόλῦπῶνός ἄγῃ | τῖν' αὖ.

And in a Pherecratic ; as, *Eurip. Hel.* 1502, 1519 :

ἐπιπῆτ | ὀμῆνός ἰάκχ | εἰ  
ῥοθιά | πόλῖα θάλασσ | ᾤς.

So also in the last syllable ; as, *Hel.* 1505 ; *Herc. Fur.* 781 :

βᾶτῆ | Πλειᾶδᾶς ὑπὸ | μῆσᾶς.  
Ἰσμήν' | ὦ στεφᾶνὸφῶρ | ἰᾶν.

X. In this other form of Glyconics,

∴ ∴ | — — | — — —

the order which follows the base may have both a resolution of the arsis and the last syllable doubtful. Whence, instead of a trochee, sometimes a spondee is put, sometimes a tribrach, and these very often ; sometimes, but more seldom, an anapæst also, as in *Orest.* 812, and *Iph. Aul.* 1041 :

οἰκτρό | τᾶτᾶ θοῖν | ἀμᾶτᾶ καὶ.  
Πῖῆ | ριδῆς ἐν | δαίτῃ θεῶν.

XI. Sometimes both the long syllables of the choriambus are resolved ; as in *Eurip. Bacch.* 410, 427 :

ἔκειτο' | ἄγῃ μῆ, | Βροῦμῆ Βροῦμῆ.  
σοφᾶν | δ' ἀπῆχῆ | πρᾶπίδα φρενᾶ τῆ.

XII. As dochmiac verses have other numbers, resembling them or parts of them, both intermingled and coupled with them, so with Glyconics, also, a vast multitude of verses are found joined which are either like them or consist of Glyconics themselves, with some part taken away or added. These verses have usually this in common, that they contain a choriambus joined with a different foot.

XIII. The forms which are about the most in use are these: First, the shortest,

— — — — | — — and . . . | — — — —

Thus, in *Soph. Œd. Col.* 128, 160, and *Eurip. Suppl.* 960, 968:

ἄς τρεῖς μὲν | λῆγειν.  
 ρεῦματὶ σὺν | τρεῖς εἰ.  
 δνσαὶ | ὦν δ' ὁ βῖος.  
 σὺτ' ἐν | τοῖς φθιμένοις.

XIV. Next, with an anacrusis put instead of a base, as in *Soph. Œd. T.* 467:

ὦ | ρᾶ νῦν ἄελλ | ἄδῶν  
 ἱπ | πῶν σθενᾶρῶ | τερῶν  
 φυ | γᾶ ποδᾶ νῶ | μᾶν.

XV. There are other forms longer than a Glyconic. Of these the first is that of the hypercatalectic Glyconic. Thus,

. . . | — — — — | — — — — and . . . | — — | — — — — | —

The following examples are from *Soph. Œd. Col.* 133, 165, and *Eurip. Hel.* 1317:

λέντ | ἐς τᾶδ' ἔ νῦν | τῖν ἤκειν.  
 κλύεις | ὦ πόλῳ μῶχθ' | ἄλᾶ τᾶ.  
 ὀρεῖ | ἄ ποτ | ἔ δροῦ μᾶδ' | κῶ λῶ.

XVI. Another kind often joined with Glyconics is the following:

— — — — | — — — — —

ἐκτὸς πῖος | σὺθεῖς ὁ πάντων. (*Œd. Col.* 119.)

XVII. Another kind is this:

. . . | — — | — — — — | — — — —

καλλίστ | ὦν ὄμβρ | ὦν Δῖοθεν | στῆρεῖσαῖ. (*Electr.* 736.  
κτείνεις | κλείνων | σὺγγενέτεῖρ' | ἀδελφῶν. (*Ib.* 741.)

XVIII. The longest of the verses allied to the Glyconic is the Phalæcian hendecasyllabic. Thus,

∴ ∴ | — ∪ ∪ — | ∪ — ∪ — | ∪

αἶ τε | ναῖετῆ κᾶλλ | ἰπῶλῶν ἔδρ | ἄν.

The more usual, but less correct way of scanning this measure, is as follows :

— ∪ | — ∪ ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪

αἶ τῆ | ναῖετῆ | κᾶλλῖ | πῶλῶν | ἔδραν.

XIX. Glyconics are sometimes augmented in the beginning. Hence we have the following forms :

∪ — ∪ | — ∪ ∪ — | ∪ — and ∪ — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ ∪ —

τῆγγεῖ θ' ὕπ | ὄφρ' οἱ πᾶγ | κλαῦτοῖς. (*Antig.* 831.)

ἐγκληρόν | οὐτῆ | νῦμφιδιός. (*Ib.* 814.)

XX. Another kind has a trochee inserted between the base and the other parts of the Glyconic. Thus,

∴ ∴ | — ∪ | — ∪ ∪ — | ∪ —

∴ ∴ | — ∪ | — ∪ | — ∪ ∪ —

ἐμπαῖζ | οὐσᾶ | λειμᾶκός ἦ | δόναῖς. (*Bacch.* 865.)

παδῇ | μοῖ γένν | αἰῶν | μὲν πατέρων. (*Cycl.* 41.)

XXI. Another kind consists of a Pherecratic verse, with a molossus or cretic. Thus,

∴ ∴ | — ∪ ∪ — | ∪ | — — —

∴ ∴ | — ∪ ∪ — | ∪ | — ∪ —

πένθος | γάρ μεγᾶλῶς | τὸδ' | ὀρμαῖται. (*Med.* 183.)

τάκου | δὺρὸ μὲνᾶ | σὸν | εὐνέταν. (*Ib.* 159.)

XXII. Sometimes a bacchius is put before a Glyconic. Thus,

— — — | . . . | — — — — | — —

ἔρωτῶν, | ἔρώτ | ὦν δ' ἀπέπαυ | σέν ὦ | -μοι.  
 γένοιμᾶν, | ἴν' ὅ | λᾶέν ἐπέστ | ἰ πόντ | -ου.

XXIII. A verse is often found among Glyconics composed of a cretic and choriambus; as in *Eurip. Hel.* 1356:

μᾶτρὸς ὄργ | ᾗς ἐνέπει.  
 βατῆ σῆμν | αἰ Χᾶρίτῃς.

#### XIV. Of Priapeian Verse.

I. The Priapeian verse consists of a Glyconic and Pherocratic joined in one. Thus,

. . . | — — — — | — — || . . . | — — — — | —  
 . . . | — — | — — — — ||  
 — — — — | — — — — || — — — — | — — —

II. Of these forms it is probable that one was for the most part used to the exclusion of the rest; as by Anacreon:

ἥριστ | ἦσᾶ μὲν ἱτρ | ἰοῦ || λεπτοῦ | μικρὸν ἀπὸ | κλᾶς  
 οἶνον | δ' ἐξεπίδον | καδδόν' || νῦν δ' ἄθρ | ὦς ἐρῶεσσ | ᾗν  
 ψάλλω | πῆκτιδᾶ τῇ | φίλῃ || κωμάς | ὦν παῖδ ἄθρ | ἦ.

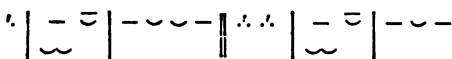
III. The cæsure is everywhere carefully observed. This metre appears to have been asynartete; and hence the hiatus in the following line given by the scholiast on Theocritus:

ἄν φέρῳ | μὲν παρᾶ τῆς | θεοῦ || ἄν ἐκά | λῆσσατὸ τῆν | ᾗ.

#### XV. Of Eupolidean Verse.

I. The Eupolidean verse, which is peculiar to the comic poets, consists of a Glyconic verse having a choriambus at the end, and another like member, in which is a cretic instead of a choriambus.

II. In the base are found a trochee, iambus, spondee, and sometimes a tribrach. Thus,



ὦ θῆ | ὦμῆ | νοὶ κατῆρῶ || πρὸς ὗ | μαῖς ἔ | λευθῆρῶς.  
 ἔρῡθρῶν | ἔξ ἄκρ | οὐ πᾶχῦ τοῖς || παιδί | οἷς ἰν | ἦν γελῶς.

## XVI. Of Cratinean Verse.

I. The Cratinean verse differs from the Eupolidean in the first portion only, in which it has a choriambus and an iambic dipodia. Thus,

πα̃ντα̃ φ̃ορ̃η̃ι | ᾱ̃ πα̃ντ | ᾱ̃ το̃λμ | η̃τα̃ | τ̃ω̃δε̃ | τ̃ω̃ χ̃ορ̃ω̃.

II. The cæsura, as in the line here given, is often neglected.

## XVII. Of Polyschematistic Verse.

I. This name is applied to verses whose composition is so irregular and variable that they cannot be classed with propriety under any particular head. In other words, polyschematistic verses are those which consist of entirely irregular feet. Thus,

Οἰδῖποδᾶ | βροτῶν οὐδῆ | νᾶ μακᾶριζ | ὦ. (*Œd. T.* 1195.)

### XVIII. *Of Prosodiac Verse.*

This appellation is given to a verse in which choriambics are mixed with Ionics or pæons. Thus,

### 1. *Dimeter Acatalectic.*

*νηματᾶ θ' ἰ* || ἔτῳ πῆδῳ. (*Orest.* 1431.)

## 2. *Dimeter Hypercatalectic.*

μολπᾶν δ' ἀπὸ | καὶ χῶροποιῖ | ὦν. (Hec. 905.)

μαστόν ὑπὲρ | τελλόντ ἑσὶδ | ὦν. (*Orest.* 832.)

### 3. *Trimeter Catalectic.*

*laĩnēoĩs* | Ἀμφιῖονος | ὀργᾶνοĩs. (*Phæn.* 114.)

4. *Trimeter Hypercatalectic.*

μεγαλᾶ δέ | τῖς δυνάμεις | δὴ ἄλαστορ | ὦν. (*Orest.* 1562.)

XIX. *Of Asynartete Verses.*

I. This name is given to those verses which consist of two different measures united into one line.

II. The name denotes that the union is not a close one (*ἀσυνάρτητος*, i. e., “not jointed together”), and, in fact, the last syllable of the first member of the line may be either long or short, just as if it were the final syllable of a separate line. On this same principle, too, a hiatus is allowed between the two measures. Thus,

δεῖνᾶ | δεῖνᾶ || πεπὼν | θαμῆν. Troch. syz.+Iamb. syz.<sup>1</sup>  
αἰλῖνόν | αἰλῖνόν || ἀρχᾶν | θᾶνᾶτοῦ. Dact. dim.+Anap.  
mon.

ἐπιδέμν | ἴον ὦς || πεσοῖμ' | ἔς εὖν | ᾶν. Anap. mon.+  
Iamb. penth.

---

1. A verse of this kind, in which a trochaic is followed by an iambic syzygy, or *vice versa*, is termed *periodicus*.

---

PART III.

---

CHORAL SONGS.

---

L 2



# CHORAL SCANNING<sup>1</sup>

## OF THE

### PROMETHEUS VINCTUS.

---

Vss. 114–119.

#### ANTISPASTIC SYSTEM.

1. 'A, ā, ēa, ēa.
  2. τῖς āχῶ | τῖς ὀθμᾶ | προῶεπτᾶ | μ' ἄφεγγῆς,
  3. θεῶσσὺτὸς ἦ | βροτείῳς ἦ | κῆκράμῃνῃ ;
  4. ἱκέτῳ τέρμῳνι | ὄν ἐπὶ πᾶγον,
  5. πόνων ἐμῶν | θεῶρὸς, ἦ | τί δῆ θελῶν ;
  6. ὀρᾶτῃ δέσμ | ὦτῆν μῃ δῦσ | πῳτμῳν θεῶν.
- 

1. Extra metrum.<sup>2</sup>
2. Bacchic tetrameter.
3. Antispastic trimeter.
4. Antispastic dimeter.
5. Antispastic trimeter.
6. Antispastic trimeter.

Vss. 120–127.

#### ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1. τῳν Δῖῳς | ἐχθρῳν, || τῳν πᾶσ | ἱ θεῳῖς ||
  2. δῖ' ἀπῆχθ | εἰᾶς || ἐλθῳνθ' | ὀπῳοῖ ||
  3. τῆν Δῖῳς | αὐλῆν || εἰσοῖχν | εὐσῖν ||
- 

1. We have included under this general head not only anapæstics, but parts of the play, also, not uttered by the chorus, but where the measure employed is of a choral nature ; as in the piece first given.

2. Exclamations, not included in any measure.

4. δῖᾱ τῆν | λιᾱν || φίλοτῆ | τᾱ βροτῶν ||
5. φεῦ φεῦ | τί ποτ' αὖ || κῖνᾱθῖσμ | ᾱ κλυῶ ||
6. πέλας οἱ | ὦνων || αἰθῆρ | δ' ἑλᾱφραῖς ||
7. πτερύγων | ρῖπαῖς || ὑπόσῦ | ρίζεῖ ||
8. πᾶν μοῖ | φόδερῶν || τὸ πρόσερπ | ὄν. (Paræmiac)

Vss. 128-138 (Leipsic ed. 128-135).

STROPHE β'.

1. Μῆδ' ἐν φόβῃ | θῆς· φίλιᾱ
2. γᾶρ ἥδ' ἑ τᾱξ | ἰς πτερύγων
3. θοαῖς ἄμιλλ | αῖς πρόσ' ἐβᾱ
4. τὸν δ' ἐ πᾶγον, | πατρῶας
5. μόγις πᾶρεῖπ | οὔσᾱ φρέν' ἄς·
6. κραῖπνοφῶρ | οἱ δ' ἐ μ' ἔ | π' ἐμψᾶν | αὐραῖ·
7. κτύπου γᾶρ ᾱ | χῶ χᾱλῦβος
8. διῆξ' ἐν ἄντρ | ὦν μύχον, ἐκ δ'
9. ἐπληξ' ἐ μοῦ |
10. τᾶν θεμέρῳπ | ἰν αἰδῶ· σῦ-
11. θῆν δ' ἄπ' ἐ | δῖλος ὄχ | ῶ πτερ | ὦτῶ.

1. Glyconic polyschematistic.
2. The same measure.
3. The same measure.
4. Choriambic dimeter catalectic.
5. Glyconic polyschematistic.
6. Logæædic.
7. Glyconic polyschematistic.
8. The same measure.
9. Antispastic monometer.
10. Choriambic dimeter acatalectic.
11. Logæædic.

Vss. 139-146 (Leipsic ed. 136-143).

## ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1. Αἱ αἱ | αἱ αἱ ||
2. τῆς πόλῳ | τέκνου || Τῆθῡός | ἐκγόνᾱ ||
3. τοῦ πέρι | πασαν θ' || εἰλίσσ | ὁμένου ||
4. χθόν' ἀκοῖμ | ἦτῳ || ῥεῦμαῖτ' | παῖδες ||
5. πατρὸς ὦ | κέανου. || δερχθῆτ' | εἰδῆσθ' ||
6. οἶῳ | δέσμῳ || πρὸσπῶρπ | ἀτὸς ||
7. τῆσδε φάρ | ἀγγὸς || σκόπελοις | ἐν ἄκροις ||
8. φρουραν | ἀζῆ || λὸν ὄχῆσ | ὦ. (Paræmiac.)

Vss. 147-157 (Leipsic ed. 144-151).

## ANTISTROPHE β',

corresponding line for line with STROPHE β'

1. Δεῦσῳ Προμῇ | θεῦ φόδερᾱ δ'
2. ἔμοιοῖν ὅσσ | οἷς ὁμίχλῃ
3. προσηξέ πληρ | ῆς δᾱκρῶν
4. σὸν δέμας εἰσ | ἰδοῦσῇ
5. πέτραῖς προσαῦ | αἰνόμενον
6. ταῖσδ' ᾱδᾱ | μαντὸδέ | τοῖσι | λῦμαῖς
7. νεοὶ γάρ οἱ | ἀκὸνῶμοι
8. κρατοῦσ' Ὀλύμπ | οὔ νεόχμοις
9. δέ δῃ νόμοις |
10. Ζεὺς ᾱθέτῳς | κρατύνει τᾱ
11. πρὶν δέ πελ | ὠρίᾱ | νῦν ᾱ | ἴστοι.

Vss. 158-164 (Leipsic ed. 152-158).

## ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1. Εἰ γάρ | μ' ὑπὸ γῆν, || νερθεν τ' | αἰδοῦ ||
2. τοῦ νεκρὸ | δέγμονος || εἰς ἄπερ | ἀντὸν ||
3. Τάρταρον | ἦκεν, || δέσμοις | ἀλύτοῖς ||
4. ἄγριῳς | πελᾱσᾱς, || ὧς μῇ | τέ θέος, ||

5. *μητῆ τις | ἀλλῶς || τοῖσδ' ἔπε | γῆθει ||*  
 6. *νῦν δ' αἶθ | ἔριδν || κῖνῦγμ' | ὅ τ' ἀλᾶς ||*  
 7. *ἐχθροῖς | ἐπίχᾶρτ || ᾧ πέπονθ | ᾧ. (Paræmiac.)*

Vss. 165–173 (Leipsic ed. 159–166).

STROPHE γ'.

1. *Τίς ὦδ' ἑ τλῆσ | ἱκάρδιος*  
 2. *θῆων ὅτῳ | τᾷδ' ἐπίχᾶρῃ ;*  
 3. *τίς οὐ ξύνᾶσχ | ἄλᾳ κακοῖς*  
 4. *τέοισι, δίχᾳ | γ' Δῖος ; ὅ δ' ἔπι | κοτῶς αἰεῖ*  
 5. *θῆμενός | ἀγνᾶμπτ || ὃν νό | ὃν,*  
 6. *δάμναται | οὐράνι | ἄν*  
 7. *γενναῖν | οὐδέ | λῆξ-*  
 8. *εἰ πρὶν ἄν | ἡ κόρεσ | ἡ κῆᾶρ, | ἡ πᾶλᾳ | μᾶ τῖνι*  
 9. *τᾶν δὴσᾶ | λῶτον ἔλ | ἡ τίς | ἀρχᾶν.*

1. Antispastic dimeter.  
 2. The same measure.  
 3. The same measure.  
 4. Antispastic trimeter.  
 5. Trochaic dimeter catalectic.  
 6. Dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic.  
 7. Trochaic monometer hypercatalectic.  
 8. Dactylic pentameter.  
 9. Logæædic.

Vss. 174–184 (Leipsic ed. 167–177).

ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1. *Ἦ μῆν | ἔτ' ἔμου, || καῖπερ | κᾠτῆραις ||*  
 2. *ἐν γυῖ | ὀπῆδαῖς || αἰκίξ | ὀμένοῦ ||*  
 3. *χρεῖαν | ἐξεῖ || μακᾶρων | πρῦτᾶνις ||*  
 4. *δείξαῖ | τῷ νεδν || βοῦλεῦμ' | ὕφ' ὅτοσ ||*  
 5. *σκηπτρὸν | τῖμας || τ' ἀπόσυλ | ἀταῖ ||*

6. καὶ μ' οὐ | τί μέλι || γλῶσσοῖς | πείθοῦς ||
7. ἐπαοὶ | δαῖσιν || θέλξει | στερῆας τ' ||
8. οὐπότ' ἀπ | εἰλᾶς || πτηξᾶς | τὸδ' ἐγὼ ||
9. κατὰμην | ὕσῳ || πρὶν ἂν ἐξ | ἄγριών ||
10. δέσμων | χαλᾶσῃ || ποῖνᾶς | τὲ τῖνεῖν ||
11. τῆσδ' αἶκ | ἰᾶς || ἐθέλῃσ | ἦ. (Paræmiac.)

Vss. 185–193 (Leipsic ed. 178–185).

ANTISTROPHE γ',

corresponding line for line with STROPHE γ'.

1. Σὺ μὲν θράσῦς | τὲ καὶ πικραῖς
2. δῦαῖσιν οὐδ | ἐν ἐπιχαλᾶς,
3. ἄγαν δ' ἔλεῦθ | ἔρσοτῶμεῖς
4. ἔμας δὲ φρενᾶς | ἡρῆθῖσέ διᾶ | τῶρὸς φῶδός
5. δέδιᾶ δ' ἀμφὶ | σαῖς τῦχαῖς,
6. πᾶ πότῃ | τῶνδὲ πόν | ὦν
7. χρῆ σέ | τέρμα | κελ-
8. σᾶντ' ἔσιδ | εἶν ἀκίχ | ἦτᾶ γάρ | ἡθῆᾶ, | καὶ κῆᾶρ
9. ἀπᾶρᾶ | μῦθόν ἔχ | εἰ κρόν | οὐ παῖς.

Vss. 194–200 (Leipsic ed. 186–193).

ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1. Οἶδ', ὅτ' | τράχῦς || καὶ πᾶρ' ἔ | αὐτῷ ||
2. τὸ δικά | ὄν ἔχων || Ζεὺς ἄλλ' | ἐμπᾶς ||
3. μάλακῶ | γυνῶμων ||
4. ἔστα | πόθ', ὅτᾶν || ταῦτῃ | ῥαῖσθῃ ||
5. τῆν δ' ἄτερ | ἀμνόν || στορῆσᾶς | ὀργῆν, ||
6. εἷς ᾤρθ | μὸν ἔμοι || καὶ φίλῳτ | ἦτᾶ ||
7. σπευδῶν | σπευδόντ || ἰ πόθ' ἦξ | εἰ. (Paræmiac.)

Vss. 285-305 (Leipsic ed. 277-297).

## ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1. Οὐκ *ā* | κοῦσαις || ἐπέθῳ | ὑξᾶς ||
2. τοῦτῳ, Προῦμ | ἦθεῦ. ||
3. καὶ νῦν | ἑλᾶφρῳ || πῶδι κραῖπν | ὁσῦτῶν ||
4. θᾶκῶν | προῶλιποῦς', || αἰθέρα | θ' ἄγνῶν ||
5. πόρον οἱ | ὦνων, || ὀκριῶ | ἔσσῃ ||
6. χθονὶ τῇδ | ἔ πελῶ· || τοὺς σοῦς | δὲ πόνους ||
7. χρηζῶ | διᾶπαντ || ὅς ἀκούσ | αἱ. (Paræmiac.)
8. ἦκῳ | δῶλιχῆς || τέρμα κῆλ | εὐθοῦ ||
9. διᾶμεῖψ | ἄμενὸς || προς σέ, Προῦμ | ἦθεῦ, ||
10. τὼν πτέρυγ | ὠκῇ || τὼνδ' οἱ | ὦνδῶν ||
11. γνῶμῇ | στομίῳν || ἄτερ εὐ | θύνων· ||
12. ταῖς σαῖς | δὲ τυχαῖς, || ἰσθί, σὺν | ἀλγῶ· ||
13. τῷ, τῇ γάρ | με, δὲκῳ, || ξῦγγενῆς | οὐτῶς ||
14. ἑσᾶνᾶγκ | ἀζει, || χώρις | τῇ γενούς ||
15. οὐκ ἔστ | ἰν ὄτῳ || μεῖζονᾶ | μοῖραν ||
16. νεῖμαῖμ', | ἦ σοῖ. ||
17. γνῶσει | δὲ τᾶδ' ὦσ || ἐτῦμ', οὐδ | ἔ ματῆν ||
18. χᾶριτό | γλῶσσειν || ἐνὶ μοῖ· | φέρῃ γάρ ||
19. σῆμαιν', | ὅ, τῇ χρη || σοῖ ξῦμ | πρᾶσσειν· ||
20. οὐ γάρ | πῶτ' ἔρεις, || ὦς ὦ | κῆανού ||
21. φίλῳς ἔστ | ἰ βέβαῖ || ὀτέρως | σοῖ. (Paræmiac.)

Vss. 405-413 (Leipsic ed. 397-405).

## STROPHE δ'.

1. Στενῶ σέ τᾶς | οὐλόμενᾶς
2. τυχᾶς, Προμῇ | θεῦ, δᾶκρυσι-
3. στακτὼν δ' ἄπ' ὅσο | ὦν ῥαδίνων
4. ῥέος, παρεῖ | ἂν νοτίοις
5. ἐτεγξέ παγ | αἷς· ἄμεγαρ-
6. τᾶ γάρ τᾶδε | Ζεὺς ἰδίοις
7. νόμοις κρατῦν | ὦν, ὑπερῇ-

8. φᾶνδον θεοῖς | τοῖσι πᾶρδς  
9. δεῖκνυσὶν αἰχμᾶν. |

1. Glyconic polyschematistic.
2. The same measure.
3. The same measure.
4. The same measure.
5. The same measure.
6. The same measure.
7. The same measure.
8. The same measure.
9. Dochmiac monometer.

Vss. 414-422 (Leipsic ed. 406-414).

ANTISTROPHE δ',

corresponding line for line with STROPHE δ'.

1. Προπάσᾳ δ' ἦ | δῆ στὸνδέν
2. λῆλακῆ χώρ | ᾶ, μεγᾶλδ-
3. σχῆμονᾶ τ' ἀρχ | αἰὶπρῆπῆ¹
4. στενοῦσὶ τᾶν | σᾶν ξυνῶμαϊ-
5. μὸνων τῆ τιμ | ᾶν, ὀπῶσοι τ'
6. ἐποϊκὸν ἄγν | ᾶς Ἀσιᾶς
7. ἔδδς νῆμδντ | αἰ, μεγᾶλδ-
8. στὸνοῖσὶ σοῖς | πῆμασὶ σὺγ-
9. κᾶμνοῦσὶ θνητοῖ. |

Vss. 423-427 (Leipsic ed. 415-419).

STROPHE ε'.

1. Κὸλχιδ | ὅς τε || γᾶς ἐν | οἰκοῖ ||
2. πᾶρθεν | οἱ μᾶχ || ᾶς ᾶ | τρεστοῖ ||
3. καὶ Σκυθ | ἧς ὅμ || ἱλδς | οἱ γᾶς ||
4. ἐσχᾶτων τόπ | ὄν ἀμφὶ Μαῖ-
5. ὦτίν ἐχοῦς | ἱ λιμνᾶν.

1. Choriambic dimeter

M

1. Trochaic dimeter acatalectic.
2. The same measure.
3. The same measure.
4. Antispastic dimeter.
5. Choriambic dimeter catalectic.

Vss. 428-433 (Leipsic ed. 420-424).

ANTISTROPHE é,

corresponding line for line with STROPHE é.

1. Ἀράβι | ἄς τ' ἄρ | εἶον | ἀνθός, |
2. ἐν | κρημνῶν | θ' οἱ πῶλ | ἰσμά |
3. Καῦκῶσ | οὔ πέλ | ἄς νῆμ | ὄνται, |
4. δαίος στράτ | ὅς, ὀξὺ πρῶρ
5. ὅσοι ῥεμῶν | ἐν αἰχμαῖς.

Vss. 433-444 (Leipsic ed. 425-435).

ANTISPASTIC SYSTEM.

1. Μῶνον δῆ προσθ | ἐν ἁλλῶν ἐν | πόνοισιν δᾶμ-
2. ἐντ' ἀκάμ | ἀντὸδῆ | τοῖς
3. Τίτᾱνᾱ λῆμαῖς | εἰσὶδόμεν θεῶν,
4. Ἀτλᾱνθ', ὅς αἰ | ἐν ὑπέρροφον
5. σθένος κραταῖδον |
6. οὐρανί | ὄν τῆ πῶλ | ὄν
7. νῶτοῖσιν ὑπὸ | βασταζει.
8. βῶα δὲ πόντ | ἰὸς κλυδῶν | ξυμ-
9. πίπτων, στένει | βῦθος, κέλαῖν | ὅς δ'
10. αἰδὸς ὑπὸ | βρέμεῖ μυχός | γᾶς,
11. πᾶγαῖ θ' ἀγνόρη | ὑτῶν πῶταμῶν | στέν-
12. οὐσὶν | ἄλγος || οἰκτρὸν. |

1. Antispastic trimeter.
2. Dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic.
3. Dochmiac dimeter.
4. Antispastic dimeter.

5. Dochmiac monometer.
6. Dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic.
7. Antispastic dimeter catalectic.
8. Antispastic dimeter hypercatalectic.
9. The same measure.
10. The same measure.
11. The same measure.
12. Trochaic dimeter brachycatalectic.

---

Vss. 535-546 (Leipsic ed. 527-535).

STROPHE 5'.

1. *Μῆδ' ἄμ' ὃ | πᾶντᾶ νῆμ | ὦν*
2. *θεῖτ' ἔμ | ᾗ γνῶ- ||*
3. *μᾷ κρᾶτ' ὅς | ἄντ' ἰπᾶ | λὼν Ζεῦς,*
4. *μῆδ' ἔ | λῖννῦ- ||*
5. *σαῖμ' ὅθ' | οὔς ὅσ' | αῖς θοῖν-*
6. *αῖς πῶτ' | νῖσσοῦμ' | νᾶ*
7. *βοῦφ' ὄν | οῖς, πᾶρ' ||*
8. *Ωκεῖν | οἷ' πᾶτρ | ὅς*
9. *ἄσβεστον πῶρον,*
10. *μῆδ' ἄλ' | οἷμ' λ' ὄγ | οῖς*
11. *ἄλλᾶ | μοι τ' ὅδ' || ἔμμεν | οἷ, καὶ ||*
12. *μῆπ' ὅτ' | ἔκτ' ἄκ || εἰῆ.*

- 
1. Dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic.
  2. Trochaic monometer.
  3. Dactylic trimeter.
  4. Trochaic monometer.
  5. Dactylic trimeter.
  6. Dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic.
  7. Trochaic monometer.
  8. Dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic.
  9. Dochmiac monometer.
  10. Dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic.

11. Trochaic dimeter.

12. Trochaic dimeter brachycatalectic.

---

Vss. 547-558 (Leipsic ed. 536-548.)

ANTISTROPHE ζ',

corresponding line for line with STROPHE ζ'.

1. Ηδῦ τι | θάρσαλῆ | αῖς
2. τὸν μάκρ | ὃν τεῖν- ||
3. εἶν βιὸν | ἑλπίσι, | φᾶναῖς
4. θυμὸν | ἀλδαῖν- ||
5. οὐσαῖν ἔν | εὐφροδῶν | αῖς· φρίσσ-
6. ὦ δὲ σὲ | δερκοῦμεν | ἦ
7. μῦρῖ | οἷς μοχθ- ||
8. οἷς διᾶ | κναῖομεν | ὦν.
9. \* \* \* \* \*
10. Ζῆνᾶ γάρ | οὐ τρῶμε | ὦν,
11. ἐν ἰδί | ᾧ γνῶμ || ἦ σέβ | εἰ θνατ- ||
12. οὐς ἄγ | ἄν, Πρῶμ || ἦθευ. |

---

Vss. 559-567 (Leipsic ed. 546-553).

STROPHE ζ.

1. Φῆρ' ὅπως | ἄχαρίς || χαρίς ὦ | φίλῳς εἰπ- ||
2. ἔ ποῦ | τίς ἀλκ || ᾧ
3. τίς ἔφα | μερῶν ||
4. ἄρηξ | ἱς οὐδ' || ἐδέρχθ | ἦς
5. ὀλίγῳ | δρανῖην ||
6. ἀκῖ | κύν ἰο || ὀνεῖρ | ὃν ῥ || τὸ φῶτ | ὦν
7. ἀλᾶδον | \* \* \* || γένος ἔμ | πέποδισμ- ||<sup>2</sup>
8. ἐνὸν οὐ | πῶτῃ τᾶν || Διὸς ἄρμ | ὀνῖαν ||
9. θνατῶν | παρῆξ || ἱᾶ | σὶ βοῦλ || αἷ.

---

1. A line is wanting here to answer to the corresponding one in the strophe.

2. A trisyllabic word is wanting in this line. Blomfield suggests *μερόπων*; Burney *ἄλαως*, changing at the same time the preceding *ἄλαδον* into *ἄλαῶν*.

1. Anapæstic dimeter.
2. Iambic monometer hypercatalectic.
3. Anapæstic monometer.
4. Iambic dimeter catalectic.
5. Anapæstic monometer.
6. Iambic trimeter catalectic.
7. Anapæstic dimeter.
8. The same measure.
9. Iambic dimeter hypercatalectic.

Vss. 568–576 (Leipsic ed. 554–561).

ANTISTROPHE ζ',

corresponding line for line with STROPHE ζ'.

1. Εμᾶθ'ον | τᾶδῆ, σᾶς || προῖδου'ς | ὀλῶας ||
2. τῦχᾶς, | Προμῆ || θεῦ·
3. τὸ δῖαμφ | ἰδίον ||
4. δὲ μοῖ | μελῶς || προσῆπτ | ᾧ
5. τὸδ', ἔκειν | ὃ θ' ὃ, τ' ᾧμ- ||
6. φῖ λούτρ | ᾧ καὶ || λῆχῶς | σὸν ὕ || μέναῖ | σὸν
7. ἰὸτᾶ | τῖ γᾶμῶν, || ὅτῃ τᾶν | ὁμῶπα- ||
8. τριὸν ἔδν | οῖς ᾧ || γᾶγῆς Ἥ | σῖδῶαν ||
9. πίθῶν | δᾶμαρτ || ᾧ κοῖν | ὀλέκτρ || ὄν.

Vss. 577–581 (Leipsic ed. 562–566)

ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1. Τῖς γῆ, | τῖ γένος, || τῖνᾶ φῶ | λεῦσσεῖν ||
2. τὸνδῆ χᾶλ | ἰνοῖς || ἐν πέτρῖν | οἰσῖν ||
3. χεῖμᾶς | ὁμένον ; || τῖνός ᾧ | πλακῖας ||
4. ποῖν αῖς | ὀλέκεῖ ; || σῆμῆν | ὄν, ὅπῃ ||
5. γῆς ῆ | μὲγῆρᾶ || πέπλᾶνῇ | μαῖ. (Paræmiac.)

Vss. 582-607 (Leipsic ed. 567-588).

## ANTISPASTIC SYSTEM.

1. Ἄ δ, ἐα ἐα.
2. χρίει τις αὐ μέ | τᾱλαῖνᾱν οἰστρῶς,
3. εἰδῶλὸν Ἄργ | οὔ γηγένοῦς, | ἄλεῦ ὦ δᾱ, | φῶδοῦμαί
4. τὸν μῦρίῳπ | ὄν εἰσοῶς | ἄ βοῦτᾱν.
5. ὁ δὲ πῶρεῦεταῖ | δῶλῖον διμ᾽ ἐχῶν,
6. ὄν οὐδὲ κᾱτ | θᾱνόντᾱ γαῖ | ἄ κεῦθεῖ.
7. ἄλλᾱ μὲ τᾱν | τᾱλαῖνᾱν
8. ἐξ ἐνερῶν πέρων | κύνῃγῃτεῖ,
9. πλᾱνᾱ τέ νῆστ | ἰν ἄνᾱ τᾱν πᾶρᾱ | λίᾱν ψᾱμμῶν,
10. ὑπὸ δὲ κῆροπλᾱστ | ὅς ὀτόβεῖ δὸνᾱξ
11. ἀχῆτᾱς |
12. ὑπνῶδῶτᾱν νόμῶν. |
13. ἰῶ ἰῶ, | ποῖ ποῖ, πῶ πῶ,
14. πῶ πῶ πῆ μ' ἄγ | οὔσιν τῆλῃ | πλᾱγκτοῖ πλᾱνοῖ.
15. τί ποτὲ μ', ὦ | Κροῖνίῃ παῖ,
16. τί ποτὲ ταῖσδ' ἐν | ἐζεῦξᾱς εὐρῶν
17. ἁμᾶρτοῦσᾱν | ἐν πῆμῶναῖσιν
18. ξ ξ.
19. οἰστρηλᾱτῶ δὲ | δεῖματῖ δεῖλαῖᾱν
20. πᾶρᾱκῶπὸν ὠδῆ ; | τειρεῖς πῦρῖ φλεξῶν,
21. ἧ χθονὶ κᾱλῦψόν, | ἧ πόντῖοῖσιν
22. δᾱκῆσῖ δὸς βῶρ | ἄν, μῆδὲ μοῖ
23. φθὸνῆσῃς εὐγ | μᾱτῶν ἄνᾱξ.
24. ἄδῃν μὲ πόλῦ | πλᾱγκτοῖ πλᾱναῖ
25. γῆγῦμνᾱκᾱ | σῖν, οὐδ' ἐχῶ
26. μᾱθεῖν ὀπῇ πῇ | μὸνᾱς ἄλῦξῶ.

- 
1. Extra metrum.
  2. Dochmiac dimeter.
  3. Antispastic tetrameter catalectic.
  4. Antispastic trimeter catalectic.

5. Dochmiac dimeter.
6. Antispastic trimeter catalectic.
7. Choriambic dimeter catalectic
8. Dochmiac and antispastic.
9. Antispastic trimeter.
10. Dochmiac dimeter.
11. Cretic monometer.
12. Antispastic monometer.
13. Antispastic dimeter.
14. Antispastic trimeter.
15. Cretic dimeter.
16. Antispastic and dochmiac
17. The same measure.
18. Extra metrum.
19. Dochmiac dimeter.
20. The same measure.
21. The same measure.
22. Antispastic dimeter.
23. The same measure.
24. The same measure.
25. The same measure.
26. Dochmiac dimeter.

---

Vss. 613-629 (Leipsic ed. 594-609)

ANTISPASTIC SYSTEM.

1. Πόθεν ἔμου σὺ πᾶ | τρὸς ὄνομ̃ ἀπύεις
2. εἰπὲ μοῖ |
3. τῆ μὲγερῆ, τίς ὦν, | τίς ἄρα μ', ὦ τᾶλᾶς,
4. τᾶν τᾶλαῖ | πῶρὸν ὦδ'
5. ἔτῤῥμᾶ προσθῶρεῖς |
6. θεῶσσὺτὸν | δὲ νόσσην ὠνόμασᾶς
7. ᾧ μᾶραῖν | εἰ μὲ χρί | οὔσα κέν-
8. τροῖς φοῖτᾶλλῶϊσιν. |
9. ξ ξ.

10. σκίρτῃμᾶτῶν δὲ | νῆστισὶν αἰκίαις
11. λαβρὸσσῦτὸς ἦλ | θὺν ἐπὶκὸτοῖ | σὶν μῆδεσὶν | δᾶμεισά
12. δῦσθαῖμόνῶν | δὲ τίνες, οἷ, ἔ ἔ, οἷ'
13. ἐγὼ μὲγοῦ | σὶν ἀλλᾶ μοι
14. τὸρῶς τέκμηρὸν, | ὃ τὶ μ' ἐπᾶμμενεῖ
15. παθεῖν τὶ μῆ χρῆ | τὶ φάρμακόν
16. νόσου, δεῖξόν, εἰ | πῆρ οἰσθα θρῶεῖ,
17. φράζε τᾶ | δῦσπλᾶνῳ | παρθένῳ.

- 
1. Dochmiac dimeter.
  2. Cretic monometer.
  3. Dochmiac dimeter.
  4. Cretic dimeter.
  5. Dochmiac monometer.
  6. Antispastic and dochmiac.
  7. Cretic trimeter.
  8. Dochmiac monometer.
  9. Extra metrum.
  10. Dochmiac dimeter.
  11. Antispastic tetrameter catalectic.
  12. Antispastic and dochmiac.
  13. Antispastic dimeter.
  14. Dochmiac dimeter.
  15. Dochmiac and antispastic.
  16. The same measure.
  17. Cretic trimeter.
- 

Vss. 706-718 (Leipsic ed. 688-694).

#### ANTISPASTIC SYSTEM.

1. Ἔα ἔα.
2. ἀπ᾽ἐχῆ φεῦ |
3. οὐπὸτ' οὐπὸτ' | ἦν-
4. χοῦν ξενούς μὲλ | εἰ-
5. σθαῖ λόγους |

6. ἔς ἄκῳ | ἄν ἔμ || ἄν
7. οὐδ' ὠδῆ δὺς | θεᾶτᾶ, καὶ | δῦσοῖστᾶ
8. πῆμᾶτᾶ, λῦμᾶτᾶ |
9. δεῖμᾶτ' ἄμφ- |
10. ἦκεῖ κέντρῳ ψῦ | χεῖν ψῦχᾶν ἔμᾶν
11. ἰῶ ἰῶ, |
12. μοῖρᾶ, | μοῖρᾶ, πῆφρῖκ' | εἷς-
13. ἰδοῦσᾶ πρᾶξ | ἔν Ἰοῦς.

- 
1. Extra metrum.
  2. Cretic measure.
  3. Trochaic monometer hypercatalectic.
  4. The same measure.
  5. Cretic monometer.
  6. Trochaic monometer hypercatalectic.
  7. Antispastic trimeter catalectic.
  8. Antispastic monometer.
  9. Cretic monometer.
  10. Dochmiac dimeter.
  11. Antispastic monometer.
  12. Pherecratic, commencing with trochee.
  13. Antispastic dimeter catalectic.
- 

Vss. 898-908 (Leipsic ed. 876-885).

#### ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1. Ἐλῆλεῦ, | ἔλῆλεῦ, ||
2. ὑπὸ μ' αὐ | σφᾶκῆλῶς || καὶ φρῆνῶ | πλῆγγεῖς ||
3. μᾶνῖαῖ | θᾶλπουῖς', || οἷστρου | δ' ἀρδῖς ||
4. χρίεῖ | μ' ἄπῦρῶς. ||
5. κρᾶδίᾱ | δῆ φῶβῳ || φρῆνᾶ λᾶκτ | ἰζεῖ. ||
6. τρῶχῶδιν | εἵταῖ || δ' ὀμμάθ' ἔ | λίγδῆν, ||
7. ἔξῳ | δῆ δρῶμου || φῆρῶμαῖ, | λῦσσῆς ||
8. πνεῦμᾶτῖ | μᾶργῳ, || γλῶσσῆς | ἄκρατῆς ||

9. θόλῃροι | δὲ λόγοι || παῖοις | εἰκῇ ||  
 10. στῦνγῆς | πρὸς κῦ || μαοῖν ἀτ | ῆς. (Paræmiac.)

---

Vss. 909-918 (Leipsic ed. 886-892).

STROPHE ἦ.

1. Ἦ σόφῳς, | ῆ σόφῳς | ῆν, ὅς  
 2. πρῶτῳς | ἐν γνῶμ- ||  
 3. ῤ τὸδ' ἔ | βᾶσταῶε | καὶ γλῶσσ-  
 4. ῤ δῖε | μῦθὸλῳ | ῆσεν,  
 5. ὦς τὸ | κῆδεῦσ- ||  
 6. αἰ καῖθ' ἔ | αὐτὸν ᾶρ | ἴστεῦ-  
 7. εἰ μακρ | ῥ' καὶ || μῆτῃ | τῶν πλοῦτ- [  
 8. τῷ δῖα | θρῦπτὸμῆν, | ὦν,  
 9. μῆτῃ | τῶν γέν- ||  
 10. νῤ μεγα | λῦνδῶμῆν | ὦν  
 11. ὄντα | χερνῇ || τὰν ἔ | ρᾶστεῦ || σαῖ

- 
1. Dactylic trimeter.  
 2. Trochaic monometer.  
 3. Dactylic trimeter.  
 4. The same measure.  
 5. Trochaic monometer.  
 6. Dactylic trimeter.  
 7. Trochaic dimeter.  
 8. Dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic.  
 9. Trochaic monometer.  
 10. Dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic  
 11. Trochaic dimeter hypercatalectic

Vss. 919-929 (Leipsic ed. 893-899).

ANTISTROPHE ή,

corresponding line for line with STROPHE ή.

1. Μῆπῶτῃ | μῆπῶτῃ | μ' ὦ μοι-
2. ραὶ \* | \* \* ||<sup>1</sup>
3. \* λῆχῃ | ὦν Δῖος | εὐνᾶ-<sup>2</sup>
4. τεῖραῖν ἰδ | οἷσθῃ πῆλ | οὐσάν
5. μῆδῃ | πλᾶθει- ||
6. ἦν γὰμῃ | τᾶ τῖνι | τῶν ἔξ
7. οὐραῖν | οὐ· τάρθ || ὦ γάρ | ἀστέρ- ||
8. γανῶρα | πᾶρθενι | ᾶν
9. εἰσῶρ | ὦς' ἰσ- ||
10. οὐς μῃγᾶ | δᾶπτῶμῃ | νᾶν.
11. δῶσπλᾶ | νοῖς Ἥρ || ᾶς ἄλ | ᾶτεῖ || ᾶς·

Vss. 930-938 (Leipsic ed. 900-905).

EPODE.

1. Ἔμοι δ' ὅτι μὲν | ὁμᾶλδς ὁ γᾶυδς
2. ἀφῶδῶς, οὐ |
3. δεδῖα· | μῆδῃ || κρεῖσσῶν- |
4. ὦν θῃ | ὦν ἔρ || ὦς
5. ἀφῦκτῶν ὀμμ | ᾶ πρῶσδεῖρκοῖτῶ μ'.
6. ἀπῶλεμῶς ὁδῃ | γ' ὁ πῶλεμῶς, ἀπῶρα
7. πῶριμῶς· οὐδ' ἔχῶ | τῖς ᾶν γῆνοῖμᾶν
8. τᾶν Δῖος γάρ | οὐχ' ὄρῶ
9. μῆτῖν ὁπᾶ | φῦγοῖμ' ᾶν.

1. Antispastic dimeter.
2. Cretic monometer.
3. Trochaic dimeter brachycatalectic.

---

1. Four syllables wanting : — — — | —  
 2. A syllable wanting.

4. Trochaic monometer hypercatalectic.
5. Antispastic and dochmiac.
6. The same measures.
7. Dochmiac dimeter.
8. Trochaic dimeter catalectic.
9. Choriambic dimeter catalectic.

Vss. 1075-1128 (Leipsic ed. 1039-1092).

ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1. Εἰδὸτι | τοῖ μοι || τὰσδ' ἀγγ | ἐλλᾶς ||
2. ὁδ' ἐθῶ | ὕξεν, || πᾶσχειν | δὲ κᾶκῶς ||
3. ἐχθρὸν ὑπ' | ἐχθρῶν, || οὐδὲν ᾗ | εἰκῆς. ||
4. πρὸς ταῦτ', | ἔπ' ἔμοι || ῥίπτεισθ | ὦ μὲν ||
5. πῦρὸς ἀμφ | ἡκῆς || βδοστρῦχός, | αἰθῆρ δ' ||
6. ἐρέθιζ | εἰσθῶ || βρόντη, | σφακέλῳ τ' ||
7. ἀγρίων | ἀνέμων' || χθονᾶ δ' ἐκ | πῦθμενῶν ||
8. αὐταῖς | ῥιζαῖς || πνεῦμα κραιῶ | αἰνοί, ||
9. κῦμα δὲ | πόντου || τραχεῖ | ροθίῳ ||
10. ξύγχῳσ | εἰέν' || τῶν τ' οὐ | ράνιων ||
11. ἀστρῶν | διόδοῦς, || ἐς τῆ κελ | αἰνδῶν ||
12. Τάρταρον | ἀρδῆν || ρίψει | ἔ δέμας ||
13. τοῦμδν, ᾗ | νᾶγκῆς || στέρραις | δῖναῖς ||
14. πάντῳς | ἐμὲ γ' οὐ || θᾶνᾶτῳσ | εἰ. (Paræmiac.)
15. Τοῖᾶδὲ | μέντοι || τῶν φρένδ | πληκτῶν ||
16. βουλεῦμ | ἄτ' ἐπῆ || τ' ἐστὶν ἄκ | οὔσαι. ||
17. τί γάρ ἐλλ | εἰπεῖ || μῆ παρᾶ | πατεῖν ; ||
18. εἰ μῆδ' | ἀτῦχῶν || τί χαλᾶ | μᾶνιῶν ; ||
19. ἀλλ' οὖν | ὑμεῖς || γ' αἰ πῆμ | ὁσῦναῖς ||
20. ξύγκᾶμν | οὔσαι || ταῖς τοῦδ | ἔ, τῶπῶν ||
21. μετὰ ποι | χῶρεῖτ' || ἐκ τῶνδ | ἔ θδῶς. ||
22. μῆ φρένας | ὑμῶν || ἡλίθι | ὦσῃ ||
23. βρόντης | μῦκῆμ' || ἀτῆρᾶμν | ὄν. (Paræmiac.)
24. Ἀλλῶ τί | φῶνει || καὶ παρᾶ | μῦθου μ' ||
25. ὃ τί καὶ | πείσαις || οὐ γάρ | δῆ ποῦ ||

26. τοῦτῳ γέ | τλήτην || πάρεσῶ | ρᾶς ἔπος ||  
 27. πῶς με κέλ | εὐεῖς || κάκοτῆτ' | ἀσκεῖν ||  
 28. μετὰ τοῦδ' | ὃ τί χρῆ || πάσχειν | ἐθελῶ ||  
 29. τοὺς γάρ | προδότης || μῖσειν | ἔμαθον ||  
 30. κοῦκ' ἔστ | ἰ νόσος, ||  
 31. τῆσδ' ἦν | τὴν' ἀπέπτ || ὕσᾱ μάλλ | ὄν. (Paræmiac.)  
 32. Ἄλλ' οὖν | μεμνησθ', || ἀγῶ | προλέγῶ ||  
 33. μῆδ'ε πρὸς | ἀτῆς || θῆρᾱ | θεῖσαι ||  
 34. μεμψησθ' | ἔ τυχῆν, || μῆδ'ε πότ' | εἰπήθ' ||  
 35. ὥς Ζεὺς | ὑμᾶς || εἰς ἀπρό | ὀπτὸν ||  
 36. πῆμ' εἰς | ἐβᾶλ'εν· || μῆ δῆτ', | αὐταῖ δ' ||  
 37. ὑμᾶς | αὐτᾶς || εἰδυῖ | αἰ γάρ, ||  
 38. κοῦκ' ἐξ | αἰφνῆς, || οὐδ'ε λάθρ | αἰῶς, ||  
 39. εἰς ἀπέρ | ἀντὸν || δίκτυόν | ἀτῆς ||  
 40. ἐμπλέχθ | ἡσεσθ' || ὑπ' ἀνοῖ | ᾶς. (Paræmiac.)  
 41. Καὶ μῆν | ἐργῶ || κοῦκ' ἐπὶ | μῦθῳ ||  
 42. χθῶν σέσᾱλ | εὔται· ||  
 43. βρυχίᾱ | δ' ἤχῳ || πᾶράμῦ | κᾶται ||  
 44. βροντῆς, | ἑλίκῆς || δ' ἐκλάμπ | οὔσι ||  
 45. στέρροπῆς, | ζᾰπύροῖ, || στρόμβοι | δ'ε κόνιν ||  
 46. εἰλίσσ | οὔσι· || σκίρτᾱ | δ' ἀνέμων |  
 47. πνεῦμάτᾱ | πάντων, || εἰς ἄλλ | ἦλᾱ ||  
 48. στασίιν ἄν | τίπνουῦν || ἀποδείκ | νῦμένᾱ· ||  
 49. ξυντέτᾱ | ρᾱκταῖ || δ' αἰθήρ | πόντῳ. ||  
 50. τοῖᾱδ' | ἐπ' ἔμοι || ρίπῃ | Διὸθεν ||  
 51. τεύχοῦς | ἄ φόβον || στεῖχει | φᾰνέρῳς ||  
 52. ὦ μῆ | τρὸς ἔμῆς || σέβᾱς, ὦ | πάντων ||  
 53. αἰθήρ | κοῖνον || φᾰῶς εἰλ | ἰσῶν, ||  
 54. ἐσθῶρας | μ' ὥς ἐκ || δίκᾱ πάσχ | ὦ. (Paræmiac.)

# CHORAL SCANNING

OF THE

## A J A X F L A G E L L I F E R .

---

VSS. 134-171.

### ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1. Τεῖλαμῶν | ἰὲ παῖ, || τῆς ἀμφ | ἱρῦτοῦ ||
2. Σᾶλᾶμῖν | ὅς ἐχῶν || βᾶθρον ἀγχ | ἰᾶλου, ||
3. σὲ μὲν εὖ | πρᾶσσοντ' || ἐπίχαῖρ | ὦ. (Paræmiac.)
4. Σὲ δ' ὅτᾱν | πληγῇ || Δῖδς ἦ | ζᾰμὲνῆς ||
5. λῶγός ἐκ | Δᾰνᾰῶν || κακῶθροῦς | ἐπίθῃ, ||
6. μέγαῖν ὀκν | ὄν ἐχῶ, || καὶ πέφδοθ | ἡμαῖ, ||
7. πτηνῆς | ὥς ὀμμ || ἄ πελεῖ | ᾰς. (Paræmiac.)
8. Ὡς καὶ | τῆς νῦν || φθιμὲνῆς | νῦκτοδς ||
9. μέγαλοῖ | θῶρυβοῖ || κατᾰέχοῦς' | ἡμᾰς ||
10. ἐπὶ δῦσ | κλειᾰ, || σὲ τὸν ἱππ | ὀμᾰνῇ ||
11. λειμῶν' | ἐπιᾰντ', || ὀλέσαῖ | Δᾰνᾰῶν ||
12. βοτᾰ καὶ | λειᾰν, ||
13. ἡπὲρ | δῶριλῆπ || τὸς ἔτ' ἦν | λοιπῇ, ||
14. κτεῖνοντ' | αἰθῶν || ἰ σίδῆρ | ὦ. (Paræmiac.)
15. Τοῖοῦσδ | ἔ λῶγοῦς || ψιθῦροῦς | πλᾰσσῶν ||
16. εἰς ὦτ | ἄ φερεῖ || πᾰσῖν Ὡδ | ὕσεῦς ||
17. καὶ σφοδρᾰ | πειθει· || πᾰρὶ γᾰρ | σοῦ νῦν ||
18. εὐπείστ | ἄ λεγει, || καὶ πᾰς | ὃ κλύων ||
19. τοῦ λᾰξ | ἀντὸς || χαῖρει | μαλλὸν ||
20. τοῖς σοῖς | ἄχεσῖν || καθῦβριζ | ὦν. (Paræmiac.)
21. Τῶν γᾰρ | μέγαλῶν || ψυχῶν | ἰεῖς ||
22. οὐκ ἂν ᾰμ | ἀρτοῖ· || κατᾰ δ' ἂν | τῖς ἐμοῦ ||

23. τοῖαυτ | ἄ λῶγῶν, || οὐκ ἄν | πειθοῖ· ||  
 24. πρὸς γάρ | τὸν ἔχονθ' || ὁ φθόνος | ἐρπεῖ· ||  
 25. καίτοι | σμίκροι || μεγᾶλῶν | χῶρις ||  
 26. σφαλλέρων | πύργοῦ || ρῦμᾶ πέλ | ὄνται· ||  
 27. μετὰ γάρ | μεγᾶλῶν | βαῖος ἄ | ριστ' ἄν, ||  
 28. καὶ μεγᾶς | ὀρθοῖθ' || ὑπὸ μικρ | ὀτέρων· ||  
 29. ἀλλ' οὐ | δύναντον || τοῦς ἄνδ' | ἧτοῦς ||  
 30. τοῦτων | γνῶμᾶς || πρόδιδάσκ | εἶν. (Parœmiac.)  
 31. Ὑπὸ τοῖ | οὐτων || ἀνδρῶν | θόρυβει ||  
 32. χ' ἡμεῖς | οὐδὲν || σθένόμεν || πρὸς ταῦτ' ||  
 33. ἀπαλέξ | ἀσθαῖ | σοῦ χῶρ | ἰς ἄναξ. ||  
 34. ἀλλ' ὅτε | γάρ δῃ || τὸ σὸν ὄμμ' | ἀπέδραν, ||  
 35. πατᾶγοῦς | ἰν, ἄτε || πτηνῶν | ἄγελαῖ· ||  
 36. μεγᾶν αἰ | γῦπίδων δ' || ὑπὸδεῖο | ἀντῆς ||  
 37. ταχ' ἄν ἐξ | αἰφνῆς, || εἰ σὺ φᾶν | εἰης ||  
 38. σίγῃ | πτηξεί || ἄν ἄφῶν | οἱ. (Parœmiac.)

Vss. 172–181 (Leipsic ed. 172–182).

STROPHE 4.

1. Ἦ ρᾶ σέ | Ταῦρὸπῶ | λᾶ Διὸς | Ἀρτεμῖς,  
 2. ὦ μεγᾶλ | ἄ φᾶτις | ὦ  
 3. μᾶτερ αἰσχῦν | ἄς ἔμᾶς  
 4. ὦρ | μᾶσέ πᾶνδᾶ | μοῦς ἐπὶ | βοῦς ἄγε | λαῖᾶς  
 5. ἦ | ποῦ τῖνός νι | κᾶς ἄκᾶρπῶ | τὸν χᾶρῖν  
 6. ἦ ρᾶ κλυ | τῶν ἐνᾶ | ρῶν  
 7. ψενσθ | εἰσᾶ δῶροῖς | εἰτ' ἔλα | φῆβόλι | αἰς  
 8. ἦ | χᾶλκὸθῶρᾶξ | εἰ τῖν ἐν | ὑᾶλι | ὅς  
 9. μομφ | ἄν ἐχῶν ξῦν | οὐ δόρος | ἐννῦχι | οἷς  
 10. μᾶχᾶναῖς ἔ | τίσᾶτῶ | λῶδᾶν.

1. Dactylic tetrameter.  
 2. Dactylic trimeter catalectic.  
 3. Epitritic and cretic monometers

4. Iambelegus hypercatalectic.<sup>1</sup>
5. Epitritic dimeter with anacrusis, and cretic.
6. Dactylic trimeter catalectic.
7. Iambelegus.
8. The same measure.
9. The same measure.
10. Epitritic monometer and Adonic.<sup>2</sup>

Vss. 182–191 (Leipsic ed. 183–193).

ANTISTROPHE á.

1. Οὐ πῶτῃ | γὰρ φρένῳ | θέν γ' ἐπ' ᾗ | ριστέρᾳ,
2. παῖ Τέλλᾳ | μῶνός ἐβ' | ᾗς
3. τῶσσόν, ἐν ποῖμν | αἷς πῖτνῶν
4. ἦ | κοῖ γὰρ ἄν θεί | ᾗ νόσος | ἀλλ' ἀπέφ' | ἕκοι
5. καὶ | Ζεὺς κᾶκᾶν καὶ | Φοῖβος Ἀργεῖ | ἔν φατῖν
6. εἰ δ' ὑπὸ | βᾶλλῶμῃ | νοῖ
7. κλέπτ | οὔσι μῦθοῦς | οἱ μέγα | λοῖ βᾶσιλ | ἦς
8. ἦ | τὰς ἁσῶτοῦ | Σίσυφῖ | δᾶν γένε | ᾗς,
9. μῆ, | μῆ μ', ἄνᾱξ, ἔθ', | ᾗδ' ἐφᾶλ | οἷς κλισῖ | αἷς
10. ὀμι' ἐχῶν, κᾶκ | ἄν φατῖν ἀρῇ.

Vss. 192–198 (Leipsic ed. 194–200).

EPODE.

1. Ἄλλ' ἄνᾳ | ἐξ ἑδράν | ὦν | ὅπου | μακραῖ || ὦνι
2. στήριζ | εἰ πῶτῃ | τᾷδ' | ἄγων | ἰῶ || σχῶλῳ
3. ἀτᾶν | οὐρανῖαν | φλέγων.
4. ἐχθρ | ὦν δ' ὑβρίς ὦδ' | α | τὰρβῆτᾱ
5. ὀρμᾶται ἐν | εὐᾶνέμ | οἷς βᾶσσ | αἷς

1. The iambelegus is ranked under concrete numbers, and consists of a second epitritic monometer with an anacrusis, and a dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic. *Herm. Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 425, seq., *Glasg. ed.*

2. The last syllable of the epitrite is doubtful, or, in other words, admits a short for a long, but only when it is followed either by other numbers, as dactylic or cretic, or by another member formed of epitrites. Compare the ninth verse of the antistrophe that follows.

6.  $\pi\alpha\nu\tau\omega\nu \kappa\alpha\gamma\chi\alpha\zeta\omicron\nu\tau \mid \omega\nu \gamma\lambda\omega\sigma\sigma\alpha\iota\varsigma$   
 7.  $\beta\alpha\rho\upsilon\alpha\lambda\gamma\eta\tau' \cdot \epsilon\mu\omicron\iota \mid \delta' \alpha\chi\omicron\varsigma \epsilon\sigma\tau\alpha\kappa\epsilon\nu.$

1. Dactylic dimeter hyperc. and Iambic dim. brach.  
 2. The same measures.  
 3. Glyconic.  
 4. Glyconic catalectic, with molossus following.<sup>1</sup>  
 5. Epitritic monometer and dactylic dim. hyperc.  
 6. Dochmiac dimeter catalectic.<sup>2</sup>  
 7. Dochmiac and antispast.

Vss. 199–218 (Leipsic ed. 201–220).

ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1.  $N\alpha\delta\varsigma \acute{\alpha}\rho \mid \omega\gamma\omicron\iota \parallel \tau\eta\varsigma A\iota \mid \acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\epsilon\rho\varsigma, \parallel$   
 2.  $\gamma\epsilon\nu\epsilon\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \mid \chi\theta\omicron\nu\iota\omega\nu \parallel \acute{\alpha}\pi' \text{ } \text{Ερ}\epsilon\chi\theta \mid \epsilon\iota\delta\acute{\alpha}\nu, \parallel$   
 3.  $\epsilon\chi\theta\mu\epsilon\nu \mid \sigma\tau\omicron\nu\acute{\alpha}\chi\alpha\varsigma \parallel \omicron\iota \kappa\eta\delta \mid \theta\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\iota \parallel$   
 4.  $\tau\omicron\upsilon \text{ Τ}\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\acute{\alpha} \mid \mu\omega\nu\delta\varsigma \parallel \tau\eta\lambda\delta\theta\epsilon\nu \mid \omicron\iota\kappa\omicron\upsilon. \parallel$   
 5.  $\nu\upsilon\nu \gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho \theta \mid \delta\epsilon\iota\nu\delta\varsigma, \parallel \mu\epsilon\gamma\acute{\alpha}\varsigma, \omega \mid \mu\delta\kappa\rho\acute{\alpha}\tau\eta\varsigma \parallel$   
 6.  $A\iota\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \mid \theta\delta\lambda\epsilon\rho\omega \parallel$   
 7.  $\kappa\epsilon\iota\tau\alpha\iota \mid \chi\epsilon\iota\mu\omega\nu \parallel \iota \nu\delta\sigma\eta \parallel \sigma\acute{\alpha}\varsigma. \text{ (Paræmiac.)}$   
 8.  $\text{Τ}\acute{\iota} \delta' \epsilon\nu\eta\lambda\lambda \mid \acute{\alpha}\kappa\tau\alpha\iota \parallel \tau\eta\varsigma \acute{\alpha} \mid \mu\epsilon\rho\iota\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \parallel$   
 9.  $\nu\upsilon\zeta \eta\delta \mid \epsilon \beta\acute{\alpha}\rho\delta\varsigma; \parallel$   
 10.  $\pi\alpha\iota \tau\omicron\upsilon \mid \Phi\rho\upsilon\gamma\iota\omicron\upsilon \parallel \omicron\upsilon \text{ Τ}\acute{\epsilon}\lambda\epsilon\upsilon \mid \tau\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\omicron\varsigma, \parallel$   
 11.  $\lambda\epsilon\gamma', \epsilon\pi\epsilon\iota \mid \sigma\epsilon \lambda\epsilon\chi\delta\varsigma \parallel \delta\omicron\upsilon\rho\iota\acute{\alpha}\lambda \mid \omega\tau\omicron\nu \parallel$   
 12.  $\sigma\tau\epsilon\rho\acute{\epsilon}\alpha\varsigma \mid \acute{\alpha}\nu\epsilon\chi\epsilon\iota \parallel \theta\omicron\upsilon\rho\iota\delta\varsigma \mid A\iota\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \parallel$   
 13.  $\omega\sigma\tau' \omicron\upsilon\kappa \mid \acute{\alpha}\nu \acute{\alpha}\iota\delta\rho \parallel \iota\varsigma \upsilon\pi\epsilon\iota\pi \mid \omicron\iota\varsigma. \text{ (Paræmiac.)}$   
 14.  $\Pi\omega\varsigma \delta\eta\tau \mid \acute{\alpha} \lambda\epsilon\gamma\omega \parallel \lambda\delta\gamma\omicron\nu \acute{\alpha}\rho\rho \mid \eta\tau\omicron\nu; \parallel$   
 15.  $\theta\acute{\alpha}\nu\acute{\alpha}\tau\omega \mid \gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho \iota\sigma\omicron\nu \parallel \pi\acute{\alpha}\theta\theta\varsigma \epsilon\kappa \mid \pi\epsilon\upsilon\sigma\epsilon\iota. \parallel$   
 16.  $\mu\acute{\alpha}\nu\iota\tilde{\alpha} \mid \gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho \acute{\alpha}\lambda\omicron\upsilon\varsigma \parallel \eta\mu\epsilon\nu \theta \mid \kappa\lambda\epsilon\iota\nu\delta\varsigma \parallel$   
 17.  $\nu\upsilon\kappa\tau\epsilon\rho\delta\varsigma \mid A\iota\acute{\alpha}\varsigma \parallel \acute{\alpha}\pi\epsilon\lambda\omega \mid \theta\eta\theta\eta. \parallel$   
 18.  $\tau\omicron\iota\omicron\iota\acute{\alpha}\upsilon\tau' \mid \acute{\alpha}\nu \iota\delta\omicron\iota\varsigma \parallel \sigma\kappa\eta\nu\eta\varsigma \mid \epsilon\nu\delta\omicron\nu \parallel$

1. "Catalectico (Glyconeo) interdum molossus adjicitur." (*Herm. Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 361, ed. Glasg.)

2. Compare *Æsch. Pers.* 978,  $\eta \kappa\alpha\iota \tau\omicron\nu \Pi\epsilon\rho\sigma\omega\nu$ ; and 678,  $\pi\acute{\alpha}\sigma\acute{\alpha} \gamma\acute{\alpha} \sigma\acute{\alpha}$  (*Burn. Tent.* p. xxiii., n. xiii.; p. xv., n. xiii.)

19. χεῖροδᾶ | ικτᾶ || σφᾶγι' αἶμ | ὀδᾶρη. ||  
 20. κεῖνοῖ | χρῆστῆρ || ἰᾶ τ' ἀνδρ | ὄς. (Parœmiac.)

Vss. 219–227 (Leipsic ed. 221–232).

STROPHE β'.

1. Οἰᾶν | ἔδῃ || λῶσᾶς | ἀνδρὸς ||  
 2. αἰθὺπὸς | ἀγγέλι | ἀν  
 3. ἄτλα | τὸν, οὐδ || ἔ φεῦκτ | ἀν,  
 4. τῶν μέγαλ | ὦν Δᾶνᾶ | ὦν ὑπο | κληζόμεν | ἀν,  
 5. τᾶν ὃ μέγας | μῦθος ἄεξ | εἰ.  
 6. οἰμοῖ, | φόβουμ || αἰ τὸ πρόσεργ | ὄν περὶφᾶντ | ὄς  
 ἀνῆρ  
 7. θᾶνεῖτ | αἰ, πᾶρᾶπληκτ | ὦ χεῖρὶ οὖν | κατὰκτᾶς  
 8. κέλαῖν | οἷς ξίφεος | ἐν βότᾶ, | καῖ<sup>1</sup>  
 9. βότῃρ | ἄς ἱππ || ὄνῳ | μοῦς.

1. Iambic and trochaic monometers.  
 2. Dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic.  
 3. Iambic dimeter catalectic.  
 4. Dactylic pentameter catalectic.  
 5. Choriambic dimeter hypercatalectic.  
 6. Iambic monometer and choriambic trimeter cat.<sup>2</sup>  
 7. Choriambic trimeter cat., preceded by an iambus.  
 8. Dactylic dimeter hyperc., preceded by an iambus.  
 9. Iambic dimeter catalectic.

Vss. 228–239 (Leipsic ed. 233–244).

ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1. Ω μοῖ· | κεῖθῆν, || κεῖθῆν ἄρ | ἡμῖν ||  
 2. δέσμωντ | ἐν ἄγων || ἡλυθῆ | ποῖμνᾶν

1. This and the succeeding line may be united into one logædic, consisting of a base, two dactyls, and four trochees.

2. Compare the remarks of Hermann on the choriambic catalaxis, *Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 267, ed. *Glasg.*

3. ὦν τῆν | μὲν ἔσω || σφᾶζ' ἐπὶ | γαῖας, ||
4. τὰ δὲ πλεῦρ | ὀκοπῶν || δῖχ' ἄνερρ | ἦγνῦ ||
5. δῦθ δ' ἀργ | ἱπὸδᾶς || κριούς | ἄνελῶν ||
6. τοῦ μὲν | κῆφᾶλῆν || καὶ γλῶσσ | ἄν ἄκραν ||
7. ρίπτει | θῆρίσας || τὸν δ' ὄρθ | ὄν ἄνῶ ||
8. κῑόνι | δῆσας ||
9. μέγαν ἱππ | ὀδέτῆν || ρῦτῆρ | ἄ λαβῶν ||
10. παῖει | λῆγῦρᾱ || μᾶστῖγ | ἱ δίπλῃ ||
11. κακὰ δένν | ἀζῶν || ρῆμαθ' ἄ | δαίμων ||
12. κοῦδεις | ἀνδρῶν || ἐδιδάξ || ἐν. (Paræmiac.)

Vss. 240–248 (Leipsic ed. 245–256).

ANTISTROPHE β'.

1. Ὠρᾱ | τῖν' ἦ || δῆ κάρ | ἄ κα- ||'
2. λῦμιᾶσι | κρυψᾶμῆ | νὸν
3. πῶδοῖν | κλῶπᾶν || ἀρεσθ | αἱ,
4. ἦ θοῶν | εἰρεῖσι | ἄς ζῦγόν | ἐζόμε | νὸν
5. πόντοπῶρῳ | νᾶϊ μεθεῖν | αἱ.
6. τοῖας | ἐρεσσ || οὐσὶν ἀπειλ | ἄς δῖκράτεις | Ἀτρεΐδαῖ
7. καθ' ἦμ | ὦν πῆφδοῆμ | αἱ λίθῳλεῦστ | ὄν ἀρῇ
8. ξύνᾶλγ | εἰν μετᾶ | τοῦδῆ τυπ | εἰς,
9. τὸν αἰσ' | ἄπλᾱ || τὸς ἰσχ | εἷ.

Vss. 325, 328, 331 (Leipsic ed. 333, 336, 339).

ANTISPASTICS.

325. ἰῶ μοῖ μοῖ. |
328. ἰῶ μοῖ μοῖ. |
331. ἰῶ παῖ παῖ. |

325. Antispastic monometer.

328. The same measure.

331. The same measure.

1. Hermann's arrangement. Compare, however, the remarks of Wunder, *ad loc.*

Vss. 340-344 (Leipsic ed. 348-353).

STROPHE γ'.

1. ἰῶ |
2. φίλοι ναῦβάται, | μόνοι ἔμῶν φίλων,
3. μόνοι τ' ἐμμενόντ | ἐς ὄρθῳ νόμῳ,
4. ἰδέσθ | ἔ μ' οἱ || ὄν ἀρτ | ἰ κῦμ || ἄ φοῖν | ἰᾶς || ὑπὸ  
| ζᾶλῆς ||
5. ἀμφιδρόμον κύκλειτ | αἰ.

- 
1. Iambus.<sup>1</sup>
  2. Dochmiac dimeter.<sup>2</sup>
  3. The same measure.<sup>3</sup>
  4. Iambic tetrameter.
  5. Dochmiac monometer hypercatalectic.

Vss. 347-351 (Leipsic ed. 356-361).

ANTISTROPHE γ'.

1. ἰῶ |
2. γένος ναῖᾶς | ἀρωγὸν τεχνᾶς,
3. ἀλῖόν ὃς ἐπέβας | ἔλίσσων πλάτᾶν,<sup>4</sup>
4. σὲ τοῖ, | σὲ τοῖ || μόνον | δέδῶρκ || ἄ ποῖμ | ἐνῶν ||  
ἐπᾶρκ | ἔσονται. ||
5. ἀλλὰ μὲ σὺνδαῖξ | ὄν.

Vss. 354-356 (Leipsic ed. 364-366).

STROPHE ε'.

1. ὄρας τὸν θρασύν, | τὸν εὐκάρδιον,
2. τὸν ἐν δαίοις | ἀτρεστὸν μάχαις,
3. ἐν ἀφόβοις μὲ θῆρσ | ἰ δεινὸν χερᾶς ;

---

1. A single iambus, followed by a dochmiac verse, is of frequent occurrence in the tragic choruses. Consult *Seidler, de Vers. Dochm.* p. 115.

2. Respecting the hiatus after the shortened final syllable in *μόνοι*, consult *Hermann, Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 158, ed. *Glasg.*

3. *Seidler, de Vers. Dochm.* p. 15.

4. In the first foot of this line two long are resolved into four short.

1. Dochmiac dimeter.
2. The same measure.
3. The same measure.

---

Vss. 362–366 (Leipsic ed. 372–376).<sup>1</sup>

STROPHE 5'.

1. ὦ δῦσ | μῶροϑ, ὅς || χῆρι μῆν |
2. μεθῆκ | ἄ τοῦς || ἄλᾱστ | ὄρας, ||
3. ἐν δ' ἐλῖκεσσ | ἱ βοῦσ | ἱ καὶ ||
4. κλυτοῖς | πῆσῶν || αἰπὸλλοῖς, |
5. ἔρεμν | ὄν αἶμ || ἔδεῦσ | ᾱ.

- 
1. Anapestic dimeter brachycatalectic.
  2. Iambic dimeter.
  3. Choriambic and Iambic monometer.
  4. Iambic and Choriambic monometer.
  5. Iambic dimeter catalectic.

---

Vss. 369–371 (Leipsic ed. 379–381).

ANTISTROPHE 6.

1. ἰῶ πᾶνθ' ὄρων, | ἀπᾶντων τ' αἰ
2. κακῶν ὀργᾶνδον, | τέκνον Λᾱρτίου,
3. κακὸπίνεσταῖτον | τ' ἄλλῃμᾱ στράτου.

---

Vss. 377–381 (Leipsic ed. 387–391).

ANTISTROPHE 5'.

1. ὦ Ζεῦ, | προγόνων || προπατῶρ, |
2. πῶς ἄν | τὸν αἶμ || ὑλῶτ | ἄτον, ||
3. ἐχθρὸν ἄλλῃμ | ἄ τοῦς | τε δῖσ- ||

---

1. Line 360 (Leipsic ed. 370) is an antispastic monometer, αἰ αἰ αἰ αἰ | like lines 325, 328, 331.

4. *sārchās* | *ōlēss* | *ās* *baōīlēis*,

5. *teōs* | *thānoīm* || *ī* *kaūt* | *ōs*.

Vss. 384–400 (Leipsic ed. 394–409).

STROPHE ζ.

1. *īō* |
2. *skōtōs* *ēmōn* *phōs* | <sup>1</sup>
3. *ērēbōs* *ō* *phāēnn* | *ōtātōn*, *ōs* *ēmōi*
4. *ēlēsth'*, | *ēlēsth* || *ē* *μ'* *oīkētōrā*
5. *ēlēsth* | *ē* *μ'* *oūt* || *ē* *gār*
6. *theōn* *gēnōs*, *oūth* | *āmērīōn*<sup>2</sup>
7. *ēt'* *āx* | *īōs* || *blēpeīn* | *tīn'* *eīs* || *ōnā* | *sīn* *ānthr* ||  
*ōpōn*.<sup>3</sup>
8. *ālālā* | *μ'* *ā* *Δī* || *ōs*
9. *ālkīmā* *thēōs* *ō-* |
10. *lēthrīōn* *ai* | *kīzei*
11. *poi* *tīs* | *oūn* *phūγ* || *h*
12. *poi* *mōl* | *ōn* *mēn* || *ō*
13. *eī* *tā* | *mēn* *phthīn* || *eī* *phīl* | *oī*
14. *toīso'* *ōm* | *oū* *pēl* || *ās*
15. *mōraīs* | *ō'* *agraiīs* || *prōskeīm* | *ēthā* ||
16. *pās* *dē* | *strātōs* || *dīpāl**τ* | *ōs* *ān* || *mē*
17. *cheīrī* *phōn* | *eūoi*.

1. Iambus.
2. Dochmiac monometer.
3. Dochmiac dimeter.
4. Iambic monometer and dochmius.
5. Iambic dimeter brachycatalectic.
6. Choriambic dimeter.

1. Respecting the short syllable made long here at the end of the dochmius, consult Seidler, *de Vers. Dochm.* p. 85.

2. The word *theōn* forms one long syllable here.

3. *Qui in fine trimetri additus est pes, numero videtur trochæus semantius esse.* *Herm. ad Œd. R.* 1318.

7. Iambic trimeter and Semantus trochee.
8. Trochaic monometer hypercatalectic.
9. Dochmiac monometer.<sup>1</sup>
10. Glyconic without a base.<sup>2</sup>
11. Trochaic monometer hypercatalectic.
12. The same measure.
13. Trochaic dimeter catalectic.
14. Trochaic monometer hypercatalectic.
15. Iambic dimeter.
16. Iambic dimeter hypercatalectic.
17. Adonic.

Vss. 403–419 (Leipsic ed. 412–427).

ANTISTROPHE ζ'.

1. ἰῶ |
2. πῶροι ἀλῖρροθοῖ |
3. πᾶρᾶλᾶ τ' ἀντρᾶ, καὶ | νῆμῶς ἐπακτίδων
4. πῶλῦν | πῶλῦν || μὲ δᾶρῶν τῆ δῆ
5. κᾶτεῖ | χῆτ ᾠμφ || ἰ Τροῖ- |
6. ἄν χρῶνδ' ἄλλ | οὐκ ἔτι μ' οὐκ
7. ἔτ' ᾠμπ | νῶας || ἔχοντ | ἄ τοῦτ || ὃ τις | φρῶνδων || ἰσῶ
8. ῶ Σκά | μᾶνδρῖ || οἶ
9. γεῖτονῆς ρῶαῖ |
10. εὐφρῶνῆς Ἄργ | εἰοῖς
11. οὐκ ἔτ' | ἀνδρᾶ || μῆ
12. τὸνδ' ἰδ | ἦτ' ἔπ || ὅς
13. ἐξῆρ | εὖ μῆγ || οἶδ' | οὐ-<sup>3</sup>

1. Compare Hermann, *ad loc.* We have given his reading, although Wunder maintains that the first syllable of *δλῆθριον* cannot be thrown back to the preceding line. The latter editor makes *δλῆθριον αἰκίζεῖ* a dactyl (the long being resolved into two short) and molossus. Hermann, on the contrary, makes the dochmius end in two short, resolved from one long.

2. Compare *Herm. Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 361, *ed Glasg.*

3. We must read *ἐξεπέω* here as a trisyllable. Porson and Elmsley prefer *ἐξεπέω* at once, but the Attic rule does not hold good in lyric verse. Compare Hermann, *ad loc.*

14. τῖνᾱ Τροί | ᾱ στράτ || οὐ<sup>1</sup>  
 15. δῆρχθῇ | χθόνος || μολόντ' | ἄποδ ||  
 16. Ἑλλᾶν | ἰδός || τᾶνῦν | δ' ἄτιμ || ὤς  
 17. ὦδῃ προ | κείματ.

Vss. 589-598 (Leipsic ed. 596-608).

STROPHE ἦ.

1. ὦ κλειν | ᾱ Σᾶλᾶμις | σὺ μὲν | ποῦ<sup>2</sup>  
 2. ναί | εἰς ἄλῖπλᾶγκ | τός | εὐδαίμων<sup>3</sup>  
 3. πᾶσ | ἰν περὶφᾶντ | ὅς αἰ | εἰ  
 4. ἐγῶ | δ' ὅ τλᾶμ || ὦν παλ | αἰός ἄφ' οὐ [ χροῖνος  
 5. Ἰδαί | ᾱ μῖμν || ὦ λειμ | ὦνι' ἄποιν | ᾱ μῆν | ὦν<sup>4</sup>  
 6. ἄν | ἥριθμός αἰ | ἔν | εὐνῶμα  
 7. χροῖνω | τρυχόμενος  
 8. κᾶκᾶν | ἐλπιδ' ἔχων  
 9. ἔτι μὲ ποτ' ἀνῦσεῖν | <sup>5</sup>  
 10. τὸν ἄποτροπὸν ᾱ | ἰδῆλ | ὅν ᾱ || δᾶν.<sup>6</sup>

1. Glyconic hypercatalectic.  
 2. Glyconic catalectic, with molossus following.  
 3. Glyconic hypercatalectic.  
 4. Iambic monometer and Glyconic.  
 5. Iambic monometer and Glyconic hypercatalectic.  
 6. Glyconic catalectic, with molossus following.  
 7. Iambus and choriambus.  
 8. The same measure.

1. The diphthong *oi* in the word *Τροίαν* is shortened before the succeeding vowel, and the first foot becomes a tribrach, answering to the trochee in the corresponding line of the strophe. Compare Spitzner, *Gr. Pros.* p. 7.

2. *Herm. Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 362, ed. *Glasg.*

3. Compare line 195.

4. We have adopted the reading recommended by Hermann.

5. We have adopted the arrangement of Hermann. Compare *Æschylus, Pers.* 1055, ἀντ' ἀντ' ἀντᾶ |; *Agam.* 1162, τί τὸδ᾽ ἐτὶ τῶν ἀγᾶν |, &c.

6. "*Versus antispasto incipit, quem sequitur penthemimeres iambicum.*" *Herm. ad loc.*

9. Dochmiac monometer.
10. Antispastic monometer and iambic monom. hypercat

Vss. 599-608 (Leipsic ed. 609-621).

ANTISTROPHE ή.

1. Καί μοι | δῦσθῆρα̃πεῦτ | ὅς Αἰ | ᾱς
2. ξύν | ἔστίν ἑφε̃δρ | ὅς | ὦ μοῖ μοῖ
3. θεί | ᾱ μᾶνῖᾱ | ξύν αὐλ | ὅς
4. ὄν ἐξ | ἑπῆμψ || ὦ πρην | δῆ πῶτῃ θοῦρ | ἰῶ
5. κρατοῦντ' | ἔν Ἀρ || εἰ· νῦν | δ' αὐ φρένδς οἱ | ὀδῶτ | ᾱ,
6. φίλ | οἷς μεγᾱ πένθ | ὅς | εὐρη̃ται
7. τᾱ πρῖν | δ' ἐργᾱ χῆροῖν
8. μεγῖστ | ᾱς ἄρε̃τᾱς
9. ἀφῖλᾱ παρ' ἀφῖλοῖς |
10. ἑπῆσ' ἑπῆσῃ μελ | ἑοῖς | Ἀτρεῖδ || αῖς.

Vss. 609-617 (Leipsic ed. 622-633).

STROPHE θ'.

1. Ἦ ποῦ | παλαῖ || ᾱ μὲν | ἐντρο̃φῶς ᾱ | μερᾱ
2. λεῦκῶ | δῆ γῆρ || ρ μάτ | ῆρ νῖν ὄτᾱν | νόσοῦντ | ᾱ
3. φρένδμο̃ | ρῶς ἄκ || οὔσῃ |
4. αἰλῖνδον | αἰλῖνδον
5. οἶδ' οἰκτρ | ᾱς γο̃δν ὄρν | ἰθῶς ἄῃ | δοῦς
6. ἦσει | δῦσμο̃ρδς ἄλλ' | ὀξῦτόνοῦς | μὲν ῶδᾱς
7. θρηνη̃σ | εἰ χῆρῶπλη̃κτ | οἱ δ'
8. ἐν στέρν | οἰσῖ πῆσοῦντ | αἰ
9. δοῦποι, καὶ πόλῃ | ᾱς ᾱ | μῦγμα̃ | χαῖτᾱς.

1. Iambic monometer and Glyconic.
2. Iambic monometer and Glyconic hypercatalectic.
3. Trochaic dimeter brachycatalectic.
4. Dactylic dimeter.<sup>1</sup>

1. This verse may also be scanned as an iambus and choriambus.

5. Choriambic dimeter hypercatalectic, with base.
6. Choriambic trimeter catalectic, with base.
7. Choriambic monometer hypercatalectic, with base.
8. The same measure.
9. Phalæcian hendecasyllabic.

Vss. 618-626 (Leipsic ed. 634-645).

ANTISTROPHE Θ'.

1. κρεῖσσῶν | γᾶρ ᾗδ || α κεύθμ | ὦν ὃ νῶσῶν || μᾶτᾶν
2. ὅς ἐκ | πᾶτρῳ̄ || ας ἦκ | ὦν γένεās | ἀρίστ | ὅς
3. πολλῦπὸν | ὦν ᾿Α || χαῖῶν |
4. οὔκ ἔτι | σὺντροφοῖς
5. ὀργαῖς | ἐμπέδῳς ἄλλ' | ἔκτος ὁμῖλ | εἰ
6. ὦ τλάμ | ὦν πᾶτῆρ οἰ | ἄν σὲ μένει | πῦθεσθ | αἰ
7. παιδὸς | δῶσφορὸν ἄτ | ἄν
8. ἄν οὔπ | ὦ τίς ἐθρεψ | ἔν
9. αἰῶν | Αἰᾶκῖδ | ἄν ᾶ | τερθε | τοῦδε.

Vss. 674-686 (Leipsic ed. 694-706).

STROPHE Ι.

1. ἔφριξ | ἔρῳτ || ἱ, πῆρῖ | χᾶρῆς || δ' ἄνεπτ | ὁμᾶν. ||
2. ἰῶ, ἰῶ, Πᾶν, Πᾶν, |
3. ὦ Πᾶν, | Πᾶν ἄλιπλάγκτ | ἔ Κῦλ-
4. λανί | ἄς χῖῶνὸκτ | ὑποῦ
5. πετραί | ἄς ἀπὸ δεῖρ | ἄδῳς
6. φάν | ἦθ', ὦ | θεων χῶροποι | ἄνᾶξ
7. δ | πως μοι | Νῦσιᾶ κνῶσσ | ἱ ὄρχ-
8. ἦμᾶτ' | αὐτὸδᾶ | ἦ ξὺν | ὦν ἱ | ἀψῆς
9. νῦν γᾶρ ἔ | μοῖ μέλ | εἰ χῶρ | εὔσαι
10. } ἱκαῖρῶν δ' ὑπῆρ | πῆλᾶγῶν μὸλῶν | ἄνᾶξ | ᾿Απολλ ||
11. } ὄν
12. ὁ | Δᾶλῖδς εὔ | γνῶστῳς
13. ἔμοι | ξῦνει || ἦς | δι | ᾶ πᾶντ | ὅς εὔ || φρῶν.

1. Called also a Pherecratic verse.

1. Iambic trimeter.
2. Dochmiac monometer.<sup>1</sup>
3. Glyconic.
4. The same measure.
5. The same measure.<sup>2</sup>
6. Glyconic, increased by a syllable before the base.<sup>3</sup>
7. The same measure.
8. Phalæcian hendecasyllabic.
9. Logædic.
- 10, 11. Dochmiac dimeter and iambic monom. hyperc.
12. Glyconic.
13. Two iambic monometers hypercatalectic, the second with anacrusis.

Vss. 687-699 (Leipsic ed. 706-718).

ANTISTROPHE ι.

1. ἔλυσ | ἐν αἶν || ὄν ἄχδς | ἄπ' ὀμμ || ἄτῶν | Ἄρῆς ||
2. ἰῶ, ἰῶ· νῦν αὖ, |
3. νῦν, ὦ | Ζεῦ πᾶρᾶ λεῦκ | ὄν εὐ-
4. ἄμερ | ὄν πελᾶσαι | φᾶδς
5. θοῶν | ὠκῦᾶλῶν | νῆῶν
6. ὄτ' | Αἶας | λαθιπῶνδς | πᾶλιν
7. θε | ὦν δ' αὖ | πᾶνθῦτᾶ θεσμ | ἴ' ἐξ-
8. ἡνῦσ', | εὐνὸμῖ | ᾗ σῆβ | ὦν μέγ | ἰστᾶ
9. πᾶνθ' ὃ μέγ | ᾗς χρὸν | ὃς μᾶρ | αἰνεῖ
10. } κοῦδὲν ἀναῦδῆτῶν | φᾶτῖξαιμ' ἄν εὐ | τῆ γ' ἐξ |
11. } ἄελλπτ || ὦν
12. Αἶ | ᾗς μετᾶνέγν | ὠσθῆ
13. θυμοῦ | τ' Ἄτρεῖδ || αἶς | μεγ | ἄλῶν || τῆ νεῖ | κεων.

1. Consult Seidler, *de Vers. Dochm.* p. 35. The second vowel in the verse is shortened before the one that succeeds.

2. In this and the three following verses Hermann gives a different arrangement. The mode adopted above, however, is sanctioned by Seidler (*ep. ad Lobeck*).

3. Consult Hermann, *Elem. Metr. Doctr.* p. 358, *seq.*, *ed. Glasg.*

## Verse

847. πόνος | πόνῳ || πόνον | φέρει. ||  
 848. πα, πα, |  
 849. πα γάρ | οὐκ ἔβ || ἀν ἔγ | ῶ  
 850. κοῦδεῖς | ἐπίστ || ἀταῖ | μέ σῦμμ || ἀθεῖν | τῶπός ||  
 851. ἰδοῦ |  
 852. δοῦπον | αὐ κλύ || ῶ τῖν | ᾧ  
 853. ἡμῶν | γέ νᾶ || ὅς κοῖν | ὄπλουν || ὀμίλ | ἰάν. ||  
 854. τῖ οὖν δῆ |  
 855. πᾶν ἔστ | ἰβῆτ || αἰ πλεῦρ | ὄν ἔσπ || ἔρδν | νῆῶν ||  
 856. ἐχεῖς οὖν |  
 857. πονοῦ | γέ πλῆθ || ὅς κοῦδ | ἔν εἰς || ὀψίν | πλεῶν ||  
 858. ἀλλ' οὐδ' | ἔμοι || δῆ τῆν | ἄφ' ἧλ || ἰοῦ | βόλων ||  
 859. κέλεῦθ | ὄν ᾧ || νῆρ οὐδ | ἄμοῦ || δῆλοῖ | φᾶνεῖς. ||

847. Iambic dimeter.

848. Spondee (as part of an iambic line).<sup>1</sup>

849. Trochaic dimeter catalectic.

850. Iambic trimeter.

851. Iambic monometer brachycatalectic.

852. Trochaic dimeter catalectic.

853. Iambic trimeter.

854. Bacchic monometer.

855. Iambic trimeter.

856. Bacchic monometer.

857. Iambic trimeter.

858. The same measure.

859. The same measure.

VSS. 860-868 (Leipsic ed. 879-890).

## STROPHE ιά.

1. Τῖς ἀν δῆτ᾽ μοῖ, | τῖς ἀν φίλδπονῶν  
 2. ἀλλῖᾶδᾶν ἔχ | ὦν αὐπνοῦς ἄγρᾶς

1. Or, in other words, iambic monometer brachycatalectic.

3. ἡ τίς ὅ | λῦμπῖᾱ | δῶν | θῆῶν ἡ ρῦτῶν  
 4. Βῶσποῖρ | ὦν ποτᾱμῶν ἰδρίς  
 5. τὸν ὦ | μῶθῦ || μὸν | εἰ ποθί | πλᾱζόμενον λεῦσσῶν  
 6. ἀπῦοι | σχῆτλιᾱ γᾱρ  
 7. ἔμῃ γῆ τὸν μάκρων | ἄλᾱτᾱν πῶνων  
 8. οὔριῶ | μῇ πῆλᾱσαι δρομῶ  
 9. ἄλλ' ἀμὲνηνον ἀνδρ | ἄ μῇ | λεῦσειν || ὅπου. |

- 
1. Dochmiac dimeter.<sup>1</sup>  
 2. Antispastic and dochmiac monometers.  
 3. Dactylic dimeter hypercat. and dochmiac monom.<sup>2</sup>  
 4. Dactylic and dochmiac monometers.  
 5. Iambico-dactylic and dochmiac monometers.  
 6. Cretic dimeter.  
 7. Dochmiac dimeter.  
 8. Cretic and dochmiac monometers.<sup>3</sup>  
 9. Dochmiac monometer and Ischiorrhogic iambic.<sup>4</sup>

---

Verse

869. ἰῶ μοῖ μοῖ |  
 871. ἰῶ τλῆμῶν |  
 875. τί δ' ἐστὶν |  
 878. ὦ μοῖ ἔμῶν νῶστῶν |  
 879. ὦ | μοῖ κατῆ | πῆφνεν ἄν | ἄξ  
 880. τὸνδῆ σῦνν | αὐτᾱν ὦ τᾱλᾱς  
 881. ὦ τᾱλαῖ | φρῶν γῦναῖ |  
 886. ὦ μοῖ ἔμᾱς ἀτᾱς | οἶος ἄρ' αἰμᾱχθῆς  
 887. ἀφρακτὸς φίλων |  
 888. ἐγ | ὦ δ' ὅ πᾱντᾱ | κῶφός ὅ | πᾱντ' αἰδρ | ἰς  
 889. κατῇ | μῆλῃ || σᾱ πᾱ | πᾱ

---

1. Seidler, de Vers. Dochm. p. 13.

2. *Id.* p. 145.

3. *Id.* p. 123, 127.

4. "Versus 874 (859) iambico finitur ex eo genere, quod apte ischiorrhogicum appellari posse in elementis doctrinæ metricæ dixi." (*Herm., ad loc.*)

890. κεῖται ὁ | δῦστράπῃ | λῶς

891. ὄνσ | ὠνῦμός | Αἰᾶς.

869. Antispastic monometer.

871. The same measure.

875. Bacchic monometer.

878. Dochmiac monometer.<sup>1</sup>

879. Dactylic trimeter catalectic, with anacrusis.

880. Cretic and dochmiac monometer.

881. Cretic dimeter.

886. Dochmiac dimeter.<sup>2</sup>

887. Dochmiac monometer.

888. Iambelegus.<sup>3</sup>

889. Iambic dimeter catalectic.

890. Dactylic trimeter catalectic.

891. Adonic, with anacrusis.

Vss. 902-910 (Leipsic ed. 925-936).

#### ANTISTROPHE ιά.

1. ἐμελλῆς τᾱλᾶς | ἐμελλῆς χρῶνῶ

2. στέρεῶφρῶν ἄρ' | ἐξᾱνῦσεῖν κᾱκᾱν

3. μοῖραῖν ᾶ | πεῖρεσί | ὦν | πόνων τοῖᾱ μοῖ

4. πᾱννῦχᾶ | καὶ φᾱῖθόντ' \* \*<sup>4</sup>

5. ἄνεστ | ἐνᾶς || ἐς | ὠμῶφρῶν' | ἐχθῶδῶπ' Ἀτρεῖδαῖς

6. οὔλιῶ | σὺν πᾱθει

7. μεγᾶς ἄρ' ἦν ἔκειν | ὅς ἄρχῶν χρῶνῶς

1. "Monuit Seidlerus hunc versum conjungi posse cum sequenti in unum hexametrum heroicum. At recte me monuit Hermannus, non solum tragico versum illum ita nude ejusmodi numeris adjungere, quales sunt qui antecedunt et sequuntur." (Wunder, ad loc.)

2. In the common text, verse 883 (Leips. 905) reads as follows, τίνας ποτ' ἄρ' ἐπραξε χειρὶ δύσμορος, and is an iambic trimeter. Hermann, however, gives ἐρξε for ἐπραξε, and makes the line consist of an iambic monometer hypercatalectic and iambic dimeter brachycatalectic.

3. Consult page 148, note 1.

4. Two syllables wanting to complete the line. Hermann reads ἄρα. Elmsley prefers ἀναξ.

8. πῆματῶν | ἦμος ἄριστόχειρ  
9. \* \* \* \* ὀπλῶν | ἐκεῖτ' | ἄγων | περὶ. | <sup>1</sup>

## Verse

911. ἰὼ μοῖ μοῖ |  
913. ἰὼ μοῖ μοῖ |  
917. ξυναῦδῶ |  
920. ὦ μοῖ, ἀνάλγῃτων |  
821. δις | σὼν ἔθρο | ἥσας ἄν | αὐδὼν  
922. ἐργὸν Ἄτρ | εἰδᾶν τῶδ' ἄχει  
923. ἀλλ' ἄπειργ | οἱ θεῶς  
928. ἡ ρᾶ κελαινῶπᾶν | θῦμὸν ἐφῦβρίζεις  
929. πολλῦτλας ἀνῆρ |  
930. γε | λᾶ δὲ τοῖσι | μαῖνόμε | νοῖς ἄχῃ | σῖν  
931. πολλὺν | γέλωτ || ἄ φεῦ | φεῦ  
932. ξὺν τῇ δῖπλ | οἱ βασιλ | ῆς  
933. κλύ | ὄντες Ἄτρ | εἰδαῖ.

The scanning of these verses, from 911 to 933, corresponds, line for line, to that of verses 869–891.

VSS. 1136–1140 (Leipsic ed. 1162–1167).

## ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1. ἔσταῖ | μεγαλῆς || ἐρίδῳς | τίς ἄγων ||  
2. ἀλλ' ὦς | δυνάσαι || Τεῦκρὲ τᾶχ | ὑνάς ||  
3. σπεῦσθον | κοῖλῃν || κάπετόν | τίν' ἰδεῖν ||  
4. τῶδ' ἐνθ | ἄ βροτοῖς || τὸν αἰεῖ | μνηστὸν ||  
5. τᾶφον εὔ | ρῶεντ || ἄ καθῆξ | εἰ. (Paræmiac.)

1. Four syllables wanting at the beginning of the line. Brunck receives into the text the supplement given by Triclinius, namely, 'Ἀχιλλέως'; but Musgrave, with more probability, suggests χρυσοδέτων, which is approved of by Hermann.

Vss. 1158–1164 (Leipsic ed. 1185–1191).

STROPHE ιβ'.

1. τῖς ᾠρᾶ | νῆατῶς || ἔς πῶτ῔ | λῆ-
2. ξεῖ πολὺπλᾶγκτ | ὦν ἑτ῔ων | ᾠριθμῶς
3. τᾶν ᾶ | παῦστῶν || αἰ῔ν ἔμοῖ
4. δορ | ὕσσοντῶν | μῶχθῶν<sup>1</sup>
5. α | τᾶν ἑπᾶγῶν | ἄνᾶ
6. ταν | εὐρῶδῃ | Τροῖαν
7. δνς | τᾶνδον ὄνειδ | ὄρ Ἐλλᾶνῶν.

- 
1. Iambic dimeter catalectic.
  2. Choriambic dimeter catalectic.
  3. Trochaic and choriambic monometers.
  4. Glyconic.
  5. The same measure.
  6. The same measure.
  7. The same measure.
- 

Vss. 1165–1170 (Leipsic ed. 1192–1198).

ANTISTROPHE ιβ'.

1. ὄφ῔λ῔ | προτ῔ρῶν || αἰθ῔ρᾶ | δύν-
2. αἰ μεγᾶν ἥ | τῶν πολὺκοῖν | ὄν ᾠδᾶν
3. κείνῶς | ᾠνῆρ || ὄς στῦγ῔ρῶν
4. ἔ | δεῖξ῔ν ὄπλῶν | Ἐλλᾶ-
5. σι | κοῖνδον Ἀρῆν | ἰῶ
6. πον | οἱ προγ῔νοι | πῶνῶν
7. κείν | ὄς γᾶρ ἑπ῔ρσ | ἔν ᾠνθρῶποῦς.

---

1. A molossus here takes the place of the choriambus, and so also in verse 6. Compare Hermann, *Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 360, ed. Glasg

Vss. 1171–1182 (Leipsic ed. 1199–1210).

STROPHE ιγ'.

1. ἔκεῖν | ὅς οὐ || τῇ στεφάνων
2. οὐτὲ βάθει | ἄν κυλίκων
3. νεῖμεν ἔμοι | τέρψιν ὄμιλ | εἰ
4. οὐ | τῇ γλυκύν αὐλ | ὦν ὀτθῶν
5. δῦσμορὸς οὐτ' | ἐννύχιαν
6. τέρψιν ἱαῦ | εἰν
7. ἔρωτων |
8. ἔρώτ | ὦν δ' ἄπεπαῦ | σὲν ὦ μοῖ
9. κείμ | αἰ δ' ἄμερῖμν | ὅς οὐτῶς
10. ἄ | εἰ πῦκῖναῖς | δροσοῖς
11. τεγγόμενός | κομᾶς
12. λῦγρᾶς | μνήματᾶ Τροῖ | ἄς.

- 
1. Iambic monometer and choriambus.
  2. Choriambic dimeter.
  3. Choriambic dimeter hypercatalectic.
  4. Choriambic dimeter, with anacrusis.
  5. Choriambic dimeter.
  6. Choriambic monometer hypercatalectic.
  7. Bacchic monometer.
  8. Glyconic hypercatalectic, with base.
  9. The same measure, with anacrusis.
  10. The same measure.
  11. Choriambic monometer and iambus.
  12. Pherecratic.
- 

Vss. 1183–1194 (Leipsic ed. 1211–1222).

ANTISTROPHE ιγ'.

1. καὶ πρῖν | μέν οὖν || ἐννύχιου
2. δεῖματός ἦν | μοῖ προδῶλᾶ

3. καὶ βέλεων | θοῦριός Αἰ | ἄς
4. νῦν | δ' οὐτός ἀνειτ | αἰ στυγερῶ
5. δαῖμόνι τις | μοι τις ἔτ' οὖν
6. τερψίς ἐπέστ | αἰ
7. γένοϊμᾶν |
8. ἰν ὑλ | ἄεν ἐπέστ | ἱ πόντου
9. πρό | βλήμ' ἀλίκλυστ | ὄν ἀκραν
10. ὑπ | ὅ πλάκᾳ Σοῦν | ἰοῦ
11. τὰς ἱερὰς | ὅπως
12. προσειπ | οἶμᾶν Ἀθᾶ | ναῖς.

Vss. 1374–1392 (Leipsic ed. 1402–1420).

#### ANAPÆSTIC MEASURE.

1. αἰς ἥ | δὴ γὰρ || πόλῦς ἐκ | τέταται
2. χροῖος ἀλλ' | οἱ μὲν || κοίλῃν | καπτόν ||
3. χερσὶ τάχ | ὑνέτε || τοῖ δ' ὑψ | ἰβάτον ||
4. τρίποδ' ἄμφ | ἱπύρον || λούτρων | ὀσίων ||
5. θεοθ' ἐπὶ | καῖρον || μιᾷ δ' ἐκ | κλισίᾳς ||
6. ἀνδρῶν | ἰλῇ || τὸν ὑπᾶσ | πιδίον ||
7. κδομόν | φέρετῶ ||
8. παῖ σὺ δέ | πατρὸς || γ' ὁσὺν ἰσχ | υἱς ||
9. φίλοτῆτ | ἱ θίγων, || πλεῦράς | σὺν ἔμοι ||
10. τᾶσδ' ἐπὶ | κοῦφίζ' || ἔτι γὰρ | θερμαῖ ||
11. σῦριγγ | ἔς ἄνω || φύσῳσ | ἱ μέλᾶν ||
12. μένος ἀλλ' | ἄγε πάς, || φίλος ὅσ | τις ἀνῆρ ||
13. φῆσὶ παρ | εἶναί, || σοῦσθῶ | βατῶ ||
14. τῶν ἀνδρ | ἱ πόνων || τῷ πάντ' | ἀγαθῶ ||
15. κοῦδενὶ | πῶ λῶ || ὄνι θνήτ | ὦν. (Paræmiac.)
16. Αἰᾶν | τὸς ὄτ' ἦν || τᾶς φῶν | ὦ. (Paræmiac.)
17. ἥ πόλλ | ἄ βροτοῖς || ἐστὶν ἰδ | οὔσιν ||
18. γυνῶναί | πρὶν ἰδεῖν || δ' οὐδέις | μᾶντις ||
19. τῶν μέλλ | ὄντων, || ὅ τι πράξ | εἰ. (Paræmiac.)

# CHORAL SCANNING

OF THE

## ŒDIPUS TYRANNUS.

I. Vss. 151-158.

STROPHE 4.

1. ὦ Δῖος | ādŭē | πῆς φᾱτῖ, | τῖς πῶτῃ | τᾱς πόλῃ |  
χρῦσοῦ
2. Πύθῳν | ὅς ᾱγλ || ᾱᾱς | ἔβᾱς ||
3. Θῆβᾱς; | ἔκτετᾱ | μαῖ φῶβῆρ | ᾱν φρένᾱ, | δειμᾱτῖ |  
παλλῶν,
4. ἰ | ῆῖε | Δᾱλῖῃ | Παῖᾱν,
5. ᾱμφῖ σοῖ | ᾱζῶμῃ | νῶς τῖ μοῖ | ῆ νῆῶν,
6. ῆ περῖ | τελλῶμῃ | ναῖς ῶ | ραῖς παλῖν
7. ἔξᾱνῃ | σεῖς χρεῶς.
8. εἰπῃ μοῖ, | ῶ χρῦσῃ | ᾱς τεκνῶν | Ἑλπίδῶς, | ᾱμβρότῃ |  
Φᾱμᾱ.

1. Dactylic hexameter.
2. Iambic dimeter acatalectic.
3. Dactylic hexameter.
4. Dactylic trimeter, with anacrusis.
5. Dactylic tetrameter.
6. The same measure.
7. Dactylic dimeter.
8. Dactylic hexameter.

## I. Vss. 159-166.

## ANTISTROPHE α.

1. Πρῶτᾱ σέ | κέκλωμέ | νὼς θυγᾶ | τέρ Δῖος | ἀμβρότ'  
~A | θᾶνᾱ,
2. γαῖᾱ | ὄχων || τ' ἀδελφ | ἔαν ||
3. Ἀρτεμῖν | ἄ κύκλω | ἐντ' ἄγῳ | ρᾱς θρονον | εὐκ-  
λεᾶ | θασσεῖ
4. καὶ | Φοῖβον εἰ | κᾶδῶλον, | ἰῶ
5. τρῖσσοι ᾶ | λῆξιμῶρ | οἱ προφᾶ | νῆτῃ μοί,
6. εἰ πῳτῇ | καὶ προτῇ | ρᾱς ᾶ | τᾱς ὑπέρ-
7. ὀρνυμέ | νᾱς πόλει
8. ἡνυσᾶτ' | ἐκτόπι | ἄν φλόγᾱ | πῆματὸς, | ἐλθετῇ |  
καὶ νῦν.

## II. Vss. 167-175.

## STROPHE β'.

1. Ὡ πόποι, | ἀνᾱρίθμ || ᾶ γᾶρ | φέρῳ ||
2. πῆματᾱ· | νῳσεῖ || δὲ μοί | προπᾱς || στολὸς, οὐδ' | ἐτί ||
3. φροντίδος | ἐγχοῶ,
4. ὦ τίς ᾶ | λῆξεταί, | οὐτῇ γᾶρ | ἐκγόνᾱ
5. κλυ | τᾱς χθονὸς | αὐξῆταί, | οὐτῇ τῷ | κοῖσιν
6. ἱῇ | ἰ || ὦν κᾶμᾱ | τῶν ἀνῆ | χοῦσ' γῦ | ναῖκῃς
7. ἄλλδν | δ' ἄν ἄλλ || ὦ προοῖδ | οἷς, ἔπερ | εὐπτέρων  
| ὀρνῖν,
8. κρεῖσσόν ᾶ | μαῖμᾶκῇ | τοῦ πῦρὸς | ὀρμῖνόν
9. ἄκταν | πρὸς ἔσπ || ἔρου | θεοῦ.<sup>1</sup>

1. Iambic dimeter acatalectic.

2. Verse resembling an iambic trimeter.<sup>2</sup>

1. We must pronounce θεοῖ as one syllable, by synæresis, in order that the verse may correspond with the last line of the antistrophe. Compare Porson, *ad Orest.* 393: "*Veteres Attici hanc vocem (θεοῖ) libenter in sermone contraxisse videntur; nomina enim a θεὸς inαιρίσθαι pronunciarunt, Θεουγενίδης, Θεουκυδίδης,*" &c.

2. Compare Hermann, *ad loc.*: "*Versum efficiunt similem trimetro iambico, nisi quod quintus pes anapaestus est.*"

3. Dactylic dimeter, or Adonic.
4. Dactylic tetrameter.
5. Dactylic tetrameter, with anacrusis.
6. Iambic monometer catalectic, with dactylic tetram.
7. Iambic monometer acatalectic, with dactylic tetram.
8. Dactylic tetrameter.
9. Iambic dimeter catalectic.

## II. Vss. 176-184 (Leipsic ed. 179-189).

### ANTISTROPHE β'.

1. ὦν πόλῃς | ἀνᾱρίθμ || ὅς ὀλλ | ὕταῖ ||
2. νῆλῃᾶ | δὲ γένεθλ || ἃ πρὸς | πέδῳ || θᾱνᾱτῇ | φὀρῳ ||
3. κεῖταῖ ἄν | οἰκτῳς
4. ἐν δ' ἄλδ | χοῖ πόλῃ | αἰ τ' ἐπῖ | μᾱτῆρῃς
5. ἄκ | τᾱν πᾱρᾱ | βῳμῖον | ἄλλδθῆν | ἄλλαῖ
6. λῳγρῳν | πῳν || ὦν ἱκτ | ῆρῆς ἐπ | ἱστῳνᾶ | χοῳστῖν
7. παῖᾱν | δὲ λᾱμπ || εἰ στῳνδ | ἑσσᾱ τῆ | γῆρῳς ὀμ |  
αῳλδς
8. ὦν ὕπερ, | ὠ χρῳσῆ | ᾱ θυγᾶ | τῆρ Δῳς,
9. εῳῳ | πᾱ πῆμφ || ὅν ἄλκ | ἄν.

## III. Vss. 185-197 (Leipsic ed. 190-202).

### STROPHE γ'.

1. Ἀρῃᾶ | τῆ τῳν || μᾱλῆρῳν |
2. ὅς νῳν | ἄχᾱλκ || ὅς ᾱσπ | ἰδῳν ||
3. φλῆγει | μῆ πῆρῖ || δῳῆ | τῳς ᾱντ || ἰᾱς | ὦν
4. πᾱλῖσσο | ὕτῳν || δρᾱμῇ | μᾱ νῳτ || ἰσᾱῖ | πατῆρᾱς ||
5. ἄποῳ | ρῳν εἰτ' || ἑς μῆγᾱν
6. θᾱλᾱμῳν | Ἀμφῖ || τῆτῆς |
7. εἰτ' | ἑς τῳν ᾱπ' | ὀξενῳν | ὀρμῳν
8. Θῳῆκῖ | ὅν κλῳ || δῳνᾶ |
9. τέλει | γᾱρ εἰ || τῖ νῳξ | ἄφῆ ||
10. τοῳτ' ἐπ' | ῆμᾱρ || ἐρχῆτ | αἰ

11. τὸν ὦ τὰν πῦρφ | ὄρων<sup>1</sup>
12. ἀστρά | πᾶν κρατ || ἦ νῆμ | ὦν Ζεῦ ||
13. πατὲρ ὑπὸ τέφ | φθισὼν κέραυνφ.

- 
1. Iambic dimeter brachycatalectic.
  2. Iambic dimeter acatalectic.
  3. Iambic trimeter catalectic.
  4. Iambic trimeter acatalectic.
  5. Iambic monometer and cretic.
  6. Trochaic dimeter brachycatalectic.
  7. Dactylic trimeter, with anacrusis.
  8. Trochaic dimeter brachycatalectic.
  9. Iambic dimeter acatalectic.
  10. Trochaic dimeter catalectic.
  11. Antispastic monometer brachycatalectic.
  12. Trochaic dimeter acatalectic.
  13. Dochmiac dimeter.
- 

### III. Vss. 198–210 (Leipsic ed. 203–215).

#### ANTISTROPHE γ'.

1. Λῦκεῖ' | ἀνᾶξ || τᾶ τέ σᾶ. |
2. χρυσοστρ. | ὄφῶν || ἐπ' ἀγκ | ὑλῶν ||
3. βέλᾳ | θελοῖμ' || ἐν ἀδᾶ | ματ' ἐν || δῆταισθ | αἱ
4. ἄρῳ | γὰ πρὸς || τὰδὲντ | ἃ τὰς || τέ πῦρ | φόρους. ||
5. Ἀρτέμῖ | ὅς αἰγλ || εἰς ξῦν αἰς
6. Λῦκῖ' ὄρ | εἶ δι || ἀσσεῖ |
7. τὸν | χρυσοῖμῖ | τρᾶν τέ κῖ | κλησκῶ
8. τᾶσδ' ἐπ | ὦνυ || μὲν γὰς |
9. οἶνωπ | ἃ Βᾶκχ || ὄν εὔ | ἰδν ||
10. Μαῖνᾶδ | ὦν ὅμ || ὀστολ |
11. πέλασθηναῖ | φλέγοντ'.

---

1. We have adopted, in this and the two succeeding verses, the arrangement of Hermann, as given by Erfurd, *ad loc.*

12. \* \* | āγλᾶ || ōπί | πεῦκᾶ ||<sup>1</sup>

13. ἐπί τὸν ἄποτι | μὲν ἐν θεοῖς θεῶν.

IV. Vss. 458–466 (Leipsic ed. 463–472).

STROPHE δ'.

1. Τίς ὄν | τὴν ᾶ || θῆσπιῆ | πεῖᾶ | Δελφίς | εἰπέ | πέτρα

2. ἄρρητ' | ἄρρητ | ὦν τέλῃ | σάντα | φοῖνι | αἰοῖ |  
χέρσι<sup>2</sup>

3. ὦ | ρᾶ νῦν ἄελλ | ἄδων

4. ἴπ | πῶν σθενᾶρῶ | τέρων

5. φν | γᾶ πόδα νῶ | μᾶν

6. ἐνόπλῳς | γᾶρ ἔπ' αὐ || τὸν ἔπενθρ | ὠσκεῖ. ||

7. πῦρῖ καὶ | στέρῳπαῖς || ὁ Διῳς | γένετᾶς ||

8. δειν | αἰ δ' ἄμ' ἐπὼντ | αἰ

9. Κῆρες | ἀνᾶπλᾶ || κῆτοῖ.

1. Iambic monometer, with a logædic.

2. Spondaic dimeter, with a logædic.

3. Glyconic.

4. The same measure.

5. Glyconic catalectic, or Pherecratic.

6. Anapestic dimeter.

7. The same measure.

8. Glyconic catalectic.

9. Trochaic dimeter brachycatalectic.

IV. Vss. 467–475 (Leipsic ed. 473–482).

ANTISTROPHE δ'.

1. ἐλᾶμφ | ἔ γάρ || τοῦ νιφῶ | ἐντῳς | ἀρτί | ὡς φᾶν |  
εἰσα

1. A word of two syllables wanting, according to Hermann's arrangement.

2. The two spondees which begin this measure are very probably semantus trochees.

2. φᾱμᾱ | Πᾱρνᾱσσ | οὐ τὸν ᾱ | δῆλὸν | ἀνδρᾱ | πᾱντ' ἶχιν | εὐεῖν
3. φοιτ | ᾱ γᾱρ ὕπ' ᾱγρ | ἰᾱν
4. ὕλ | ᾱν ᾱνᾱ τ' ᾱντρ | ᾱ καῖ
5. πέτρ | ᾱς ὦς ταῦρ | ὄς'
6. μελέδς | μελέῳ || πῶδι χῆρ | εὐῶν ||
7. τᾱ μέσθμ | φᾱλᾱ γᾱς || ᾱπὸνδσφ | ἰζῶν ||
8. μαντ | εἰᾱ τᾱ δ' αῖ | εἰ
9. ζῶντᾱ | περὶπῶ || τᾱταῖ.

V. Vss. 476–484 (Leipsic ed. 483–497).

STROPHE é.

1. δεῖνᾱ μέν οὖν, | δεῖνᾱ τᾱρᾱσσ | εἰ σὸφός οἱ | ὠνὸ-  
θῆτᾱς.
2. οὐτὲ δόκουντ', | οὐτ' ἀπὸφᾱσκ | ὄνθ' ὅ τῖ λῆξ | ὦ  
δ' ἀπὸρῶ
3. πέτῳμαῖ | δ' ἐλπῖσῖν, οὐτ' | ἐνθᾱδ' ὄρῶν, | οὐτ' ὀπίσῳ
4. τῖ γᾱρ ἦ | Λᾱβδόκῖδαῖς, | ἦ
5. τῳ Πόλῳβου | νεῖκος ἔκειτ', | οὐτὲ παροῖ | θέν ποτ'  
ἔγῳγ'
6. οὐτὲ τᾱνῦν | πῳ
7. ἔμαθὸν | πρὸς ὄτου || \* \* \* \* | δῆ βάσᾱνῳ²
8. ἔπῖ τᾱν | ἐπίδᾱ || μὸν φᾱτῖν εἰμ' | Οἰδίποδᾱ
9. Λᾱβδόκῖ | θαῖς ἔπῖ | κοῦρὸς ᾱδῆ | λῶν φᾱνᾱτῶν.

1. Choriambic tetrameter.
2. The same measure.
3. An anapæst, with a choriambic trimeter.
4. An anapæst, with a choriambic monometer hypercat.
5. Choriambic tetrameter.
6. Choriambic monometer hypercatalectic.

1. Consult Hermann, *Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 359, ed. *Glasg.*

2. A word is wanting here to complete the measure, and make the line answer to the corresponding one of the antistrophe. Hermann suggests *χρησόμενος*.

7. Anapæstic monometer and choriambic dimeter.
8. The same measure.
9. Dactylic dimeter and choriambic dimeter.

V. Vss. 485—493 (Leipsic ed. 498—511).

ANTISTROPHE έ.

1. ἀλλ' ὃ μὲν οὖν | Ζεὺς, ὃ τ' Ἀπόλλ | ὦν ξυνέτοϊ, |  
καὶ τὰ βροτῶν.
2. εἰδότες ἀνδρ | ὦν δ' ὅτι μᾶντ | ἰς πλεόν η̃ | γῶ φέ-  
ρεται
3. κρίσις οὐκ | ἐστὶν ἀλλῇ | θῆς σόφιᾱ | δ' ἀν σόφίᾱν
4. παρᾱμεῖψ | εἰέν ἀνῆρ· | ἀλλ'
5. οὐπὸτ' ἐγῶγ | ἀν πρὶν ἰδοῖμ' | ὀρθὸν ἔπος, | μὲμφῶ-  
μὲνῶν
6. ἀν κατᾱφαῖ | ἦν
7. φᾱνερᾱ | γᾱρ ἔπ αὖ || τῶ πτερῶεος' | ἦλθε κῶρᾱ
8. πότε καὶ | σῶφδς ὦφθ || ἦ, βᾱσᾱνῶ | θ' ἡδὺπόλλῖς
9. τῶ ἄπ' ἔ | μᾱς φρένός | οὐπὸτ' ὀφλῇ | σεῖ κακίᾱν.

VI. Vss. 630—636 (Leipsic ed. 649—657).

STROPHE ς'.

1. πιθ | οὐ θέλῃ | σᾱς φρονῇ | σᾱς τ' ἀνᾱξ, | λῖσοῶμαῖ.
2. τῖ σοῖ | θέλεις || δῆτ' εἰ | καῶθ ||
3. τον | οὐτὲ πρὶν | νῆπιδῶν, | νῦν τ' ἐν ὀρκ | ὦ μέγᾱν
4. κατᾱιδ | ἔσαῖ. ||
5. οἰσθ' οὖν | ᾱ χρῆς || εἰς; οἶδ | ᾱ. φράς || ἔ δῆ | τῖ  
φῆς ||
6. τὸν ἐνᾱγῇ φίλῶν | μῆπῶτ' ἐν αἰτίᾱ
7. σὺν ᾱφᾱνεῖ λῶγῶ | ᾱτίμῶν βᾱλεῖν

1. Cretic tetrameter, with anacrusis.
2. Iambic dimeter.
3. Cretic tetrameter, with anacrusis.

4. Iambic monometer.
5. Iambic trimeter.
6. Dochmiac dimeter.
7. Dochmiac dimeter.

VII. Vss. 639-645 (Leipsic ed. 660-668).

STROPHE ζ'.

1. οὐ τὸν | πάντων | θῆων | θῆον προῦδον ἀλλῶν
2. ἔπει ἄθεός, ἀφίλδος, | ὃ τί πῦματόν
3. ὀλοῖμᾶν φρόνῃ | σὶν εἰ τὰνδ' ἔχῳ
4. ἀλλὰ μ' ᾶ | δῶσμορῶς<sup>1</sup>
5. γὰ φθινοῦσά τρυχ | εἰ
6. καὶ τὰδ' | εἰ κᾶκ || οἷς κᾶκ | ᾶ
7. προσαψεῖ τοῖς | πᾶλαι | τὰ προδς || σφῶν.

1. Ischiorrhogic iambs, with dochmius.
2. A dochmiac and cretic monometer.<sup>2</sup>
3. Dochmiac dimeter.
4. Cretic dimeter.
5. Dochmiac monometer hypercatalectic.
6. Trochaic dimeter catalectic.
7. Antispast and iambic monometer hypercatalectic.

VI. Vss. 655-661 (Leipsic ed. 678-686).

ANTISTROPHE ζ'.

1. γύ | ναὶ τί μελλ | εἷς κομίζ | εἶν δόμων | τὸνδ' ἔσῳ
2. μάθοῦ | σᾶ γ' ἦ || τίς ἦ | τῶχῃ. ||
3. δόκ | ἦσις ἄγν | ὡς λῶγῶν | ἦλθε, δᾶπτ | εἰ δὲ καὶ
4. τὸ μῇ 'ν | δῖκῶν ||

<sup>1</sup> We have adopted Hermann's emendation, μ' ᾶ δῶσμορῶς, in place of the common reading, μοι δῶσμορῶ, and have rejected ψυχάν, which the common text gives in the succeeding line.

<sup>2</sup> The dochmius is here resolved into eight short syllables (*Seidler, de Vers. Dochm.* p. 63, *seq.*), and the cretic into five.

5. ἀμφοῖν | ἀπ' αὐτ' || οἷν ναῖ | χί καὶ || τίς ἦν | λόγος ||  
 6. ἄλλῃς ἔμοιγ' ἄλλῃς | γὰρ τροπὸν οὐ μένᾳς  
 7. φαίνεται, ἐνθ' ἔλῃξ | ἐν αὐτοῦ μένειν.

## VII. Vss. 664–670 (Leipsic ed. 689–697).

## ANTISTROPHE ζ'.

1. ὦ 'νάξ | εἰπὼν | μέν οὐχ | ἀπαξ, μὲν οὖν ἰσθί δέ  
 2. πᾶράφρονι μὲν, ἀπὸρὼν | ἐπὶ φρονίμᾳ  
 3. πᾶνθα μ' ἄν εἰ | σὲ νῶσφι ζῶμαί  
 4. ὅςτ' ἔμαν | γὰν φίλᾳν  
 5. ἐν πόνοις ἄλῃ | οὐ-  
 6. σᾶν κατ' | ὀρθὼν || οὐρίσ | ἄς  
 7. τᾶν τ' εὐπόμπ | ὅς εἰ | δύναι || ὀ.

## VIII. Vss. 836–845 (Leipsic ed. 863–872).

## STROPHE η'.

1. εἰ μοι | ξύνει || ἦ φέρ | ὄντι ||  
 2. μοῖρᾳ τᾶν εὐ | σῆπτὸν ἀγνεῖ | ἄν λόγων  
 3. ἔργ | ὦν τὲ πάντων, | ὦν νόμ | οἱ πρό || κεῖνται |  
 4. ὑψιπῶδες, | οὐρανί | ἄν δῖ  
 5. αἰθέρᾳ | τέκνω || θέντ | ἔς ὦν | Ὀλύμπ || ὅς  
 6. πατ | ἦρ μόνος οὐ | δέ νιν  
 7. θνα | τᾶ φύσις ἄν | ἔρων  
 8. ἔτι κτ | ἐν οὐ || δε  
 9. μῆν πότε λᾶ | θᾶ κατ' ἀκοῖμ | ἄσει  
 10. μέγας ἐν τοῦ | τοῖς θεῶς | οὐδέ | γῆραςκ | εἰ.

1. Iambic dimeter and trochaic dimeter.
2. Epitritic dimeter and cretic monometer.
3. Epitritic monometer, with anacrusis, and trochaic dimeter brachycatalectic.
4. First pæon, dactyl and trochee.
5. Two iambic monometers hypercatalectic.

6. Glyconic.
7. The same measure.
8. Iambic monometer hypercatalectic.
9. Choriambic dimeter, with a spondee.
10. Ionic a minore and logaedic, with spondaic ending

---

VIII. Vss. 846-855 (Leipsic ed. 873-882).

ANTISTROPHE ή.

1. ὑβρις | φύτεῦ || εἰ τῦ | ρᾱννὼν
2. ὑβρις εἰ πῶλλ | ὦν ὑπερπλήσθ | ἡ μάτᾱν
3. ἀ | μῆ 'πίκαῖρᾱ | μῆδῃ | σὺμφερ | ὄντᾱ
4. ἀκροτάτον | εἰσαῖνᾱβ | ἄσ' ἔς
5. ἄποτό | μὲν ῥ̄ || ροῦ | σὲν εἰς | ἀνάγκ || ἄν
6. ἐνθ' | οὐ πόδι χρῆ | σῖμῶ
7. χρῆ | ταῖ τὸ κᾶλῶς | δ' ἔχδν
8. πόλει | πᾶλαισμ || α
9. μῆπῶτῃ λῦ | σαῖ θεῶν αἰ | τοῦμαῖ
10. θεῶν οὐ λῆξ | ὦ πῶτῃ | πρῶστᾱ | τᾱν ἰσχ | ὦν.

---

IX. Vss. 856-868 (Leipsic ed. 883-896).

STROPHE θ'.

1. εἰ δῃ | τίς ὑπέρ || ὀπτά | χερσῖν ||
2. ἡ λόγ | ὦ πόρ || εὐῆτ | αἰ
3. δίκ | ἄς ἄφῶδ | ἡτός, | οὐδῃ |
4. δαῖμδν | ὦν ἔδ || ἡ σῆβ | ὦν
5. κακ | ἄ νῖν ἔλ | οἰτό | μοῖρᾱ |
6. δῦσπότημ | οὐ χᾶρ || ἰν χλῖδ | ἄς
7. εἰ | μῆ τὸ κερδὸς | κερδαῖν | εἰ δίκ | αἰῶς
8. κατ | τῶν ἄσῃπτῶν | ἐρξῆταῖ
9. ἡ | τῶν ἀθικτῶν | ἐξῆ | ταῖ μάτ | ἀζῶν |
10. τίς ἔτῃ | πῶτ' ἐν || τοῖσδ ἄν | ἡρ θυμ || οὐ βῆλ | ἡ
11. ἐρξῆταῖ ψυχ | ἄς ἄμυνεῖν

12. εἰ γάρ αἴ τοι | αἰδέπρᾱξεις | τῖμῖαι  
 13. τί | δεῖ μὲ χόρ | εὐεῖν;
- 

1. Trochaic dimeter.
  2. Trochaic dimeter catalectic.
  3. Logædic, with anacrusis.
  4. Trochaic dimeter catalectic.
  5. Logædic, with anacrusis.
  6. Trochaic dimeter catalectic.
  7. Epitritic monometer, with anacrusis, and trochaic dimeter brachycatalectic.
  8. Epitritic monometer, with anacrusis, and cretic.
  9. Epitritic monometer, with anacrusis, and trochaic dimeter brachycatalectic.
  10. Iambic monometer and trochaic dimeter catalectic.
  11. Epitritic dimeter.
  12. Epitritic dimeter, with cretic.
  13. Adonic, with anacrusis.
- 

# IX. Vss. 869-881 (Leipsic ed. 897-910).

## ANTISTROPHE Θ'.

1. οὐκ ἔτ | ἰ τὸν ᾱ || θῖκτὸν | εἰμῖ ||
2. γὰς ἔπ' | ὀμφᾱλ || ὄν σεβ | ὦν
3. οὐδ' | ἔς τὸν ᾿Α | βαῖσι | νᾱδὺν |
4. οὐδέ | τᾱν Ὀλ || ὕμπι | ᾱν
5. εἰ | μῆ τᾱδέ | χεῖρὸ | δεῖκτᾱ
6. πᾱσῖν | ᾱρμὸ || σεῖ βροτ | οῖς
7. ἀλλ' | ὦ κρᾱτῦνῶν | εἰπῆρ | ὄρθ' ᾱκ | οὐεῖς
8. Ζεῦ, | πᾱντ' ᾱνᾱσσῶν, | μῆ λᾱθῆ
9. σε, | τᾱν τῆ σᾱν ᾱ | θᾱνᾱτὸν | αἰῆν | ᾱρχᾱν
10. φθῖνδὸντ | ᾱ γάρ || Λαῖ | οὐ πᾱλ || αἰᾱ | τᾱ
11. θεσφᾱτ' ἑξαῖ | ρουσῖν ἠδῆ
12. κοῦδᾱμοῦ τῖ | μαῖς ᾿Απολλῶν | ἑμφᾱνῆς
13. ἔρ | ρεῖ δῆ τᾱ | θεῖᾱ.

## X. Vss. 1057–1067 (Leipsic ed. 1086–1097).

## STROPHE 1.

1. εἰπὲρ ἐγὼ | μᾶντις | εἰμὶ ||
2. καὶ κατὰ γνῶμ | ἦν ἰδρίξ |
3. οὐ τὸν Ὀλ | ὑμπὸν ἄπ | εἰρῶν }  
 4. ὦ Κιθαῖρων, | οὐκ ἔσει
5. τᾶν αὐρ | ἰδν || πᾶνσέληνδον
6. μῆ ου σέ γέ | καὶ πατρί | ὠτᾶν | Οἰδίπου
7. καὶ τροφὸν καὶ | μητέρ' αὐξείν
8. καὶ χόρεῦέσθ | αἰ πρὸς ἡμῶν
9. ὡς ἐπὶ | ἥρᾳ φέρ | δν
10. τᾶ τοῖς | ἔμοις || τῦρᾶν | οἷς
11. ἰ | ἦἰέ | Φοῖβε, | σοὶ δέ | ταῦτ' ἄρ | ἔστ' εἰ | ἦ.

- 
1. Choriambic monometer and trochaic monometer.
  2. } Epitritic monometer and dactylic tetrameter.
  3. }
  4. Epitritic monometer and cretic.
  5. Iambic monometer and epitrite.
  6. Dactylic tetrameter.
  7. Epitritic dimeter.
  8. The same measure.
  9. Dactylic dimeter hypercatalectic.
  10. Iambic dimeter catalectic.
  11. Logaedic, with anacrusis and catalectic syllable.

## X. Vss. 1068–1078 (Leipsic ed. 1098–1109).

## ANTISTROPHE 1.

1. τίς σέ, τέκνον, | τίς σ' ἔ | τικτέ ||
2. τῶν μάκραϊῶν | ὦν ἄρᾳ |
3. Πᾶνδός ὄρ | ἔσσιδά | τᾶ ποῦ }  
 4. προσπελάσθειο', | ἦ σέ γέ

5. τῖς θυγάτηρ, | Δόξῃου ; τῷ<sup>1</sup>  
 6. γὰρ πλάκῃς | ἀγρόνῳ | μοῖ πασ | αἱ φίλαι  
 7. εἶθ' ὃ Κῦλλᾶ | νᾶς ἀνᾶσσῶν  
 8. εἶθ' ὃ Βᾶκχεϊ | ὅς θ' ἑὸς ναῖ-  
 9. ὦν ἔπ' ἄκρ | ὦν ὄρε | ὦν  
 10. εὐρήμ | ᾧ δεξ' || ἄτ' ἐκ | τοῦ  
 11. Νυμφ | ἄν Ἑλί | κῶνιδ | ὦν αἷς | πλεῖστα | σὺμ-  
 παῖζ | εἰ.

---

XI. Vss. 1155–1165 (Leipsic ed. 1186–1195).

STROPHE ιά.

1. Ἴ | ὦ γένεαἰ | βροτῶν  
 2. ὥς ὦ | μᾶς ἰσαῖ καὶ | τῷ μῆ-  
 3. δὲν ζῷ | σᾶς ἐναῖρῖθμ | ὦ  
 4. τίς | γὰρ, τίς ἀνῆρ | πλεῶν  
 5. τᾶς εὐ | δαῖμῶνιᾶς | φέρεῖ  
 6. ἦ τοσ | οὔτῳ ὅσῳ | δόκειν  
 7. καὶ δόξ | ἀντ' ἀποκλῖ | ναῖ  
 8. τὸ σόν | τοῖ παρᾶδείγμ' | ἔχῳν  
 9. τὸν σὸν | δαῖμῶνᾶ, τὸν | σὸν ὦ  
 10. τλαῖμον | Οἰδίποδᾶ, | βροτῶν  
 11. σὺ | δὲνᾶ μακᾶριζ | ὦ.

- 
1. Glyconic.  
 2. Glyconic, with a spondee in the base.  
 3. Pherecratic.  
 4. Glyconic.  
 5. Glyconic, with a spondee in the base.  
 6. Glyconic, with a trochee in the base.  
 7. Pherecratic.  
 8. Glyconic, with an iambus in the base.

---

1. The choriambus in this line answers to the iambic *syzygy* in the corresponding verse of the chorus. Compare Hermann, *Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 160, ed. *Lips.*—*Id. Epit.* p. 160.

9. Glyconic, with a spondee in the base.
10. Glyconic, with a trochee in the base.
11. Pherecratic.<sup>1</sup>

XI. Vss. 1166–1176 (Leipsic ed. 1196–1203).

ANTISTROPHE ιά.

1. δσ | τῖς κᾶθ' ὑπέρ | βόλᾱν .
2. τοξεύ | σᾶς ἐκράτῃ | σᾶς τοῦ
3. πάντ' εὐ | δαῖμόνους ὀλβ | οὐ
4. ὦ | Ζεῦ, κᾶτᾶ μὲν | φθίσᾶς
5. τὰν γαμψ | ὠνυχᾶ πᾶρθ | ἐνός
6. χρησῖμω | δὸν θᾶνᾶτων | δ' ἐμᾶ
7. χώρα | πῦργος ἀνέστ | ᾶς
8. ἐξ οὐ | καὶ βασιλεύς | κἄλει
9. ἐμὸς, | καὶ τᾶ μέγιστ' | ἔτι-
10. μάθης, | ταῖς μέγαλαῖο | ἵν ἐν
11. Θή | βαλοῖν ἀνᾶσσ | ὦν.

XII. Vss. 1177–1187 (Leipsic ed. 1204–1212).

STROPHE ιβ'.

1. τᾶνῦν | δ' ἄκοῦ || εἶν, | τῖς ᾠθλ | ἰῶ || τέρους |
2. τῖς ἐν | πόνοῖς || ἵν, | τῖς ᾠ | ταῖς ᾠγρ | ἰαῖς
3. ξῦνοι | κὸς ᾠλλ || ᾠγᾶ | βῖοῦ |
4. ἰῶ κλείνδον | Οἰδῖ | ποῦ κᾶρ || ᾠ
5. ὦ μέγ | ᾠς λῖμ || ἦν
6. αὐτὸς | ἦρκῶς || ἐν
7. παῖδῖ | καὶ πατρ || ἰ
8. θαλάμῃ | πόλῳ || πέσειν
9. πῶς πῶτῃ, | πῶς πῶθ' | αἰ πατρ | ὠαῖ σ' |
10. ᾠδὸκῆς | φῆρειν, || τᾠλᾶς |
11. σῖγ' ἐδύνᾠσθῃ | σᾶν ἑς | τῶσὼν || δῃ.

---

1. The first syllable of the choriambus is resolved into two short

1. Iambic monometer hypercat. and dimeter brach.
2. Iambic monom. hypercat. and ischiorrhogic iambi.
3. Iambic dimeter.
4. Antispastic monom. and trochaic monom. hypercat.
5. Trochaic monometer hypercatalectic.
6. The same measure.
7. The same measure.
8. Iambic dimeter brachycatalectic.
9. Logædic.
10. Iambic dimeter brachycatalectic.
11. Antispastic monom. and iambic monom. hypercat.

---

## XII. Vss. 1188–1198 (Leipsic ed. 1213–1222).

### ANTISTROPHE ιβ'.

1. ἔφεῦρ | ἔ σ' ā || κὼνθ' | ὃ πᾶνθ' | ὄρων || χρόνδς |
2. Δῖκᾱ | δῖκᾱζ || εἰ | γᾰμὼν ᾰ | γᾰμὼν || πᾶλαἰ | <sup>1</sup>
3. τέκνοῦντ | ᾰ καὶ || τέκνοῦ | μένδν. ||
4. ἰῶ Λαῖ | εἰδὼν | τέκνδν || \*
5. εἰθῆ | σ', εἰθῆ | \*
6. μῆπῶτ' | εἰδῶ || μᾶν
7. δῦρῶμ | αἰ γᾰρ || ῶς
8. περῖᾱλλ | ἰᾱκχ || ἰῶν |
9. ἔκ στῶμᾰ | τῶν τῶ | δ' ὄρθδν | εἰπεῖν |
10. ἄνῆπνεῦ | σᾰ τ' ἔκ || σῆθῆν |
11. καὶ κατέκοιμησ | ᾰ τοῦ | μδν ὀμμ | ᾰ.

---

## XIII. Vss. 1272–1282 (Leipsic ed. 1297–1306).

### ANAPÆSTICS.

1. ῶ δεῖν | ὄν ἰδεῖν || πᾰθδς ᾰν | θρωποῖς ||
2. ῶ δεῖν | ὀτᾰτὼν || πᾰντῶν | ὄσ' ἔγῶ ||
3. προῆκῦρσ' | ἦδῆ || τῖς σ', ῶ | τλᾰμῶν ||

---

1. We have adopted Hermann's reading in this and the corresponding line of the strophe.

4. *πρῶσῃβῃ* | *μᾶνιᾶ* ; || *τῖς* ὁ *πῆ* | *δῆσᾶς* ||
5. *μεῖζόνᾱ* | *δαῖμῶν* || *τῶν* *μᾱ* | *κῖστῶν* ||
6. *πρὸς σῃ* | *δύσδαῖ* || *μόνι μοῖρ* | *ᾱ* (Paræmiac.)
7. *φεῦ φεῦ* | *δύσταν*'. || *ἄλλ'* οὐδ' | *ἔσιδεῖν* ||
8. *δύνᾱμαῖ* | *σ'*, *ἔθελῶν* || *πολλ'* ἄνερ | *ἔσθαῖ* ||
9. *πολλᾱ* πῦ | *θῆσθαῖ*, || *πολλᾱ* δ' ἄθρ | *ῆσαῖ* ||
10. *τοιᾱν* | *φρίκῃν* || *παρῥᾶς* | *μοῖ*. (Paræmiac.)

#### XIV. Vss. 1283–1287 (Leipsic ed. 1307–1311).

##### ANAPÆSTICS.

1. *αῖ αῖ*, | *αῖ αῖ*, ||
2. *φεῦ*, *φεῦ*. | *δύστα* || *νός* *ἐγῶ*. | *ποῖ γᾶς* ||
3. *φῆρῶμαῖ* | *τλαμῶν* ; || *πᾱ μοῖ* | *φθῶγγᾱ* ||
4. *οἰᾱπέτῃ* | *ταῖ τᾶς* || *αῖῶ* | *φῶρᾶδῃν* ||<sup>1</sup>
5. *ῖῶ δαῖμῶν* | *ἔν'* *ἐξῆλλοῦ*.<sup>2</sup>

#### XV. Vss. 1290–1293 (Leipsic ed. 1313–1316).

##### STROPHE ιγ'.

1. *ῖῶ* | *σκότου* ||<sup>3</sup>
2. *νῆφός* ἔμῶν *ἄποτρῶπῶν* | *ἐπιπλῶμένῶν ἄφᾶτῶν*<sup>4</sup>
3. *ἄδᾶμᾶτῶν* τῇ *καῖ* | *δύσοῦρίστῶν* ὄν
4. *οἰμοῖ*. |<sup>5</sup>

1. Iambic monometer

2. Dochmiac dimeter.

1. A proceleusmaticus in the first place. On the admissibility of this foot into anapæstic measure, consult Hermann, *Elem. Doctr. Metr.* p. 243, *ed. Glasg.*

2. We have adopted Hermann's arrangement. "*Ex mea descriptione versus ultimus constat duobus dochmiacis, quo genere versuum sæpe clauduntur systemata, iisque præmisso proceleusmatico.*" *Herm. ad loc.*

3. With regard to the iambic monometer preceding the dochmiac measure, consult Seidler, *de Vers. Dochm.* p. 116, *seq.*

4. Respecting the resolution of the dochmius into eight short syllables, consult Seidler, *de V. D.* p. 63.

5. Regarded by some as a semantus trochee.

3. The same measure.

4. Extra metrum.

---

XV. Vss. 1297–1300 (Leipsic ed. 1321–1324).

ANTISTROPHE ιγ'.

1. ἰῶ | φίλδς ||
2. σὺ μὲν ἔμῳς ἐπὶ πόλιν | ἐπὶ μὲν ἔτι γὰρ
3. ὑπὸ μὲν εἰς μέτρον | τὴν πόλιν κηδεύων
4. φεῦ φεῦ. |

---

XVI. Vss. 1305–1310 (Leipsic ed. 1329–1334).

STROPHE ιδ'.

1. Ἀπολλῶν τὰδ' ἦν | Ἀπολλ | ὦν, ὦ | φίλοι |
2. ὃ καλᾷ | τὰδ' ἔμα | τέλῶν | κακὰ τὰδ' ἔμα πάθῃ |
3. ἔπαῖο | ἔ δ' αὖ || τὸ χεῖρ | νῦν οὖ || τίς ἄλλ | ἔγω ||  
τλαμῶν |
4. τί γὰρ ἔδει μ' ὄραν |
5. ὄτῳ | γ' ὄρων || τί μῃ | δὲν ἦν || ἰδεῖν | γλυκῦ. ||
6. ἦν ταῦθ', | ὁπῶς || πῆρ καὶ | οὐ φῆς. ||

- 
1. Dochmiac monometer and ischiorrhogic iambi.
  2. Ischiorrhogic iambi and dochmiac monometer.
  3. Iambic trimeter and semantus trochee.
  4. Dochmiac monometer.
  5. Iambic trimeter.
  6. Iambic dimeter.

---

XVII. Vss. 1311–1317 (Leipsic ed. 1337–1343).

STROPHE ιε'.

1. τι | δῆτ' ἔμοι | βλεπτόν ῃ |
2. στέρκτον | ῇ πρόσ || ῆγδρ | ὄν
3. ἔτ' ἔστ' | ἀκού || εἶν. | ῆδδν | ᾧ φίλ || οἷ

4. ἀπαγέτ' ἐκτόπιόν | ὅτι τᾷχιστα μέ
5. ἀπαγέτ' ὦ φίλοι | τὸν ἄλεθρον μέγαν
6. τὸν κατάρᾱτῶτάτων | ἔτι δὲ καὶ θεοῖς
7. ἐχθροτάτων βροτῶν. |

- 
1. Cretic dimeter, with anacrusis.<sup>1</sup>
  2. Trochaic dimeter catalectic.
  3. Iambic monom. hyperc. and trochaic mon. hyperc.
  4. Dochmiac dimeter.<sup>2</sup>
  5. The same measure.
  6. The same measure.<sup>3</sup>
  7. Dochmiac monometer.

---

#### XVI. Vss. 1320–1325 (Leipsic ed. 1349–1354).

##### ANTISTROPHE ἰδ'.

1. ὅλοιθ' ὁστίς ἦν | ὅς ἀπ' ἄγρ | ἰᾱς | πῆδᾱς |
2. νῶμαῖδος | ἐπίποδ | ἰᾱς | ἑλαβε' μ' ἀπὸ τῆ φωνοῦ |
3. ἔρρυ | τῷ κᾶν || ἔσωσ | ἐν οὐδ || ἐν εἰς | χᾱρῖν ||  
πρᾱσσῶν |
4. τῶτῃ γάρ ἄν θᾶνῶν |
5. οὐκ ἦν | φίλοι || σῖν οὐδ' | ἔμοι || τῶσόνδ' | ἄχῳς. ||
6. θῆλδοντ | ἰ κᾶ || μοι τοῦτ' | ἄν ἦν. ||

---

#### XVII. Vss. 1326–1332 (Leipsic ed. 1357–1363).

##### ANTISTROPHE ἰέ.

1. οὐκ οὖν πατρὸς | γ' ἄν φὸν εὐς
2. ἦλθον | οὐδέ || νῦμφι | ὅς
3. βροτοῖς | ἐκλῆ || θῆν | ὦν ἔ | φῦν ἄπ || ὁ
4. νῦν δ' ἄθεός μεν εἰμ' | ἀνδρείων δὲ παῖς
5. ὁμῳγενῆς δ' ἄφ' ὦν | αὐτὸς ἑφῦν τᾱλᾱς

---

1. Seidler, *de Versibus Dochmiacis*, p. 144.

2. *Ibid.*, p. 58.

3. Compare Hermann, *ad loc.*

6. εἰ δὲ τί πρεσβυτέρων | ἔφῃ κακοῦ κακῶν  
 7. τοῦτ' ἔλαχ' Οἰδίποδς. |

## XVIII. Vss. 1490–1496 (Leipsic ed. 1524–1530).

## TROCHAIC TETRAMETERS CATALECTIC.

1. ὦ πατρ | ἀς Θῆβ || ἦς ἐν | οἰκοῖ || λεῦσσετ', | Οἰδῖ ||  
 ποῦς ὀδ | ἔ  
 2. ὅς τᾱ | κλείν' αἶν || ἱγμᾱτ' | ῥοῆ, || καὶ κρᾱτ | ἰστοῶς ||  
 ἦν ἄν | ῥρ  
 3. ὁστίς | οὐ ζῆλ || ὦ πόλ | ἱτῶν || καὶ τυχ | αἶς ἔπ ||  
 ἰδλῆπ | ὦν  
 4. εἷς ὅς | ὄν κλυδ || ὦνᾱ | δεῖνῃς || σῦμφόρ | ἀς ἔλ ||  
 ἦλῦ | θέν  
 5. ὥστῃ | θνητῶν || ὄντ', ἔ | κείνῃν || τῇν τέλ | εὐταῖ ||  
 ἄν ἰδ | εἶν  
 6. ἡμέρ | ἄν ἔπ || ἰσκόπ. | οὐντᾱ, || μῆδέν | ὀλβίζ || εἶν  
 πρίν | ἄν  
 7. τέρμα | τοῦ βί || οὐ πέρ | ἀσῆ, || μῆδέν | ἀλγεῖν || ὄν  
 παθ | ὦν.

Q 2



---

PART IV.

---

INDO-GERMANIC ANALOGIES.

---



# INDO-GERMANIC ANALOGIES.

---

## I. OF LANGUAGE IN GENERAL.

I. THE farther comparative philology carries back its researches into the earlier periods of the history of language, the more convinced do we become that all the spoken idioms of the globe have originated from one common source, and, consequently, that all the members of our race may trace their descent from one common parentage.

II. The idea of a primitive language for our species, though often made a subject of ridicule by the superficial and half-learned inquirer, rests on too firm a basis to be shaken, and connects itself too closely with the earliest traditions of our race, as recorded in the sacred writings, to leave any doubt of its truth on the mind of the philologist.

III. What this primitive language may have been is, of course, all uncertainty, and each investigator is here left to the conclusions of his own judgment. It would seem, however, that a very large portion of this early vocabulary consisted of terms which sought to imitate, by their sounds, the various movements of the natural world, such as the noise of thunder, the roaring of the tempest, the gentle or rapid flow of waters, and the different cries of the animal creation.

IV. The simple narrative of Scripture, which represents the Deity as bringing into the presence of our first parent the numerous creatures that peopled his new domains, in order that the progenitor of our race might give each its appropriate name, is only another way of stating that the germe of language is a faculty inherent in the soul, and that the appellations given by Adam to the various members of the animal kingdom consisted simply of imitations of their peculiar cries, or of attempts to express, in strong though inartificial terms, some striking peculiarity of structure.

V. Following up this idea, we will come naturally to the conclusion that, in the infancy of our species, a close sympathy, founded on immutable laws, must have united the visible to the intellectual world, and that the result of this sympathy manifested itself in a variety of simple but expressive sounds, which, by gradual combinations and progressive improvement, formed eventually the splendid fabric of language.

VI. The earliest spoken idiom of our race was necessarily analogous to the sensations which gave it birth. Melodious sounds were employed to express soft and gentle emotions ; sounds of a rough or harsh nature served to indicate what was painful or displeasing ; beauty, activity, and strength were each depicted, as it were, by different intonations, and thus each syllable became a kind of musical note, the peculiar force of which we are still, in many cases, able to perceive, though so many ages have intervened.<sup>1</sup>

VII. To pretend to analyze, however, at the present day, all these accordances of the soul of man with external nature ; to endeavour to show how each rapid perception of form, of movement, and of colour, affected in different ways the internal sense, and was then enunciated by some particular sound, is a task which presents insuperable difficulties, and bids defiance to the most ingenious hypotheses.

VIII. The utmost that we can ascertain respecting the earlier movements of language is simply this : that primitive words must have been comparatively few in number, and all of them monosyllabic ; that each element of these syllables, designating as it did some principal object, was soon applied, in various combinations, to a series of other objects analogous to the first, which last served in their turn as types for new analogies ; and that thus, by a progressive march, the same sounds became applied to a multitude of things, always more and more removed from each other, and the affiliation of which, though real, became continually less apparent.

IX. Guided by that instinct of comparison or assimilation so inherent in the human mind, thought, though infinite in its essence, submitted, nevertheless, to the restrictive forms of language, and yielded itself to general laws, which arranged in the same class all things that were susceptible of partial approximation. Hence we see, in the most ancient languages, and those that are nearest the infancy of our species, the ideas of height and depth, of hollowness and convexity, of light and heat, of cold and gloom, expressed by one and the same sound, as being of one and the same origin.

X. The rapid increase of the human family, and the corresponding increase of their relations and wants ; the modification of material objects by the inventive spirit of man, and his subjugation of the domain of nature, in order to adapt it more immediately to his use, all tended to the gradual but sure development of what had at first been little better than the union of a few simple sounds ; and language, departing in this way more and more from its monosyllabic, changed at last into what may be called a polysyllabic, character.

---

1. *Eichhoff, Parallèle des Langues, &c., p. 4, seq.*

XI. The division of the human family, by their necessary dispersion in quest of new and more distant abodes, soon brought about other and more important changes. Separated from each other by wide intervals, by mountains, rivers, and seas, intervals which great terrestrial revolutions contributed from time to time to increase, the various tribes that had migrated from home wrought out each their peculiar idiom under influences of the most opposite character. Melodious in the temperate regions of the globe, languid under the fires of the tropics, strong and rough amid the snows and ice of the north, language was employed under these different characters to depict respectively the contemplative life of the shepherd, the listless inactivity of the tenant of southern climes, and the menacing cries of hardy and warlike tribes; and, in this way, what were at first intonations common to all, became, under each of these three distinct influences, as different as were the characters of the different tribes or races that employed them.

XII. Amid the various movements of our race, some tribes, in removing from the common centre of civilization, fell into barbarism; while others, more fortunate, attained, in process of time, to a high degree of culture. Among the former, continually agitated and divided as they were by intestine wars, language, which had already begun to degenerate, broke off into a multitude of idioms, as vague and fluctuating as they were strange and incoherent. Among civilized communities, on the other hand, which, by reason of a fertile soil and peaceable possession, had it in their power to lead an intellectual life, and to make themselves acquainted with sciences and arts, language became more and more polished, and, extending itself in a constant and uniform manner, knew no other limits save the frontiers of the race. Hence we perceive that the idioms of Europe have all a common physiognomy, whereas those of the aborigines of our own country differ almost continually in the case of each petty tribe.

XIII. The conclusions, then, which we are authorized to draw from a careful examination of this most interesting subject are manifestly the following: 1. There was originally but one<sup>1</sup> single language; 2. What are called languages are, in fact, only different dialects of this primitive tongue; 3. The form of words varies, but their essence undergoes no

1. "Si se comparan hoy las muchas lenguas que hay esparcidas por la superficie del globo, se verá que todas ellas descienden de una sola, y que guardan tal hermandad y analogía en su estructura, que no serán otra cosa que la misma lengua primitiva variada, cambiada, enriquecida." (*Zamacola*).—"Il résulte de ces principes, que parmi les hordes les moins civilisées, il est impossible d'en trouver une seule dont le vocabulaire ne présente un certain nombre de mots également usités dans les dialectes les plus connus. Mais les '*innumera linguæ dissimilimæ inter se, ita ut nullis machinis ad communem originem retrahi possint*,' voilà ce qu'on chercherait en vain sur notre globe." (*Mérian, Principes de l'Etude comparative des Langues*, p. 3, in notes.)

change ; 4. The essence of words is in the roots, and in the elements which compose these roots.

## II. OF ROOTS.

I. In every word composed of several syllables, a single one alone of these comprises the fundamental idea of the word, and is termed the radical syllable. The others are merely accessory, and serve to modify the meaning of the primitive one.

II. All roots are monosyllabic, and consist generally of three letters, a consonant, a vowel, and a consonant.

III. With regard to what are erroneously styled dissyllabic roots, it will be well to bear constantly in mind the judicious observation of Adelung :<sup>1</sup> " Every word, without exception, may be reduced to a monosyllabic root, and ought to be so reduced if we wish to follow the path which nature has traced out for us. If the grammarians, who laboured on the Semitic tongues, misled by a blind regard for rabbinical authority, still hold to the doctrine of dissyllabic roots, this error only shows the proneness of man towards everything complicated and intricate, at the expense of simplicity and the clearest indications of nature."

IV. For example, to carry out the idea of Adelung, why are we to regard *katal* as a root in Hebrew, when we have in Latin *cæd-o*, and in English *cut*? Why call *karab*, *galal*, or *marar* radicals when they can be traced respectively to *kar*, *gal*, and *mar*? He who should doubt whether the roots just mentioned be really so or not, would doubt, in like manner, whether the syllables *cæd* in *cædo*, *car* in *caro*, *cap* in *capio*, *mar* in *mare*, *κυλ* in *κυλίω*, *ελλ* in *ελλέω*, be radicals, and would end by withholding his assent from the clearest and most positive principles.<sup>2</sup>

V. A similar error is sometimes committed even by those who investigate the Sanscrit language. Thus, in many of the elementary works published by them, we find such roots as *bri* or *bhri*, *djna*, *kram*, *srip*, *stou*, *tri*, *trip*, *trou*, &c. Now these are, in fact, only lengthened forms, including a contracted root, or one that has lost its vowel. The root of *bri* is *bar*, *ber*, &c., and the contraction has given *bri*. This radical may be traced in the Greek *φέρ-ω*, the Latin *fer-o*, and the English "to bear." The root of *djna* is *ken* or *ghen*, the consonant *g* being pronounced like *dj*, as in many English words; and this root may be traced in the Greek *γιν-ώσκω* and in the English *ken*. The root of *kram* is *kar*, lengthened into *karam*, and then contracted into *kram*. The root of *srip* is *sar*, *ser*, &c., preserved in the Latin *serp-o*, the Greek *επ-ω*, and the Latin *rep-o*,

1. *Mithridates*, vol. i., p. 301, seq.

2. *Mérian*, p. 10. Compare *Klaproth sur les Racines des Langues Sémitiques*, appended to Mérian's work.

belonging to the same source. The root of *stou* is *sat, sot, sou,* &c., whence the Persian *soutou* or *south-ou*, and the Latin *suad-eo*. And so, in like manner, of the rest.<sup>1</sup>

### III. OF ALPHABETICAL ARRANGEMENT.

I. The numerous points of resemblance that exist between different languages would be rendered still more apparent and striking, were we not often arrested in our inquiries by the change of consonants belonging to the same series, and which are often employed the one for the other.

II. In the European alphabets the utmost confusion prevails. The series of consonants is nowhere apparent in them, and there is nothing by which we can perceive the relations which consonants produced by the same organ respectively bear to each other, and the propriety which exists for their being mutually interchanged. This propriety gives rise to an almost infinite number of variations, to which we find it extremely difficult to accustom ourselves, from the irregular disposition of our own alphabetic characters.

III. The alphabet of the Sanscrit tongue is in this respect much more philosophically arranged, though still even its disposition is far from being perfect.

IV. The order in which the Sanscrit letters are arranged is as follows :

**FIRST SERIES.** Long and short vowels and diphthongs.

**SECOND SERIES.** Guttural consonants and their modifications.

k. k'h. g. gh. ng.

**THIRD SERIES.** Palatals, which have an analogy with the preceding :

tch. tchh. dj. djh. ny.

**FOURTH SERIES.** Consonants which the grammarians designate by the name of cerebrals.<sup>2</sup>

t. th. d. dh. n.

**FIFTH SERIES.** Dentals.

t. th. d. dh. n.

**SIXTH SERIES.** Labials.

p. ph. b. bh. m.

1. *Mérian*, p. 29, *seq.*

2. The cerebrals are pronounced by turning and applying the tip of the tongue far back against the palate, which producing a hollow sound, as if proceeding from the head, is distinguished by the term *murdhanya* or cerebral. (*Wilkins, Sanscrit Grammar*, p. 8.)

## SEVENTH SERIES. Semivowels.

y. r. l. v.

## EIGHTH SERIES. Sibilants and aspirates.

j. ch. s. h. x.

V. This arrangement would be more regular if the sibilant and aspirated consonants followed immediately after the palatals, for they often confound themselves with these.

VI. An alphabet rectified in this way will present four series of homogeneous consonants, under which all those which one can imagine, and that can only be modifications of the former, easily admit of being ranged.<sup>1</sup> Thus :

| I.   | II. | III. | IV. |
|------|-----|------|-----|
| k.   | s.  | n.   | r.  |
| k'h. | j.  | m    | l.  |
| g.   | ch. | b.   | y.  |
| ng.  | h.  | p.   |     |
| tch. | kh. | f.   |     |
| dj.  |     | v.   |     |
| t.   |     |      |     |
| d.   |     |      |     |

VII. There exists an affinity between the first and second series by means of the mutual relations which *k*, *k'h*, and *g* have with *kh* or *h* aspirated, and by means of those which *t*, *d*, *tch*, *dj*, bear to *ch*, *s*, and *j*.

VIII. The third and fourth series have fewer points of contact. Nevertheless, *g* often changes into *h*, *kh*, and *v* ; the letters *f* and *h* are often confounded ; the *v* of the third and the *y* of the fourth series connect themselves with the vowel sounds ; the liquids *l*, *m*, *n* frequently supply each other's place ; while, in many idioms, *n*, *d*, and *r* are also confounded.

IX. The mutual interchange of vowels is of so frequent occurrence that it cannot be taken at all into account in the comparison of languages and dialects. Indeed, it often happens that, in the same idiom, the difference of vowel sounds only serves to indicate certain modifications of the root.

First Example. Drawn from the French.

J'-ai, tu a-s, ils o-nt, j'-a-v-ais, j'-eu-s, j'-au-rais.

Second Example. Drawn from the change of vowels in the Ger-

---

1. Mérian, p. 32.

man word *stein* (stone), which in the different cognate dialects varies as follows :

|             |   |   |   |                |
|-------------|---|---|---|----------------|
| German      | . | . | . | <i>stein.</i>  |
| Gothic      | . | . | . | <i>stains.</i> |
| Anglo-Saxon | . | . | . | <i>stan.</i>   |
| English     | . | . | . | <i>stone.</i>  |
| Dutch       | . | . | . | <i>steen.</i>  |
| Cimbric     | . | . | . | <i>stoane.</i> |
| Islandic    | . | . | . | <i>steirn.</i> |
| Frison      | . | . | . | <i>sting.</i>  |
| Swedish     | . | . | . | <i>sten.</i>   |
| Danish      | . | . | . | <i>steen.</i>  |

X. In the words *liebe* (love) and *lieben* (to love), not only the vowels, but the very consonants are modified. Thus :

|             |   |   |   |                  |
|-------------|---|---|---|------------------|
| German      | . | . | . | <i>liebe.</i>    |
| Slavonic    | . | . | . | <i>liuby.</i>    |
| Illyrian    | . | . | . | <i>gloubav.</i>  |
| Vende       | . | . | . | <i>liobotch.</i> |
| Anglo-Saxon | . | . | . | <i>lufe.</i>     |
| English     | . | . | . | <i>love.</i>     |
| Dutch       | . | . | . | <i>liefde.</i>   |
| Frison      | . | . | . | <i>liwe.</i>     |
| Finnish     | . | . | . | <i>giouve.</i>   |
| Permian     | . | . | . | <i>lioubov.</i>  |

XI. The case is the same with the German word *graben* (to hollow out).

|            |   |   |   |                  |
|------------|---|---|---|------------------|
| Gothic     | . | . | . | <i>graba.</i>    |
| Old German | . | . | . | <i>grapo.</i>    |
| German     | . | . | . | <i>graben.</i>   |
| Danish     | . | . | . | <i>grave.</i>    |
| Swedish    | . | . | . | <i>gräfsa.</i>   |
| Esthonian  | . | . | . | <i>krawi.</i>    |
| Lappish    | . | . | . | <i>grouopla.</i> |
| Finnish    | . | . | . | <i>ravi.</i>     |
| Russian    | . | . | . | <i>rov.</i>      |
| Georgian   | . | . | . | <i>rowi.</i>     |
| Illyrian   | . | . | . | <i>rouppa.</i>   |

XII. A remark here very naturally presents itself : if variations such as these occur in dialects which belong all, or nearly all, to one and the

same family, what must the changes be that occur in dialects belonging to different families of languages ! And this single remark will serve us as a guide in many an intricate speculation into linguistic affinities.

XIII. Let us now pass to the variations of consonants, and give a few examples in each of the series indicated under § VI.

## FIRST AND SECOND SERIES.

|            |   |   |                                                |           |
|------------|---|---|------------------------------------------------|-----------|
| German     | . | . | <i>kirche</i>                                  | } church. |
| English    | . | . | <i>church</i>                                  |           |
| Slavonic   | . | . | <i>tserk-ov</i>                                |           |
| Swedish    | . | . | <i>kyrka</i>                                   |           |
| Danish     | . | . | <i>kirk</i>                                    |           |
| German     | . | . | <i>gieb-el</i> and <i>gipf-el</i> <sup>1</sup> | } summit. |
| Arabic     | . | . | <i>djeb-el</i> and <i>gheb-el</i>              |           |
| German     | . | . | <i>kopp-e</i>                                  |           |
| Slavonic   | . | . | <i>sop-ka</i>                                  |           |
| Turkish    | . | . | <i>top-a</i> , <i>tub-e</i> , <i>tepp-e</i>    |           |
| English    | . | . | <i>top</i>                                     |           |
| Swedish    | . | . | <i>topp</i>                                    |           |
| German     | . | . | <i>kehl-e</i> <sup>2</sup>                     | } throat. |
| Latin      | . | . | <i>gul-a</i>                                   |           |
| French     | . | . | <i>gueul-e</i>                                 |           |
| Armenian   | . | . | <i>koul</i>                                    |           |
| Georgian   | . | . | <i>ghel-i</i>                                  |           |
| Arabic     | . | . | <i>h'elq</i>                                   |           |
| Mongul     | . | . | <i>khol-oi</i>                                 |           |
| Old German | . | . | <i>khel-e</i>                                  |           |
| German     | . | . | <i>zahn</i>                                    | } tooth.  |
| Dutch      | . | . | <i>tand</i>                                    |           |
| Swedish    | . | . | <i>tand</i>                                    |           |
| Latin      | . | . | <i>dens</i>                                    |           |
| French     | . | . | <i>dent</i>                                    |           |
| Hebrew     | . | . | <i>chen</i>                                    |           |
| German     | . | . | <i>kopf</i>                                    | } head.   |
| Dutch      | . | . | <i>hoofd</i>                                   |           |
| English    | . | . | <i>head</i>                                    |           |
| Swedish    | . | . | <i>kufved</i>                                  |           |
| Danish     | . | . | <i>hoved</i>                                   |           |
| German     | . | . | <i>haupt</i>                                   |           |
| Samoiede   | . | . | <i>ngaib-a</i>                                 |           |

The interchange of *T* and *D*, and of *P* and *B*, is very common in German. That of *F* and *H* is frequent in Spanish. Thus, from the Latin *facere*, the Spanish forms *hacer* ; from *filius*, *hijo* ; from *formosus*, *hermoso*.

---

1. Compare the English *gable*.  
2. Compare the English *hollow*

The interchange of *F* and *Kh* exists in the different dialects of Japan. Thus, the inhabitants of the isle of Sikokf say

|                 |     |                  |                     |
|-----------------|-----|------------------|---------------------|
| <i>Khirando</i> | for | <i>Firando</i> , | the name of a city. |
| <i>khana</i>    | "   | <i>fana</i> ,    | the nose.           |
| <i>khassi</i>   | "   | <i>fassi</i> ,   | a bean.             |
| <i>khebi</i>    | "   | <i>feb</i> ,     | a snake.            |
| <i>khisa</i>    | "   | <i>fisa</i> ,    | the knees.          |
| <i>khone</i>    | "   | <i>fone</i> ,    | a bone.             |
| <i>khourou</i>  | "   | <i>fourou</i> ,  | to shake.           |

The interchange of *S*, *H*, or *Kh*, is also very frequent. For example,

|           |                  |         |             |                            |
|-----------|------------------|---------|-------------|----------------------------|
| German,   | <i>salz</i> ,    | salt,   | Breton,     | <i>hal-on</i> .            |
| Latin,    | <i>sal</i> ,     | "       | Old German, | <i>hall</i> . <sup>1</sup> |
| Slavonic, | <i>serdtse</i> , | heart,  | German,     | <i>hertz</i> .             |
| Slavonic, | <i>zim-a</i> ,   | winter, | Greek,      | <i>χειμα</i> ,             |
|           |                  |         | Latin,      | <i>hiems</i> .             |

Changes also take place between the sibilants and gutturals. Thus,

|                   |   |   |              |                          |
|-------------------|---|---|--------------|--------------------------|
| Armenian          | . | . | <i>sar</i>   | } mountain. <sup>2</sup> |
| Hebrew            | . | . | <i>har</i>   |                          |
| Greek             | . | . | <i>ὄρος</i>  |                          |
| Slavonic          | . | . | <i>gor-a</i> |                          |
| Afghan            | . | . | <i>ghar</i>  |                          |
| Arintse (Siberia) | . | . | <i>kar</i>   |                          |

There is also an affinity between *K* and *Sh*. Thus, many Sanscrit roots which commence with *Sh* begin in Latin and Greek with *C* or *K*; as,

|           |                               |           |        |                                      |
|-----------|-------------------------------|-----------|--------|--------------------------------------|
| Sanscrit, | <i>shoun</i> <sup>3</sup> -a, | a dog,    | Latin, | <i>can-is</i> , Greek, <i>κύων</i> . |
| "         | <i>sham</i> -a,               | softness, | "      | <i>com-is</i> .                      |
| "         | <i>shad</i> -a,               | to fall,  | "      | <i>cad-ere</i> .                     |
| "         | <i>shach</i> -a,              | to kill,  | "      | <i>oc-cis-us</i> , <i>cæs-us</i> .   |

### THIRD SERIES.

The letters *M*, *B*, *P*, are employed for one another in the Turkish dialects. Thus, for

|                   |   |   |          |   |                 |           |
|-------------------|---|---|----------|---|-----------------|-----------|
| <i>bouz</i> ,     | . | . | they say | . | <i>mouz</i> ,   | ice.      |
| <i>boinuz</i> ,   | . | . | " "      | . | <i>moinuz</i> , | a horn.   |
| <i>Bahhmout</i> , | . | . | " "      | . | <i>Mahmoud</i>  | (a name.) |
| <i>michik</i> ,   | . | . | " "      | . | <i>pichik</i> , | a cat.    |

1. Hence the name of the city of *Halle*, derived from the neighbouring salt-mines.

2. This interchange is very frequent in Greek and Latin; as, *ἔρω*, *serpo*; *ῥ*, *ser*; *λας*, *sal*, &c.

3. Compare the German *hund* and the English *hound*.

## 198 OF THE AFFILIATION OF LANGUAGES.

The root of the Latin *faba*, "a bean," is found in the Slavonic *bob* and in the French *fève*. So also numerous instances, might be cited where F is put for B and B for V.

### FOURTH SERIES.

In all languages there is a mutual and very frequent change between L and R. Thus,

|                         |   |             |   |                           |
|-------------------------|---|-------------|---|---------------------------|
| Greek, <i>πῦρ</i> ,     | . | fire,       | . | Russian, <i>pyl</i> .     |
| " <i>ῥάβδος</i> ,       | . | a scourge,  | . | Latin, <i>flagellum</i> . |
| " <i>λίριον</i> ,       | . | a lily,     | . | " <i>lilium</i> .         |
| Latin, <i>titulus</i> , | . | a title,    | . | French, <i>titre</i> .    |
| " <i>epistola</i> ,     | . | an epistle, | . | " <i>épître</i> .         |
| " <i>capitulum</i> ,    | . | a chapter,  | . | " <i>chapitre</i> .       |
| " <i>apostolus</i> ,    | . | an apostle, | . | " <i>apôtre</i> .         |
| " <i>ulmus</i> ,        | . | an elm,     | . | " <i>orme</i> .           |

The Japanese, in the greater part of their provinces, cannot pronounce L, but use R in its stead, while with the Chinese the case is directly the reverse.

The vowel that is found between two consonants in the root often disappears, and the two consonants then follow in immediate succession. Thus,

|                         |   |                          |
|-------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Greek, <i>χαράττω</i> , | . | German, <i>kratzen</i> . |
| " <i>κολάπτω</i> ,      | . | " <i>klopfen</i> .       |
| " <i>κολούω</i> ,       | . | " <i>klieben</i> .       |
| " <i>χράζω</i> ,        | . | " <i>klaue</i> .         |

## IV. OF THE AFFILIATION OF LANGUAGES.

I. It is a common but very great error, to represent languages as proceeding from one another in a kind of perpendicular line of descent, one tongue disappearing in order to make way for another.

II. The true doctrine represents all languages as moving on, side by side, from one common source, some developing themselves and attaining to maturity at an earlier, others at a later period, but all pursuing an onward and simultaneous course, and no one of the number proceeding from or produced by the other.

III. It must be borne in mind, however, that we are here speaking of separate and distinct languages, such as the Sanscrit, the Greek, the Latin, German, &c., and not of such as are merely corrupt dialects of some parent tongue, or, in other words, that same tongue reappearing in an altered and more barbarous form. Thus, the Italian, French,

Spanish, and Portuguese are only, in strictness, so many corrupt dialects of the parent Latin ; and yet, at the same time, they may be truly said to possess an affiliation among themselves.

IV. This affiliation between the Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese, will serve to explain what we mean by affiliation in the case of the Indo-Germanic tongues. As the former all sprang from one common source, the Latin, and have pursued an onward route, side by side, so the Zend, the Sanscrit, the Greek, the Latin, the German, and other Indo-Germanic tongues, have all come from some parent tongue, now lost, and have all pursued routes side by side with each other, some of them attaining to an early, others to a late maturity. To quote the graphic language of Ovid,

“ *Facies non omnibus una,  
Nec diversa tamen, qualem decet esse sororum.*”

## V. OF THE INDO-GERMANIC TONGUES.

I. The term Indo-Germanic is applied by philologists to the group of nations extending from India, along central Asia, and throughout the Continent of Europe.

II. This group, more strictly speaking, is divided into six principal families, the *Indian*, *Persian*, *Græco-Roman*, *Slavonic*, and *Celtic*.

III. All the languages coming under the general appellation of Indo-Germanic, whether in India, Persia, or Europe, and whether considered with reference to their structure or phraseology, are originally identical ; that is to say, they are composed of the same primitive roots, which the influence of climate, of national pronunciation, and of logical combinations, has in various degrees affected and modified.

IV. Before entering, however, more fully into the analogies between these tongues, we will give a brief sketch of each language, in order that the points of resemblance between them may be more clearly understood.

## INDIAN LANGUAGES.

I. At the head of these is to be placed the *Sanscrit*, the sacred idiom of the Brahmins, and the common source of all the languages of India. Its name means “complete,” “perfect,” or “altogether finished,” from *sam*, “altogether,” and *kṛita*, “done ;” and hence is equivalent to the Latin *confectus*.<sup>1</sup>

II. This very name “Sanscrit” is one among many proofs of the high antiquity of the language ; for if it plainly point to an antecedent state

---

1. *Wilkins's Sanscrit Grammar*, p. 1.—*Bopp, Vergleichende Grammatik*, p. iv.

of the tongue in question, when as yet the language had not become completely settled, and if, as has been well ascertained, the most positive literary monuments carry back the Sanscrit, in its actual form, to more than fifteen centuries before our era ; for how long a period must it have existed prior to this, in a fluctuating and changing state, before it finally settled down into an established tongue, and became entitled to the appellation of "completely formed!"

III. The Sanscrit has an alphabet of fifty characters ; but, upon examining their powers with some degree of care, the number of simple articulations may be reduced to twenty-eight, namely, five vowels, and twenty-three consonants.<sup>1</sup>

IV. Sanscrit nouns are of three genders, masculine, feminine, and neuter. They have three numbers, singular, dual, and plural, and they are declinable through eight cases in each number.<sup>2</sup>

V. The names of the cases are, the nominative, vocative, dative, accusative, ablative, locative, instrumental, and genitive. The force of these will be explained more fully hereafter.

VI. The Sanscrit verb has two voices, the active and passive ; but the active voice has two forms, one with the ordinary transitive meaning, and the other with a reflexive or intransitive force, indicating that some action is exerted on the agent himself, or for his advantage or disadvantage. This latter form is analogous to the middle voice in Greek.

VII. The moods in Sanscrit are five in number, the indicative, potential, imperative, precative, and conditional. Besides these, there occur in the Vedas fragments of another mood, which the grammarians term *let*, and which corresponds to the Greek subjunctive.

VIII. The indicative has six tenses, namely, a present, three preterits, and two futures. The conjugations are ten.

IX. The syntax of the Sanscrit is simple and logical, and the facility in compounding words, which the language so abundantly affords, opens one of the widest fields imaginable for the culture of poetry. Hence poetic writing enjoyed a decided ascendancy during all the four ages of Indian literature. The primitive and religious epoch, marked by the Vedas, was soon followed, about the time of the heroic ages, by the laws of Menu, the Pouranas, or Annals of Mythology, and the gigantic poems of Ramayan and Mahabharat, which celebrate, the one the conquest of

1. Those pretended philologists who regard the number of alphabetical characters in the Sanscrit as a proof of the modern origin of the language, appear to forget that they are thus adducing an argument in favour of the very side which they seek to oppose. For if the appellation of "Sanskrit" was only given to the tongue in question after it was completely formed, how many centuries must it have existed before its alphabet was modernized by this large increase of characters!

2. Wilkins's *Sanskrit Grammar*, p. 36 and 121, seq.—Bopp, *Vergleichende Grammatik*, p. 617, seq.

Ceylon, the other a contest between two dynasties, and the authors of which poems, at once bards and philosophers, appear like two majestic figures, the rivals and contemporaries of Homer. Soon after this succeeds the elegant and polished era, a short period antecedent to Virgil, when Jayadevas produced his pastoral elegies, and Calidasas his beautiful poem of the *Sacountala*. After these commenced the decline of the language, which shows itself more and more in all subsequent productions.<sup>1</sup>

X. The Sanscrit has ceased to be a spoken tongue, and is now studied in India as the Greek and Latin are with us. Even when in a living state, however, and at the period, too, of its greatest extension, it was only spoken by the privileged classes. The main body of the people employed what was called the *Pracrit*, that is, the "natural" or "spontaneous" tongue. This *Pracrit* contained the same elements as the Sanscrit, but under a rude and uncultivated form, and differing in each locality.

XI. Another language, more cultivated than the *Pracrit*, namely, the *Pali*, and which was spread formerly throughout the south of India, was adopted by the sect of the Buddhists, who, expelled by the Brahmins from their native land, carried beyond the Ganges into Thibet, and also into China, their dogmas, traditions, and literature, as preserved in their sacred books.

XII. Of the modern dialects of India, which have arisen from the intermingling of the ancient idiom with the languages of various races as brought in by conquest, we need only briefly speak. The most widely extended of these is the *Hindoostanee*, which, originating on the banks of the Indus, from the fusion of the Sanscrit and Arabic, has eventually established itself throughout all the Mogul empire and all Mohammedan India. The *Bengalee*, peculiar to the banks of the Ganges and to the worshippers of Brahma, has deviated least from the primitive language of the country. The *Mahratta* tongue in the north of the peninsula, the *Tamoul* and *Telinga* along the southern coasts, and the *Maldivian* in the isles of the same name, are the most important of those that remain, and are all in a greater or less degree derivatives from the Sanscrit, or, more correctly speaking, the *Pracrit* tongue.<sup>2</sup>

#### PERSIAN LANGUAGES.

I. The Persian family has for its primitive type the *Zend*, the sacred idiom of the magi, the language of Zoroaster, which, issuing from the same parent source as the Sanscrit, spread itself over the eastern part

1. *Eichhoff*, p. 22.

2. *Id.* p. 23.

of Asia, among the worshippers of the sun, and has been preserved for us in the valuable fragments that remain of the Zend-Avesta.<sup>1</sup>

II. The Zend was in use among the ancient Persians, as the *Pehlvi*, another idiom intermingled with Chaldee, was spoken by the Medes and Parthians. More masculine and more concise than the Sanscrit, but less varied in their terminations, these two languages, appropriated to warlike tribes, were written in cuneiform characters before having special alphabets.

III. The theory of Rask attempts to explain the origin of the Zend and Sanscrit by a bold and ingenious hypothesis. According to this writer, the Scythian race had spread themselves, at a remote period antecedent to all positive history, over the whole of Northern and Central Asia, and had possessed themselves of India. The Japhetic race, however, advanced subsequently into India from the eastern part of Persia, conquered the northern and more central parts of the former country, and drove the Scythian hordes towards the southern coasts, where the remnants of the race are still, at the present day, distinguished by the darkness of their colour from the comparatively fairer hue of the Brahmins. Out of the Japhetic language were framed, according to Rask, the Sanscrit and Zend.<sup>2</sup>

IV. The Zend and the Pehlvi were displaced, about the commencement of our era, by the *Parsi*, a dialect of the same family, which, after being restricted for a long period to Persia proper, where it perfected itself more and more, became eventually, under the dynasty of the Sassanides, the dominant idiom of the whole empire. It preserved itself pure and unaltered until the period of the Mohammedan invasion, when, from a union of the Arabic with the national idiom, arose the modern Persian.

V. The modern Persian, notwithstanding its double origin, which places it in the same relation to the Zend as that in which the English stands to the German, is nevertheless distinguished by conciseness and force, and full of grace and poetic spirit. The monuments erected by its writers, the *Schahnameh* of Firdausi, and the *Gulistan* of Saadi, give it a high literary importance, and plainly show what it is still able to accomplish. Enriched at one and the same time by Arabic and Indian roots, the terminations of which it abridges, simple and clear in its syntax, expressive in its compounds, it is with good reason regarded as the most polished language of modern Asia.

VI. Around the Persian are grouped, at distances more or less re-

1. By the Zend-Avesta are meant the sacred writings of the early Persians, in which the religion of Zoroaster is set forth. The work was first made known to Europe by Anquetil.

2. *Ueber das Alter und die Echtheit der Zendsprache.* Berlin, 1836.

mote, certain rude and barbarous idioms, such as the *Afghan*, spoken in the kingdom of Caboul ; the *Beloutche*, on the confines of India ; the *Kourde*, among the mountaineers of Persia ; and, finally, the tongue of the Ossetes, in the range of Caucasus, which is the most remarkable of all, as affording indubitable traces of the great migration of Indian communities into Europe.

VII. Before leaving this subject it is important to remark, that the modern Persian contains not only Sanscrit, but a large number also of Zend roots, a fact which at once overthrows the opinion that the Zend was never a spoken language, but merely brought in as a sacred idiom from India.

### GRÆCO-ROMAN LANGUAGES.

I. The Thracian, or Græco-Roman family of languages, divides itself into four branches, the Phrygian, Greek, Etruscan, and Latin.

II. The first or Phrygian branch is that comprising the languages, now extinct, that were formerly spoken in Asia Minor by the Phrygians, Trojans, Lydians, and in Europe by the Thracians and Macedonians : languages which now exist only in proper names (but which names are sufficient to establish the Indian affiliation of these tongues), and also in some fragments intermingled with the particular dialect of the Arnauts of Albania.

III. The second, or Greek, comprehends the Pelasgic idioms, or, in other words, the language of that active and intelligent race which peopled Thessaly, Epirus, the coasts of Italy and Asia Minor, and the continent and islands of Greece, and from the bosom of which sprang the Hellenes, who gave to Europe the most beautiful of its languages.<sup>1</sup>

IV. The Greek, considered generally, is remarkable for its melody, for the abundance of its inflexions, for the delicate shades of meaning marked by the tenses of the verb, for its clear and highly logical syntax, and its richness and facility in compounding. In this last-mentioned respect, as well as in the fulness of its terminations, no language in the world approaches more closely to the Sanscrit than the Greek.

V. The third branch is that of the Etruscans or Rhaseni, of whose early history and of whose language so very little is known. As far as an opinion may be ventured, the origin of the race was a triple one, Pelasgic, Lydian, and Celtic, and their idiom, known only by some monumental inscriptions, which have never been satisfactorily elucidated, partook, in all probability, of the features of the Pelasgic, Lydian, and Celtic tongues.

---

1. The identity of the Pelasgic and Hellenic races is now generally acknowledged by scholars.

VI. The fourth branch is that of the Osci or Ausones, and of many other, if not all, of the Italian communities, the gradual blending of which with one another and with the Greek produced the Latin tongue. This last-mentioned tongue, concise and energetic, more Indian in its substance than even the Greek, but less varied in its terminations, and less pliant in the combining of words, underwent several changes before it acquired an established character, an event which only took place about the commencement of the Christian era.

VII. The Rustic Latin, or the idiom spoken by the lower orders of the people and by the soldiers in the military colonies, and which subsequently became more and more altered by invasions from the north, ended at last by transforming itself into various secondary idioms, which, adopted by the new conquerors of Rome, have prevailed since that period under the names of the Italian, French, Spanish, and Portuguese, throughout all the south of Europe.

VIII. The Walachian, spoken in a corner of Turkey in Europe, may also be regarded as a fragment of the Latin, which, by its admixture with the Slavonic, has assumed a form quite peculiar to itself, but which presents to the view but little culture, and possesses, therefore, but little interest.<sup>1</sup>

### GERMAN LANGUAGES.

I. The German race, spread over the whole of Northern Europe, appears to have been divided originally into several large tribes, the spoken idioms of which constitute five great branches, the Teutonic, Saxon, Anglo-Saxon, Norman, and Gothic.

II. The first of these, comprising the nations of Southern Germany, produced the High-German, the monuments of which can be traced back to the eighth century of our era, and which was spoken at the courts of the Franc and Saxon kings, until it was superseded at the former by the Romance tongue, and at the latter by the Allemannic, which last was the poetic idiom of the Minnesingers and of the Nibelungenlied. At last, from the impulse given by the writings of Luther, in the sixteenth century, arose the modern German, so conspicuous as a rich, picturesque, and energetic tongue. If this language has lost that variety of terminations which once brought it into so close an approximation with the Greek and the Sanscrit, if its conjugation is too restricted, and its periods are too complicated, it has, at the same time, however, an incontestable advantage over all modern tongues in the exact derivation of its words, in their almost unlimited composition, and, above all, in the tone-

---

1. *Molnar, Walachische Sprachlehre, Wien, 1788.*

accent, which, resting invariably on each radical syllable, imparts to the German an intellectual type, which no other idiom possesses to the same degree.

III. The second branch, that of Western Germany, comprises the old *Low-German* or *Saxon*, from which has arisen the patois at present prevailing along the German borders, the *Frison*, which is now extinct, on the borders of Holland, and the *Netherland*, which, remaining in an uncultivated state in the Flemish dialect, has, on the other hand, become in Holland a national and literary idiom.

IV. The third branch, a mixture of almost all the rest, was formed in England by the union of the Saxons, the Jutes, and the Angles, to whom were added, at a subsequent period, the Danes. Thus arose the Anglo-Saxon, the earliest monuments of which date from the eighth century of our era, and which language, about three centuries later, combining in its turn with the old French brought in by the Norman conquest, gave birth to the English tongue.

V. The fourth branch, that of Northern Germany or Scandinavia, gave birth to the *Old Norman*, the sacred language of the Edda, superseded afterward by the Norwegian or *Icelandic*, in which the Scalds composed their sagas. This last-mentioned idiom also fell into disuse about the fifth century of our era, and from it arose the Swedish and Danish, two languages intimately connected with each other, which to the force and regularity of the German add a peculiar clearness and conciseness of their own, and the culture of which is far from being neglected.

VI. The fifth branch, formed from the conquering nations which covered Eastern Germany, but the dialects of all of whom are now extinct, is known to us merely by the *Mæso-Gothic*, some fragments of which are preserved in the Bible of Ulphilas. This precious monument of the fourth century, the most ancient that remains to us of the German idioms, displays to us, in its rich grammatical forms, the common bond that united these idioms to one another, and shows, at the same time, the affiliation, no less intimate and real, which connects them all with the Latin, the Greek, and the Sanscrit.

## SLAVONIC LANGUAGES.

I. The Slavonic family, which occupies the eastern part of Europe, divides itself into but three branches, which may be denominated the *Servian*, *Tchekhe*, and *Letton*.

II. The first of these comprehends the eastern Slavi, whose language was the old Slavonic, employed, about the commencement of the ninth century, in the writings of Cyrill, who was also the inventor of their alphabet. This old Slavonic has given birth to several dialects, still used

in Illyria and Servia, but it has become an ecclesiastical and dead language in Russia, where it has been superseded, in all the ordinary relations of life, by the *Russian*, which only differs from it, however, in some small degree.

III. The Russian language, but little known beyond the precincts of that empire, yields not, however, either to the Greek or the German in the abundance of its roots, the regularity of its derivations, or the happy combination of words, while, on the other hand, it surpasses the latter in sweetness and harmony. Around the Russian are grouped, with a striking analogy, the *Servian*, *Croatian*, and *Wende*, spoken by the Slavi of the Turkish and Austrian provinces.

IV. The second branch, that of the western Slavi, comprehends the *Bohemian*, formerly a cultivated tongue, and of which the *Slovaque*, in Hungary, is a rude dialect, the *Polish*, the *Wende*, and the *Sorabian*, the two latter of which remain still in an uncultivated state.

V. The third branch, very different in its character from the other two, which it in all probability preceded, is that of the central Slavi, whose primitive idiom, the *Prucze*, is now entirely extinct. The *Lithuanian*, however, and the *Letton*, spoken at the present day in Lithuania and Courland, still offer to the consideration of the philologist the most interesting subjects of comparison with the other Slavonic dialects, whose elementary forms they reveal to our view, as well as with the Sanscrit, with which they appear immediately connected.

## CELTIC LANGUAGES.

I. This ancient family, which we have reserved for the end of the list, as having been the first that was separated, and, consequently, the farthest removed from its Asiatic source, is divided into two branches, the *Gaelic* and *Cymric*.

II. The Gaelic branch, that of the pure Celts, who fled to the northern part of England and to Ireland, is marked by frequent aspirations, by a scarcity of terminations, and by the monotony of its combinations, which leads to the supposition that there were earlier flexions than those which have reached us. This language, after having attained to a considerable degree of culture, still exists, in some obscure degree, in the Irish and the mountaineer-Scotch.

III. The Cymric branch, that of the Celto-Belgæ, known at a later period by the name of Bretons, is remarkable for its moveable articulations and its close affinity to the Latin, the result of the Roman sway. It remains in two popular dialects at the present day, the *Welsh* in England, and the *Bas-Breton* or *Breizad* in France.

Such are the languages that compose the Indo-Germanic group, and to an examination of the analogies between which we will now devote the remainder of this volume. We have omitted, in the enumeration above given, the Basque tongue, spoken in the southwestern part of Europe, and the Finnish dialects in the northeast. The reason is, because they present a physiognomy too different from that of all the languages we have just been considering to admit of their being ranked in the same class with them. It may be observed, however, that the Finnish dialects have borrowed many words from the German and Slavonic, while the Basque, notwithstanding its African origin, displays many points of contact with the Celtic and Latin.<sup>1</sup>

## VI. INDO-GERMANIC ANALOGIES.

I. In conducting the present inquiry, we will first turn our attention to the interchange of sounds, consonants as well as vowels, traceable in words etymologically corresponding to each other in the Sanscrit and its European and Oriental sister tongues.

II. It is highly probable that, in all languages, only the simple vowels *a*, *i*, and *u* primarily existed, and that all other vowels arose out of these three elementary sounds by mixture, or, in some instances, by their mutual influence when placed in close proximity to each other in the same word and in successive syllables.<sup>2</sup>

III. In Sanscrit, the short vowels *a*, *i*, and *u* only are represented by distinct characters; and if we consider the extreme accuracy with which, in the Dêvânâgarî alphabet, all the varying articulations of the human voice are expressed, we are driven at once to the conclusion that, in the age when that alphabet was invented to fix the various sounds and combinations of sounds occurring in the Sanscrit language, the latter possessed no other short vowels but these.<sup>3</sup>

IV. It is even remarked by a recent writer,<sup>4</sup> that, in the vernacular idioms now current in India, he never was able to detect any sounds similar to the Italian short *e* and *o* in the pronunciation of natives from all the different provinces of India.

V. In the Gothic, the short *e* and *o* are in like manner wanting, and the short German *e* corresponds to *a*, *i*, and *u* of the former tongue. Thus, for *faltha*, in Gothic, we have in German (*ich*) *falte*; and for the Gothic *giba*, the corresponding form in German is (*ich*) *gebe*.

1. Eichhoff, p. 24; seq.

2. Pott, *Etymologische Forschungen*, p. 1.

3. Pott, l. c.—*Journal of Education*, No. 20, p. 341.—Bopp, *Vergleichende Grammatik*, p. 3.

4. Colonel Vans Kennedy, *Researches, &c.*, p. 243.

## SANSKRIT AND TEUTONIC.

1. *Vowel-changes.*

I. For the Sanscrit long *a* the Gothic has almost always long *e*, the long *a* being entirely wanting in this latter tongue. In contractions, however, this long *o* becomes short *a*. Sometimes, in Gothic, long *e* is found to correspond to the Sanscrit long *a*, as, for example, in the genitive plural of the masculine and neuter.

II. For *ī* and *î* in Sanscrit, the Gothic has *ī* and *ei*, which last is everywhere equivalent to *ī*, and in the old High-German appears as *such*. In the modern German this old *ī* is most commonly changed to *ei*. Thus, *mein* in German, *meina* the Gothic genitive, *mīn* in old High-German.

III. As a general rule, the *i* as a final vowel disappears entirely in German, and most commonly in Latin. Thus,

| SANSKRIT.     | GREEK.       | LATIN.        | GOthic.      |
|---------------|--------------|---------------|--------------|
| <i>pari,</i>  | <i>περί,</i> | <i>per,</i>   | <i>fair.</i> |
| <i>upari,</i> | <i>ὑπέρ,</i> | <i>super,</i> | <i>ufar.</i> |
| <i>asti,</i>  | <i>ἐστί,</i> | <i>est,</i>   | <i>ist.</i>  |
| <i>santi,</i> | <i>ἐντί,</i> | <i>sunt,</i>  | <i>sind.</i> |

IV. Wherever a final *i* occurs in Gothic and old High-German, it is, in fact, only a mutilated sound remaining from what was originally *j* followed by a vowel. Thus, the Gothic *hari* (exercitum) is mutilated from *harja*. The Sanscrit would require here *harya-m*, and the Zend, meeting the German half way, would be *harī-m*.

V. For the Sanscrit *ū* and *û* the Gothic has *u*, which is for the most part short. Among the few examples, on the other hand, that exist of the long *u*, the following may be cited as giving the parent source of a well-known English term. Thus, in Sanscrit we have *dhrû*, "to stand firm," whence comes *dhruva*, "firm," "certain," "true;" and in old High-German *trûen*, "to confide."

VI. For the Sanscrit diphthongs *ê* (formed from *a+i*) and *ô* (formed from *a+u*) the Gothic has *ai* and *au*, which, like the Sanscrit, are of one syllable, and most probably were pronounced as *ê* and *ô*. Thus, compare the Gothic *bauaima* (ædificemus) with the Sanscrit *b'avêma* (simus), and the Gothic *sunau-s* ("of a son") with the Sanscrit *sunô-s*, which has the same meaning. In the old High-German these diphthongs appear as *ê* and *ô*, but are to be still regarded as equivalent respectively to *a+i* and *a+u*. Just as in Latin we have *amêmus* from *amaîmus*, and *bôs* from *boûs* (βούς); where the *u* changes before a vowel to *v*, as in *bovis*, *bovem*. Compare, in farther illustration of this point, the following:

| SANSKRIT.               | GOTHIC.          | OLD HIGH-GERMAN. |
|-------------------------|------------------|------------------|
| <i>charēma</i> (eamus), | <i>faraima</i> , | <i>varēmēs</i> . |
| <i>charēta</i> (eatis), | <i>faraiθ</i> ,  | <i>varēt</i> .   |
| <i>tebhya</i> (his),    | <i>θaim</i> ,    | <i>dēm</i> .     |

## 2. Consonant-changes.

I. The German family of languages are influenced, as regards the interchange of consonants, by a remarkable law, according to which they change, with reference to the Greek, Latin, and, under certain restrictions, the Sanscrit and Zend, *tenuēs* into aspirates, as, for example, putting *h* for *k*, *th* for *t*, *f* for *p*; giving *tenuēs* for *mediæ*, as *t* for *d*, *p* for *b*, and *k* for *g*; and, finally, *mediæ* for aspirates, as *g* for *χ*, *d* for *θ*. and *j* for *f*.<sup>1</sup>

II. The following table will show these changes more clearly, as well as those which take place in the old High-German.

| SANSKRIT.                  | GREEK.        | LATIN.                 | GOTHIC.                       | O. H. GER.                  |
|----------------------------|---------------|------------------------|-------------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <i>pāda-s</i> ,            | πούς, ποδ-ός, | <i>pes, ped-is</i> ,   | <i>fōtus</i> ,                | <i>vuoz</i> .               |
| <i>panchan</i> ,           | πέμπε,        | <i>quinque</i> ,       | <i>fimf</i> ,                 | <i>vinf</i> .               |
| <i>pūrna</i> ,             | πλέος,        | <i>plenus</i> ,        | <i>fulls</i> ,                | <i>vol</i> .                |
| <i>pitr</i> ,              | πατήρ,        | <i>pater</i> ,         | <i>fadrein</i> , <sup>2</sup> | <i>vatar</i> .              |
| <i>upari</i> ,             | ὑπέρ,         | <i>super</i> ,         | <i>ufar</i> ,                 | <i>ubar</i> .               |
| <i>bhangh</i> ,            |               | <i>frangere</i> ,      | <i>brikan</i> ,               | <i>prēchan</i> .            |
| <i>bhug</i> ,              |               | <i>frui, fructus</i> , | <i>brukon</i> ,               | <i>prūchōn</i> .            |
| <i>bhrātr</i> ,            |               | <i>frater</i> ,        | <i>brōthar</i> ,              | <i>pruoder</i> .            |
| <i>bhri</i> ,              | φέρω,         | <i>fero</i> ,          | <i>baira</i> ,                | <i>piru</i> .               |
| <i>bhrū</i> ,              | ὀφρύς,        |                        |                               | <i>prawa</i> . <sup>3</sup> |
| <i>kapāla</i> ,            | κεφαλή,       | <i>caput</i> ,         | <i>haubith</i> ,              | <i>houpit</i> .             |
| <i>tvam</i> (Nom.),        | τό,           | <i>tu</i> ,            | <i>thu</i> ,                  | <i>du</i> .                 |
| <i>tam</i> (Acc.),         | τόν,          | <i>is-tum</i> ,        | <i>thana</i> ,                | <i>dēn</i> .                |
| <i>trayas</i> (N. pl. M.), | τρεῖς,        | <i>tres</i> ,          | <i>threis</i> ,               | <i>dri</i> .                |
| <i>antara</i> ,            | ἕτερος,       | <i>alter</i> ,         | <i>anthar</i> ,               | <i>andar</i> .              |
| <i>danta-m</i> (Acc.),     | ὀδόντ-α,      | <i>dentem</i> ,        | <i>thuntu-s</i> ,             | <i>zand</i> .               |
| <i>dvau</i> (N. du),       | δύο,          | <i>duo</i> ,           | <i>tvai</i> ,                 | <i>zuēnē</i> .              |
| <i>dakṣhinā</i> ,          | δεξία,        | <i>dextra</i> ,        | <i>taihsvo</i> ,              | <i>zēsawa</i> .             |
| <i>uda</i> ,               | ὕδωρ,         | <i>unda</i> ,          | <i>vaiō</i> ,                 | <i>wazar</i> .              |
| <i>duhitr</i> ,            | θυγάτηρ,      |                        | <i>dauhtar</i> ,              | <i>tohtar</i> .             |
| <i>dvār</i> ,              | θύρα,         | <i>fores</i> ,         | <i>daur</i> ,                 | <i>tor</i> .                |
| <i>madhu</i> ,             | μέθυ,         |                        |                               | <i>meto</i> . <sup>4</sup>  |

1. Grimm, *Deutsche Grammatik*, p. 584.—Bopp, *Vergleichende Grammatik*, p. 79, seq.

2. "Parrnts."

3. The English "brow" closely resembles the Sanscrit.

4. Compare English "mead," a drink.

|                            |          |                               |                  |                 |
|----------------------------|----------|-------------------------------|------------------|-----------------|
| <i>shouna</i> , -          | κύων,    | <i>canis</i> ,                | <i>hunta</i> ,   | <i>kund</i> .   |
| <i>hridaya</i> ,           | καρδία,  | <i>cor</i> , <i>cord-is</i> , | <i>hairtō</i> ,  | <i>hērza</i> .  |
| <i>aksa</i> ,              | ὀκος,    | <i>oculus</i> ,               | <i>augð</i> ,    | <i>ouga</i> .   |
| <i>astu</i> ,              | δάκρυ,   | <i>lacrima</i> ,              | <i>tagr</i> ,    | <i>zahar</i> .  |
| <i>pasu</i> ,              |          | <i>pecus</i> ,                | <i>faihu</i> ,   | <i>vihu</i> .   |
| <i>svasura</i> ,           | ἐκυρός,  | <i>socer</i> ,                | <i>svaikra</i> , | <i>suekur</i> . |
| <i>dasan</i> ,             | δέκα,    | <i>decem</i> ,                | <i>taihun</i> ,  | <i>zēhan</i> .  |
| <i>gnā</i> ,               | γνώμι,   | <i>gnosco</i> ,               | <i>kan</i> ,     | <i>chan</i> .   |
| <i>gāti</i> , <sup>1</sup> | γένος,   | <i>genus</i> ,                | <i>kuni</i> ,    | <i>chuni</i> .  |
| <i>gānu</i> ,              | γόνυ,    | <i>genu</i> ,                 | <i>knin</i> ,    | <i>chniu</i> .  |
| <i>mahat</i> ,             | μέγαλος, | <i>magnus</i> ,               | <i>mikils</i> ,  | <i>mihil</i> .  |
| <i>hansa</i> ,             | χήν,     | <i>anser</i> ,                | <i>gans</i> ,    | <i>kans</i> .   |
| <i>hyas</i> ,              | χθές,    | <i>heri</i> ,                 | <i>gistra</i> ,  | <i>kēstar</i> . |
| <i>lih</i> ,               | λείχω,   | <i>lingo</i> ,                | <i>laigð</i> ,   | <i>lëkōm</i> .  |

III. The Lithuanian language has allowed the consonants to retain their ancient places, almost without any change. The only alteration that occurs is the substitution of the *tenues* for the Sanscrit aspirated *tenues*, and of the *mediae* for the aspirated *mediae*. Thus,

## LITHUANIAN.

## SANSKRIT.

|                  |                 |                               |              |
|------------------|-----------------|-------------------------------|--------------|
| <i>rata-s</i>    | ("a wheel"),    | <i>ratha-s</i>                | ("a wagon"). |
| <i>busu</i>      | ("I will be"),  | <i>bhavishyāmi</i> .          |              |
| <i>ka-s</i>      | ("who"),        | <i>ka-s</i> .                 |              |
| <i>dumi</i>      | ("I give"),     | <i>dadāmi</i> .               |              |
| <i>pats</i>      | ("a master"),   | <i>pati-s</i> .               |              |
| <i>penki</i>     | ("five"),       | <i>panchan</i> .              |              |
| <i>trys</i>      | ("three"),      | <i>trayas</i> (N. pl. M.).    |              |
| <i>keturi</i>    | ("four"),       | <i>chatvaras</i> (N. pl. M.). |              |
| <i>ketvirtas</i> | ("the fourth"), | <i>chaturtha-s</i> .          |              |
| <i>szaka</i>     | ("a bough"),    | <i>sākhā</i> .                |              |

IV. The following table shows a striking similarity between the Zend and the Gothic, in certain letters admitting an aspirate before them, and thus departing from the *tenuis* of the root. In Zend this remark applies principally to semivowels, and so also in Gothic. Thus,

## GOTHIC.

## ZEND.

## SANSKRIT.

|              |                      |                |              |
|--------------|----------------------|----------------|--------------|
| <i>thri</i>  | ("three," the root), | <i>thri</i> ,  | <i>tri</i> . |
| <i>thu-s</i> | ("to thee"),         | <i>thwōi</i> , | <i>tvē</i> . |
| <i>fra</i>   | (insep. prep.),      | <i>fra</i> ,   | <i>pra</i> . |

1. From the root *gan*, "to beget."

|                           |            |                                |                   |
|---------------------------|------------|--------------------------------|-------------------|
| <i>frijo</i>              | “I love”), | <i>āfrīnāmi</i> , <sup>1</sup> | <i>prīnāmi</i> .  |
| <i>aktva</i> <sup>2</sup> | (“river”), | <i>āfs</i> ,                   | <i>ap</i> (root). |

V. Frequently, however, we have flections, or grammatical additions, which do not obey the laws regulating the interchange of consonants, but remain true to the primitive sound. Thus, the old High-German retains the original *t* in the third person singular and plural; as, for example, *hapet*, “he has,” and *hapent*, “they have;” with which compare the Latin *habet* and *habent*. The Gothic, on the other hand, has *habaith* and *haband*. So, also, in the participle present, and in that of the passive voice, the old High-German adheres to the *t*, as *hapenter*, *hapeter*, whereas the Gothic, under the influence of the *n* that precedes, brings in the *d*; as, *habands*, gen. *habandins*; *habaith*, gen. *habaidis*.

SANSKRIT AND GREEK.<sup>3</sup>

## 1. Vowel-changes.

1. The short vowels *ā*, *i*, *ū*, in Sanscrit, generally correspond to the Greek *a*, *i*, *u*. The Greek language has seldom substituted these three vowels one for another; but its two short vowels, *e* and *o*, have each their share of the province which in Sanscrit is left to the *a* solely. The following examples may serve to throw some light upon this subject.

I. Sanscrit *a* corresponding to *a* in Greek.

## 1. In roots.

| SANSKRIT.                   | GREEK.               |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|
| <i>labh</i> (“to take”),    | ΛΑΒ, λαμβάνω.        |
| <i>das</i> (“to bite”),     | ΔΑΚ, δάκνω.          |
| <i>dam</i> (“to tame”),     | ΔΑΜ, δαμάω.          |
| <i>tan</i> (“to extend”),   | ΤΑΝ, τανύω.          |
| <i>han</i> (“to kill”),     | ΘΑΝ, θανον, θάνατος. |
| <i>apā</i> (“off,” “from”), | ἀπό.                 |
| <i>asru</i> (“a tear”),     | δάκρυ.               |
| <i>sata</i> (“a hundred”),  | ἐκατόν               |
| <i>a</i> (negative prefix), | ἀ-                   |

## 2. In terminations, suffixes, &amp;c.

as, the termination of the accusative case of the plural number of masculine words, the crude forms of which end in a consonant, corresponding to the Greek *as* in *λέοντ-ας*, &c.

1. “I bless,” from the Sanscrit root *pri*, “to love,” with the preposition *a* prefixed.

2. The Zend *afs* and Sanscrit *ap* denote “water,” and the Gothic form is explained by the frequent change of *p* into *k*, for which the law that regulates the interchange of consonants requires *h*. Compare the Latin *aqua*.

3. Pott, *Etymol. Forsch.* p. 180.—*Journal of Education*, No. 20, p. 242, seq., where an able abstract is given by Rosen of part of the German work.

*man* is in Sanscrit the termination of a number of substantives, derived from verbal roots, and generally denoting the result of the action implied by the verb ; as, *ganman* (nom. *ganma*), "birth," from the root *gan*, "to beget," "to produce;" *karman* (nom. *karma*), "an action," "a deed," whether good or evil, from the root *kri*, "to do." To this termination corresponds the Greek suffix *-μα*, gen. *-ματος* ; as in *δραμα*, "a spectacle," "anything seen," from *δράω*, "to see;" *δήμα* and *δέμα*, "a tie," from *δέω*, "to bind," "to tie," &c.

*an* is in Sanscrit the termination of the crude form of the numerals for five, seven, eight, nine, and ten, *panchan*, *saptan*, *ashtan*, *navan*, *dasan*. The corresponding Greek numerals have dropped the final *n*, and three of them, *ἑπτά*, *ἐννέα*, and *δέκα*, have retained the *α*, while *πέντε* and *ὀκτώ*<sup>1</sup> have kept it only when placed in composition before other parts of speech ; as, *ὀκταέτης*, *ὀκτάμηνος*, *πενταέτης*, *πεντάπηχυν*, &c.

## II. Sanscrit *a* corresponding to *ε* in Greek.

### 1. In roots.

| SANSKRIT.                  | GREEK.          |
|----------------------------|-----------------|
| <i>pat</i> ("to fall"),    | ΠΕΤ, πέτω.      |
| <i>pach</i> ("to cook"),   | ΠΕΠ, πέπτω.     |
| <i>ad</i> ("to eat"),      | ΕΔ, έδω.        |
| <i>tap</i> ("to be hot"),  | ΤΕΦ, τέφρα.     |
| <i>taksh</i> ("to build"), | ΤΕΚΤ, τεκταίνω. |
| <i>abhi</i> ("near"),      | ἐπί.            |
| <i>pari</i> ("around"),    | περί.           |
| <i>aham</i> ("I"),         | ἐγώ.            |
| <i>hyas</i> ("yesterday"), | χθές.           |

### 2. In terminations, &c.

*α*, the augment of several forms of the preterit tense in Sanscrit, has in Greek become *ε*.

*as* in Sanscrit is the termination of the nominative case in the plural number of substantives, the crude form of which ends in a consonant, corresponding to the Greek *-ες* in *λέοντ-ες*, &c.

## III. Sanscrit *a* corresponding to the Greek *ο*.

### 1. In roots, &c.

| SANSKRIT.             | GREEK.             |
|-----------------------|--------------------|
| <i>sad</i> ("to go"), | ΟΔ, ὁδ-ός.         |
| <i>pad</i> ("to go"), | ΠΟΔ, ποῦς, ποδ-ός. |

1. The *ω* in *ὀκτώ* is thought to come from the *au* in *ashtau*, the nominative dual. Compare the Latin *octavus* from *octo*. (*Pott, Etymol. Forsch.* p. 88.)

|                    |                        |                         |
|--------------------|------------------------|-------------------------|
| <i>pati</i>        | ("master," "husband"), | πόσις.                  |
| <i>dama</i>        | ("house"),             | δόμος.                  |
| <i>pra, prati,</i> |                        | πρό, πρόσ, προτί.       |
| <i>sama</i>        | ("alike," "the same"), | όμο, in composition.    |
| <i>sah</i>         | ("he"),                | ό, δς (for ούτος, δδε). |

## 2. In terminations, &c.

*as* is in Sanscrit the termination of the genitive case singular of substantives, the crude forms of which end in a consonant, corresponding to the Greek *ος* in λέοντ-ος, &c.

*a*, as the termination of the crude forms of a large number of Sanscrit nouns (substantives, adjectives, participles), corresponds, in the majority of instances, to *o* in Greek; as, *asva*, "a horse," ἵππος; *vṛika*, "a wolf," λύκος, &c.

IV. The instances of words in which a Greek *ι* corresponds to *a* in Sanscrit are few in number. The following are some of the principal ones:

| SANSKRIT.                | GREEK.                |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>pat</i> ,             | ΠΙΤ, πίτνω.           |
| <i>khara</i> ("an ass"), | κίλλος.               |
| <i>as</i> ,              | ισ-θι.                |
| <i>was</i> ,             | έσ-τία, Ionic ισ-τίη. |

## 2. Consonant-changes.

### 1. Gutturals.

I. The guttural letters in Sanscrit and Greek generally correspond to each other. Thus, in the case of the Sanscrit *k*, we have the root *kr̥i*, "to do," and in Greek *κράινω*, "to accomplish," with which may be compared the Latin *creare*. So, also, *kapāla*, "the head," Gr. κεφαλή (Alexandrian κεβαλή); *kapi*, "an ape," Gr. κῆπος; *kum̐ba*, "a vase," Gr. κύμβος, &c.

II. Sometimes the guttural in Greek corresponds to a *y* or *i* sound in Sanscrit; as, *ἥδη*, Sanscrit root *yar* (compare the Latin *juv-enis*), where, moreover, the *v* sound has passed into a *β*; and *ἥπαρ*, gen. ἥπατ-ος, where the Sanscrit has *yakṛit* and the Latin *jecur*. The old form of *jecur* is thought to have been *jecuri*<sup>1</sup> (*jecurit*), which would supply the link.

III. Sometimes the Sanscrit *k* changes to a *π* in Greek. Thus we

1. Instances are found also in Gothic; thus, *sibun* (S. *saptan*); *sidvor* (S. *tshatvari*); *simf* (S. *pantsch*); *kinnus* (S. *hanu*); &c.

2. Pott, *Etymol. Forsch.* vol. I., p. 113; vol. II., p. 290, 609.

have in Sanscrit, in the case of the interrogative pronouns and particles, *kas*, *ka*, *kim*, &c., and in Greek the pronominal roots ΠΟΞ, ΠΗ, ΠΟΝ, whence come *ποῦ*, *πόθεν*, *πότερος*, &c. It is worthy of remark, that *κ* is used for *π*, however, not only in Ionic, as *κοῦ*, *κόθεν*, *κότερος*, &c., but also in Æolic Greek, the oldest of the dialects, and more extensively, too, in this than in Ionic.<sup>1</sup> The Latin *qu*, equivalent to *κ*, may also be compared with this.

IV. The consonants *ksh* in Sanscrit answer to *ξ* in Greek (where the Æolians say *κσ*); as, *aksha*, "a chariot," Gr. ἄξ-ων (*axis*); *daksha*, "the right," Gr. δεξ-ίος. Sometimes, however, the *k* is preserved in Greek, but the *sh* changes into a *τ*; as, *kshinōmi*, "to destroy," Gr. κτίννυμι; *riksha*, "a bear," Gr. ῥεκτος; with which may be compared *vakshas*, "a breast," in Latin *pect-us*.

## 2. Palatals.

I. The palatal consonants in Sanscrit are *ch* and *j*, and their respective aspirates *chh* and *jh*. Neither of these sounds seems to have existed in Greek or Latin, and, accordingly, we must expect to find their places occupied by different letters in such words as are common to either of these languages with the Sanscrit. *Ch* has often passed over in Latin into *q*, and in Greek into *π* or *τ*. Thus,

### SANSKRIT.

|                |              |                                                    |
|----------------|--------------|----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>chatur</i>  | ("four"),    | Latin <i>quatuor</i> , Gr. τέσσαρες, Æol. πίσυρες. |
| <i>panchan</i> | ("five"),    | " <i>quinque</i> , Gr. πέντε, πέμπε                |
| <i>vach</i>    | ("to call"), | " <i>voco</i> , Gr. φέτος.                         |
| <i>pach</i>    | ("to cook"), | " <i>coquo</i> , Gr. πέπτω.                        |
| <i>cha</i>     | ("and"),     | " <i>que</i> , Gr. τε.                             |
| <i>paschat</i> | ("after"),   | " <i>post</i> .                                    |

## 3. Dentals.

I. The letters of the dental class, the common *t* and *d*, with their aspirates, and *n*, are very extensively used in Sanscrit, and have, for the most part, been preserved unchanged in such words as are common to the Greek and Latin with the Sanscrit. Thus, among others that might be cited,

### SANSKRIT.

|             |                 |                                              |
|-------------|-----------------|----------------------------------------------|
| <i>trip</i> | ("to satiate"), | Greek <i>τέρπω</i> , <i>τέρπομαι</i> .       |
| <i>tap</i>  | ("to warm"),    | Latin <i>tepere</i> , Gr. τέφρα, "ashes."    |
| <i>tri</i>  | ("to cross"),   | " <i>trans</i> , <i>intrare</i> , Gr. τέρμα. |
| <i>vit</i>  | ("to turn"),    | " <i>vertere</i> .                           |
| <i>tan</i>  | ("to stretch"), | Greek <i>τείνω</i> , <i>τάννυμι</i> .        |

1. Corinth. Dial. p. 412, 579, seq., et Bast. ad loc.

II. In some instances, the Sanscrit *t* has become *σ* in Greek, but remains unchanged in Latin. Thus,

## SANSKRIT.

|                                   |                                                             |
|-----------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>tuam</i> ("thou"),             | Gr. <i>σύ</i> , Dor. and Æol. <i>τύ</i> , Latin <i>tu</i> . |
| <i>chatur</i> ("four"),           | Gr. <i>τέσσαρες</i> , Latin <i>quatuor</i> .                |
| <i>pat</i> ("master," "husband"), | Gr. <i>πόσις</i> , Latin <i>patens</i> .                    |

III. The instances where *d* has been kept unchanged are very frequent. The following are a few of the number :

## SANSKRIT.

|                           |                                                     |
|---------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------|
| <i>ad</i> ("to eat"),     | Greek <i>ἐδω</i> , Latin <i>edo</i> .               |
| <i>dam</i> ("to subdue"), | " <i>δαμάω</i> , Latin <i>domare</i> .              |
| <i>da</i> ("to give"),    | " <i>ΔΩ</i> , <i>δίδωμι</i> , Latin <i>do</i> .     |
| <i>da</i> ("to cut"),     | " <i>δαίωμα</i> , whence <i>δαίς</i> .              |
| <i>sad</i> ("to sit"),    | " <i>ἔΔ</i> , <i>ἐζομαι</i> , Latin <i>sedere</i> . |

IV. The number of words with *n*, which letter has generally been preserved unaltered in all the cognate languages, is also considerable. The following may serve as specimens :

## SANSKRIT.

|                          |                                                                         |
|--------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| <i>man</i> ("to think"), | Greek <i>MEN</i> , <i>μέμνη</i> , Latin <i>memini</i> .                 |
| <i>nri</i> ("a man"),    | " <i>ἀνήρ</i> .                                                         |
| <i>nau</i> ("a ship"),   | " <i>ναῦς</i> , Latin <i>navis</i> .                                    |
| <i>nas</i> ("to die"),   | Latin <i>necare</i> , <i>nex</i> , Gr. <i>NEK</i> , <i>νεκρός</i> , &c. |

II. GRAMMATICAL ANALOGIES.<sup>1</sup>I. *Ground-form*.

I. The Sanscrit settles the long-contested question whether the nominative is a case, or only the form from which cases are derived. In this language there exists a theme or ground-form entirely distinct from the nominative, and from which the nominative itself is formed by adding a distinctive termination.

II. Before we proceed to describe the manner in which the respective cases are formed, it will be important to make some general remarks on the end-vowels which connect the case-suffixes with these ground-forms in different words, and on the points of resemblance or difference, in this respect, between the Sanscrit and the other Indo-Germanic tongues.

III. The three ground-vowels *a*, *i*, *u*, appear in Sanscrit, as well short as long, at the end of the ground-forms of words. The short *a* is always either masculine or neuter, never feminine, and we find a corresponding *a* in Zend and Lithuanian. In the German dialects, however,

1. Bopp, *Vergleichende Grammatik*, p. 133, seq.

even in the Gothic, this *a* very seldom appears, and in the younger dialects is superseded by *u* or *e*. In Greek, the *o* of the second declension (λόγος) answers to this same *a*, as was also the case in the early Latin, where they said *domino-s* in the nominative for *dominu-s*.<sup>1</sup>

IV. The Greek masculines of the first declension in *ā-s*, together with the form in *η-s*, proceeding from them, point at once to the connexion between themselves and the Sanscrit masculine *a*, while, on the other hand, their identity with the *o*-stem is shown by the termination *ov* in the genitive. So, too, in the compounds *μυροπώλη-s*, *παιδοτρίβη-s*, the vowel *η* appended to the roots ΠΩΛ and ΤΡΙΒ takes the place of the Sanscrit *a* in similar compounds, where in Greek the *o*-sound generally appears.

V. The short *i*, which is of three genders, answers to the same vowel in the other Indo-Germanic tongues. In Latin, however, this *i* is sometimes interchanged with *e*; as, *facile* for *facili*, *mare* for *mari*, where we may compare the Sanscrit root *vāri*, "water." In Greek, this same *i* is weakened, for the most part, before another vowel, into *e*.

VI. The short *u* also appears in Sanscrit in the three genders, like the Greek *υ* and the Gothic *u*. To this corresponds the Latin *u* of the fourth declension.

VII. The long vowels *a*, *i*, *u* belong in Sanscrit mostly to the feminine, never to the neuter, very seldom to the masculine. In Zend, the long final *a* is shortened in polysyllables. So, also, in Gothic, where the Sanscrit feminine stem in *a* long changes to *o* long, this *o* becomes short *a* in flectionless nominatives and accusatives singular. The Latin also has shortened the old feminine long *a* in flectionless nominatives and accusatives, while the Lithuanian, on the other hand, preserves the *a* in the nominative long.

VIII. The long *i* appears most frequently in Sanscrit as the characteristic addition for forming the feminine stem. Thus, from *mahat* ("magnus") comes *mahati* ("magna"). The same thing occurs in Zend. The Lithuanian, however, has preserved this *i* as a feminine characteristic in the truest manner, for in this language an *i* is added to the old participle-suffix *ant*; and thus we have *esant-i* ("she being") and *bu-sent-i* ("she about to be"). In Greek and Latin this long feminine *i* generally disappears, or else, when traces of it happen to be found, we also find, at the same time, some letter added as a kind of support for the case-ending. This addition is in Greek an *a* or *d*, in Latin a *c*. Thus, the Greek *ἡδεῖα* corresponds to the Sanscrit *svadv-i*, from *svadu*, "sweet." And so also in Greek, *-τρια* and *-τριδ* in *βρῆχστρια*, and

---

1. Struve, *über die Lat. Declin.* p. 11.

ληστρί, ληστρίδος, answer the same purpose as the Sanscrit *-tri* in *ganitri*, which last again corresponds to the Latin forms *genetri-c-s*, *gen. genitri-c-is*.

IX. In such Greek forms as *γενέτωρα* the feminine *i* is removed one syllable back, and the same analogy prevails in *μέλαινα*, *τάλαινα*, *τέρεινα*, &c., and also in such substantive forms as *τέκταινα*, *θεράπεινα*, *λέαινα*. The instances in Greek where the feminine *i* is supplied by *a*, limit themselves to feminines from forms in *vr*, where the *τ* changes to a *σ*, and the *υ* is transformed into an *υ* or *ι*, or else its place is supplied by the lengthening of the preceding vowel. Thus,

|            |        |        |        |        |
|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| ουσ-α,     | εισ-α, | εσσ-α, | ᾱσ-α,  | υσ-α,  |
| for οντ-α, | εντ-α, | εντ-α, | αντ-α, | υντ-α. |

X. The long *u* appears in Sanscrit very seldom at the end of ground-forms, and is mostly feminine. The most usual terms with this are *vadhū*, "a wife;" *bhū*, "earth;" *svasrū*, "a mother-in-law;" *bhātū*, "the eyebrow." To this last corresponds the Greek *ὀφρύς*, which has also a long *υ* in the termination of the nominative, though the short *υ* in the genitive.

XI. Very few ground-forms in Sanscrit end in a diphthong. None in *ē*, and only one in *ai*, namely, *rai*, "a thing," "wealth," which in the nominative makes *rā-s* for *rai-s*, and is evidently the same with the Latin *res*.

XII. Ground-forms in *ō* are seldom found in Sanscrit. The only two thus far ascertained are *dyō*, "heaven," and *gō*. In the former of these the *ō* changes into *a* in the accusative; as, *dya-m*, with which we may compare the Latin accusative *diem*. The latter, namely, *go*, has several significations, the most common of which are, in the masculine, "a steer," in the feminine, "a cow," and also "the earth." For the last of these significations the Greek employs the form *γῆ* or *γᾶ*, but for the meaning of "bull," "cow," &c., it brings in the diphthong *ou*, and changes the old guttural letter into the cognate labial *β*, forming in this way *βοῦς*.<sup>1</sup>

XIII. Ground-forms in *au* are also few in number in Sanscrit. The most remarkable is *nau*, "a ship," with which we immediately compare the Greek *ναῦς* and the Latin *navis*. This Sanscrit root *nau* is thought to have been originally *snau*, from *sna*, "to bathe," and which probably signified at first also "to swim," with which, in this sense, we may compare the Latin *na-to* and the Greek *νά-ω*, *νέ-ω*. The digammated form *vāFes* may easily be assimilated to the Sanscrit *nav-as*. In the Latin a foreign appendage presents itself; as, *navi-s*, *navi-bus*, for *nau-s*, *nau-*

1. Bopp, *Vergleichende Grammatik*, p. 146.

*bus*. As the half vowel *v* easily hardens into a guttural, we find a sister form for *nas*, *nav-am*, in the German *nack-en*, "a wherry," which in old High-German is *nacch-o*.

XIV. We now pass to the consonants. Of these, *n*, *t*, *s*, and *r* most frequently appear in Sanscrit at the end of ground-forms. All the other consonants are found only at the end of radical words that are of rare occurrence, and appended to certain verbal stems whose origin is not clearly established. Of the gutturals, again, namely, *k*, *kh*, *g*, *gh*, we find none at the end of the more familiar verbal stems, whereas in Greek and Latin they are of frequent occurrence, as ΦΙΚ, ΚΟΡΑΚ, ΦΑΟΦ, ΟΝΥΧ, ΔΥΟ, ΒΟΡΑΚ, ΕΔΑΚ, ΛΕΓ, &c. The *d* seldom appears in Sanscrit ground-forms; the *t*, on the contrary, is of very frequent occurrence. The Greek, besides *r*, shows also *δ* and *θ*. We must be careful, however, not to regard such words as ΚΟΡΥΘ and ΟΡΝΙΘ in the light of simple roots. In the former of these the *θ* is part of the root ΘΗ or ΘΕ, and the term denotes originally something *placed* on the *head*. In the latter case we trace the etymology to the Sanscrit *arani*, in Bengalee *oroni*, "a forest," whence the Greek *ὄρνι*, which, with *θ* added from *θέω*, "to run" or "move swiftly," indicates a creature that flies swiftly through the woods, no unapt designation, certainly, of a bird.

XV. Ground-forms ending with a labial, the nasal *m* being included in this class, appear in Sanscrit only in the case of naked roots, as the last member of a compound, and even here not very often. We have, however, as an isolated root, the term *ap*, "water," whence the Latin *agua*, the *p* being changed into *qu*, as in *quinque*, from the Sanscrit *pan-can*, "five," and a vowel being added. From this same *ap* comes the Latin *am-nis*, "a river," like *somnus* for *sopnus*, and *σεμνός* for *σεβνός*.

XVI. Of the Sanscrit sibilants, the *'s* and *sh* appear only at the end of radicals, and therefore but seldom. The *s*, on the contrary, becomes a closing letter for a very usual suffix in the forming of words; as, for example, in *as*, which is employed in the formation of neuter nouns. The Greek apparently is without any root in *Σ*; but, the truth is, this sibilant in Greek is commonly rejected between two vowels, especially in the last syllable, and therefore neuters like *μένος* and *γένος* (from ΜΕΝΕΣ and ΓΕΝΕΣ, the *ε* being changed to *ο*) form the genitive *μένος* and *γένος*, for *μένεσος* and *γένεσος*.

## II. Individual Cases.

I. The Sanscrit cases, as has already been mentioned, are eight in number, namely, the nominative, vocative, dative, accusative, ablative, locative, instrumental, and genitive.

II. The locative refers not only to place, as its name imports, but also

to the point of time conceived as space, and to the state, condition, or circumstances made up of time and place.

III. The instrumental case indicates the instrument or means by which anything is done, and, under the general idea expressed by this latter term "means," are included the individual ideas of the accompanying person, the member or part affected, and the quantity or amount effected.

IV. The genitive is placed last, as it is a case *per se*, standing in the same relation to the noun as the other cases do to the verb, and, although a single case, embodying all their different usages and acceptations. Hence the wide range given to the genitive in the Sanscrit, Greek, Latin, and German; and hence, also, this same case has been styled the *adnominal*, since it is properly used with the noun, while the other cases have been termed *adverbial*, from their relation to the verb.

#### Nominative.

I. The suffix of the nominative singular in Sanscrit masculine and feminine stems that terminate in a vowel is *s*, and the origin of this may be traced to the pronominal stem *sa*, "he," "this one." Thus we have, among masculines,

|                |                       |                        |
|----------------|-----------------------|------------------------|
| <i>vrika-s</i> | (stem <i>vrika</i> ), | "a wolf."              |
| <i>pati-s</i>  | (stem <i>pati</i> ),  | "a lord" or "husband." |
| <i>kavi-s</i>  | (stem <i>kavi</i> ),  | "a poet."              |

And among feminines the following :

|                |                       |           |
|----------------|-----------------------|-----------|
| <i>priti-s</i> | (stem <i>priti</i> ), | "love."   |
| <i>tanu-s</i>  | (stem <i>tanu</i> ),  | "a body." |
| <i>nâu-s</i>   | (stem <i>nau</i> ),   | "a ship." |

II. In Zend, this *s*, if preceded by *a*, changes into *u*, and then the *a* and *u* are blended into *ô*. The same happens in Sanscrit, but only before sonant letters. Thus, in Zend we have *vêhrkô* (from *vêhrka-u*, stem *vêhrka*), "a wolf," and *kô*, "this," for *ka-u* (stem *ka*). So in Sanscrit, *sutô mama*, "my son," from *suta-u*; but *suta-s tava*, "thy son."

III. This nominative suffix *s* appears also in Greek, Latin, Lithuanian, and Gothic. Thus, *λύκο-ς*, *πόσι-ς*, *πίτυ-ς*, *δπ-ς*, *ἐπο-ς*; *lupu-s*, *hosti-s*, *pecu-s*, *voc-s*, *opu-s*; Lithuanian, *wilka-s*, *pati-s*, *sunu-s*; Gothic, *vulf'-s*, *gasti-s*, *sunu-s*, &c.

IV. The Gothic, however, suppresses *a* and *i* before the *s*, except in monosyllabic words, where such suppression would be impracticable. Thus, it says *hva-s*, "who;" *i-s*, "he;" but *vulf'-s*, *gasti-s*, for *vulfa-s*, *gasti-s*.<sup>1</sup> Masculine stems in *ja* must be excepted from this rule, since

1. The term *gasti-s* means "a stranger," whence the English "guest." With the Gothic we may compare the Latin *hosti-s*, in its original acceptation, which, according to Cicero, was also "a stranger." Thus, he remarks, "*Hostis enim apud majores*

they retain the vowel at the end, only softening it to *i*; as, *haryi-s*, "an army." If, however, what is frequently the case, a long vowel or more than one syllable precede the final syllable, then *ji* changes to *ei*; as, *andei-s*, "the end;" *raginei-s*, "advice."

V. In others of the Teutonic dialects the nominative-ending *s* has passed into *r*; as, Old German, *i-r*, "he;" *de-r*, "this;" *huc-r*, "who;" *glatte-r*, "blind." Old Norse, *úlfr-r*, "a wolf;" *son-r*, "a son;" *blind-r*, "blind." German, *er*, *der*, *wer*, *blinde-r*. Swedish and Danish, *blind-r*. In the rest of the Teutonic dialects the nominative-characteristic is lost.

VI. If the ground-form in Sanscrit end in a consonant, the *s* is omitted in masculines and feminines; and when two consonants close the ground-form, the latter of the two is rejected by the same law of euphony. Hence we have *bīhārat* for *bīhārat-s*, "he that bears;" *tudān* for *tudānt-s*, "he that afflicts." The Zend, Greek, and Latin, on the other hand, preserve the *s*, and therefore stand, in this respect, on earlier ground than the Sanscrit. Thus we have, in Zend, *āf-s* (for *ap-s*), "water;" *āref-s*, "a body." The Greek and Latin, when the final consonant of the stem will not unite with the *s*, prefer giving up a part of the stem itself, and hence we have *χάρις* for *χάριτ-s*, *comes* for *comit-s*. Moreover, the Latin, Æolic Greek, and Lithuanian agree in a surprising manner with the Zend, in that *at*, when uniting with *s*, gives the form *as*. Thus we have *amans*; *τιθίς*; Lithuanian, *sukans*; Zend, *srāvayans*, "he that speaks."

VII. A final *n* after a short vowel is no favourite in Sanscrit. Hence we have the *n* rejected from a stem in the first part of a compound; as, *rāga-putra*, "the king's son," for *rāgan-putra*. It is rejected also from the nominative, in which rejection a preceding short vowel is made long if the stem be of the masculine gender. Thus, *rāgā*, "a king," from *ragan*, masculine, and *nāmā*, "a name," from *naman*, neuter. The Zend agrees in this with the Sanscrit, except as regards the lengthening of the vowel; as, *ashavā*, "the pure," from *ashavan*, masculine; *cashma*, "the eye," from *cashman*, neuter.

VIII. The Latin follows the Sanscrit and Zend in suppressing *n* in the nominative of masculines and feminines, but not in neuters; as, *sermo*, *sermon-is*; *actio*, *action-is*; but *nomen*, not *nome* or *nomo*. The root *can* at the end of compounds does not, however, reject the *n*, in order, very probably, to prevent any further weakening of so feeble a syllable. Hence we have *tubi-cen*, *ſdi-cen*, *os-cen*, &c. The term *lien* is a mutilation from *lieni-s*. *Pecten* appears to be an isolated case.

IX. If the theme in Sanscrit end in *r*, the *r* is omitted; neither does

---

*nostres is dicebatur, quem nunc peregrinum dicimus*" (*De Off.* 1, 18). The Indian origin of *hostis*, therefore, is fully apparent.

any nominative suffix *s* appear. The preceding vowel also is lengthened. Thus we have *bhrātā*, from *bhrātār*, "a brother;" *dātā*, from *dātār*, "a giver;" *mātā*, from *mātār*, "a mother;" *pitā*, from *pītār*, "a father." The lengthening of the vowel appears to supply the place of the rejected *r*.

X. The Zend and Lithuanian follow the analogy of the Sanscrit, and reject the *r*, while, on the other hand, the Teutonic dialects, together with the Greek and Latin, retain it. Thus we have, in Gothic, *brōthar*, *svistar*, *daughter*; in the old High-German, *pruodar*, *suēstar*, *tohtar*; in Greek, *πατήρ*, *μήτηρ*, *θυγάτηρ*, *δαήρ*; in Latin, *pater*, *mater*, *frater*, *soror*, &c. The question here presents itself, whether these forms in *r* be the earlier ones, or whether the rejection of this same letter be not more ancient. A careful examination of the point will result in favour of the latter opinion. In the first place, we have the testimony of the Sanscrit, Zend, and Lithuanian for the early origin of the rejection of *r*; and, in the second place, such Greek forms as *πατήρ*, *μήτηρ*, &c., show in their declension something peculiar and strange, since, as *ρ* and *σ* are unwilling to coalesce, they prefer giving up the case-sign and retaining the stem-consonant, a process directly the reverse of what takes place in the more regular forms, such as *παῖς* and *ποῦς*, for *παῖδ-ς* and *πόδ-ς*.

XI. Masculine and feminine ground-forms in Sanscrit that end in *as* lengthen the vowel *a* in the nominative singular. They are mostly compounds, and have for the last member in this composition a neuter substantive in *ās*. Thus, *dur-manas*, "bad-spirited," from *dus* (which becomes *dur* before the sonant letters) and the neuter noun *manās*, "spirit" (the root, probably, of the Latin *animus*, but certainly the source whence come *mens* and *μένος*). We have, therefore, in the masculine and feminine, *durmanās*, but in the neuter *durmanās*. The analogy between this and the Greek *ὁ, ἡ, δυσμενής*, neuter *τὸ δυσμενές*, is very striking. The Sanscrit genitive, again, is *dusmanas-as*, with which we may compare the old Greek form *δυσμενέος-ος*, whence, according to a previous paragraph, comes the received form *δυσμενέος*. The *ς* at the end of the nominative is to be regarded either as a stem-consonant, or a case-sign before which the stem-consonant *ς* has fallen away. The former of these opinions is the more probable one, and derives support from the analogy of the Latin, where those masculine and feminine forms of the nominative which correspond to the Sanscrit stems in *as* are, in like manner, without a case-sign. Thus, the Sanscrit comparative suffix *-tyas* becomes in Latin *-ior*, with the usual change of *s* into *r*, and the nominative is without the case-sign in both the masculine and feminine; but in the neuter we have *ūs*, corresponding to the Sanscrit *ās*, the *u* being

friendly to a final *s*, and protecting it from being changed into *r*. Hence *gravius* answers to the Sanscrit *gartyas*.

XII. Feminine ground-forms in *ā* lose the *s*; as, *delhiad*, "a tongue," *kā*, "which." The same takes place in Zend; as, *hiwa*, "a tongue," *kā*, "which;" and so in Lithuanian, *rankā*, "a hand;" with all which may be compared the Greek and Latin forms *χώρα, μῦσα, terra, massa, &c.* We find, also, in Zend, feminine nominatives in *ā*; as, *perad*, "full," *kainā*, "a maiden;" and these nominatives resemble very closely in appearance Greek nouns in *η*. The Zend form in *e*, however, appears to be merely euphonic, and the *e* has been changed from an *a* through the influence of a suppressed *y* (compare the Sanscrit form *kanyā*, where this *y* appears). Hence it is not unreasonable to suppose that the *ē* of the Latin fifth declension, as in almost every instance an *i* precedes it, has been changed from an *a* by the influence of this *i*. This may serve to explain why we have occasionally two forms for the nominative, one of the fifth and the other of the first declension; as, for example, *materies* and *materia*, the latter of which follows the analogy of the Greek, and allows *a* to remain unaltered before *i*, as in *σοφία*. The Ionic form, on the other hand, follows the Zend, as *σοφίη*.

#### Vocative.

I. The vocative in Sanscrit has no peculiar case-sign of its own. It is often identical with the nominative, and where it differs from that case it coincides very nearly with the naked theme or ground-form.

II. In monosyllables the vocative is the same as the nominative. Thus we have, nom. *bhī-s*, "fear," voc. *bhī-s*, "oh fear," like *κί-ς* and other monosyllables in Greek.

III. In other kinds of words an *a* at the end of the stem remains unaltered in Sanscrit and Zend, but in Lithuanian is weakened into *e*. The Greek and Latin, like the Lithuanian, change *o* and *u* into a short *e* in the corresponding declension, as *λύκε, λυῖ*. We must not, however, regard this *ē* as a species of case-ending either in the Greek or the Latin. The forms *λύκε* and *λυῖ* bear the same relation to the Sanscrit *vrika* that *πέντε* and *quinque* do to *pancan*; that is, the old *a*, which in *λύκος* appears as *o*, and in *lupus* as *u*, has assumed the form of a short *e*.

IV. Sanscrit stems in *i* and *u* are increased by guna;<sup>1</sup> neuters have also the pure vowel. Thus we have in Sanscrit *patī*, vocative of *pati-s*, "a lord" or "husband;" *sunī*, vocative of *sunu-s*, "a son;" *namā*, vocative of *naman*, "a name," neuter.

V. The guna-form in *ā* (from *a+u*) agrees in a remarkable manner

1. Guna, in Sanscrit, means the insertion of a short *a* before *i* and *u*, and in thus making *e+i* coalesce into *ā*, and *a+u* into *ā*.

with the Gothic and Lithuanian. Thus we have, in the two latter, *sunau*, *sunai*, and in Sanscrit *sunô* (from *sunau*).

VI. The Gothic and Latin, where the stem ends in *n*, suppress this letter in the vocative as in the nominative, whereas the Sanscrit and Zend restore to the vocative the nasal letter taken from the nominative. Thus we have in Sanscrit *âtman*, in Zend *asman*, but in Gothic *akma*, with which compare the Latin *sermo* in the vocative.

VII. The Greek, in numerous instances, takes its vocative pure from the nominative. In others, it gives this case the naked stem, or else the stem only so far altered as euphony or assimilation requires. Thus we have *τῆλαν* as the vocative of *τῆλας*, *χαρίεν* (for *χαρίεντ*) as the vocative of *χαρίεις*, and *παῖ* (for *παῖδ*) as the vocative of *παῖς*. The Latin carries out still more fully the example of degeneration set for it by the Greek in the case of the vocative, and, with the single exception of the second declension, makes the vocative the same as the nominative.

#### Dative.

I. The dative in Sanscrit ends properly in *ê*, which termination derives its origin, in all probability, from the demonstrative pronominal stem *ê*. The Zend has a similar ending. Thus we have in Sanscrit *bhrâtr-ê*, "to the brother;" *duhitr-ê*, "to the daughter;" and in Zend, *brâthr-ê* and *dughdher-ê*.

II. Feminine stems in *â*, *ê*, *û*, and occasionally those in *î* and *ũ*, lengthen out, in Sanscrit, this termination *ê* into *âi*. Stems in *â* have, moreover, an *i* inserted; as, *givâi-âi*, "to the tongue" (stem *givâ*), while those in *î* and *ũ* take the guna before *ê*; as, *sunav-ê*, "to a son" (stem *sunu*). In Zend, feminine stems in *â* and *ê* have also the ending of the dative in *âi*, as in Sanscrit.

III. Sanscrit stems in *â* add another *a* to the case-sign *ê*, and then, since *ê* is here equivalent to *a-i*, there results from this union the form *aya*. Hence we have *vrikaya*, "to the wolf" (stem *vrikâ*). The Zend makes merely *âi*; as *wehrkâi*.

IV. The Sanscrit forms the dative-ending of pronouns in *smâi*, from the particle *sma* with an *i* appended; as, *tasmâi*, "to this," *kasmâi*, "to whom." In Zend, this *sma* changes to *hma*; as, *kahmâi*, "to whom." In Pracrit and Pali, also, we have the *s* converted into an *h*, but the *h* and *m* at the same time are placed in an inverted order, whence we find *mha* used for *hma*. In Pracrit, therefore, we have *amhe*, "we," with which compare the Greek *ἄμμες*; and from *mha* we come to the Gothic *mea*, in *u-sea-ra* and *u-nsi-s*.

V In Lithuanian the dative ends in *i*; as, *wilku-i*, "to the wolf;"

*sunu-i*, "to the son." In adjectives and pronouns it ends in *m*; as, *tam*, "to him;" *geram*, "to the good."

VI. The usual Greek and Latin dative are taken from the original locative, to which the student is here referred.

#### *Accusative.*

I. The characteristic of the accusative in Sanscrit, Zend, and Latin, is the letter *m*; in Greek, *ν* is substituted on grounds of euphony. In Lithuanian the old *m* is still farther weakened into a species of nasal *n*, which in Sanscrit is termed *anusvara*. The Germanic languages have lost the accusative-sign in substantives, and this loss shows itself as early as the Gothic. In masculine adjectives and pronouns, however, a termination appears, and this termination in Gothic is *na*, but in the old High-German more correctly *n*.

II. The following tabular view will make this subject more apparent:

| SANSKRIT.             | ZEND.           | GREEK.  | LATIN.         | LITH.          | GOthic.       |
|-----------------------|-----------------|---------|----------------|----------------|---------------|
| <i>vrika-m</i> (wolf) | <i>wēhrkē-m</i> | λύκο-ν  | <i>lupu-m</i>  | <i>wilka-n</i> | <i>vulf'</i>  |
| <i>pati-m</i> (lord)  | <i>pati-m</i>   | πόσι-ν  | <i>hoste-m</i> | <i>pati-n</i>  | <i>gasť</i>   |
| <i>sūnu-m</i> (son)   | <i>pasū-m</i>   | ἰχθυό-ν | <i>pecu-m</i>  | <i>sunu-n</i>  | <i>sunu</i>   |
| <i>dāna-m</i> (gift)  | <i>datē-m</i>   | δώρο-ν  | <i>donu-m</i>  | *****          | <i>daur'</i>  |
| <i>tanu-m</i> (body)  | <i>tanū-m</i>   | πίτυ-ν  | <i>socru-m</i> | *****          | <i>handu.</i> |

III. Monosyllabic words, in Sanscrit, ending in *t*, *ū*, and *āu*, make the termination of the accusative *am* in place of the simple *m*, and this appears to be done in order to give them somewhat of a polysyllabic appearance. Thus, *bhāt*, "fear," and *nau*, "a ship," do not make in the accusative *bhāt-m* and *nāu-m*, as we might be led to expect from the analogy of the Greek *ναῦν*, but *bhāt-am*, *nāv-am*. With this agree the Greek stems in *ev*, since they make, in the accusative, *ε-α*, from *εF-a*, instead of *ev-ν*; as, βασιλέ(F)α for βασιλεῦ-ν.

IV. It is erroneous, however, to regard, as many do, the Latin *m* in the termination of the accusative as originating from an earlier ending *em*; and to make, for example, *lupu-m* come from *lupo-em*; *horam* from *hora-em*; *fructum* from *fructu-em*, and *diem* from *die-em*. That a mere nasal letter is amply sufficient to indicate the accusative, appears from the history of not only the whole class of Germanic tongues, but also the Sanscrit, Zend, Greek, and Lithuanian.

V. The Latin *em* in the accusative of the third declension is of twofold origin. At one time the *e* belongs to the stem, and stands for *i*; as, *e-m* in *ign-em* (Sanskrit *agni-m*), which corresponds to *i-m* in Sanscrit, *t-m* in Zend, *ι-ν* in Greek, *i-n* in Lithuanian, and *i-na* in Gothic: at other times, when the stem terminates in a consonant, the *e* of *em* answers to the Sanscrit *ā*, to which it also corresponds in numerous other instances.

VI Sanscrit and Zend neuter stems in *a*, and those related to them in Greek and Latin, take an *m* for the termination of both the accusative and nominative; as, *sayana-m*, "a guard," in Sanscrit; *sayanē-m* in Zend. So in Latin and Greek, *donu-m*, *δῶρο-ν*. All other stems of the neuter gender remain, with a few exceptions in Latin, unaccompanied by any case-sign in the nominative and accusative, and present merely the naked stem, which, however, in Latin, changes a final *i* into *e*; as, *marē* for *mari*, in Sanscrit *wāri*, "water." The Greek, however, like the Sanscrit and Zend, leaves the *i* unaltered; as, *ἰδοι-ς*, *ἰδοι*, as in Sanscrit, *sucis*, *suc-i*. Examples of neuter *u*-stems, which supply the place of both nominative and accusative, are, in Sanscrit, *madh-u*, "honey," "wine;" *asr-u*, "tears;" *swad-u*, "sweet;" in Zend, *wōh-u*, "wealth;" in Greek, *μέθ-u*, *δάκρ-u*, *ἡδ-ύ*; in Latin, *pec-u*, *gen-u*.

VII. The *Σ* in Greek neuters, such as *γένος*, *μένος*, *εὐγενές*, has already been explained as belonging to the stem. The case is the same with respect to the Latin *s* in such neuters as *genus*, *corpus*, &c.; it is, in fact, the earlier form of the *r* of the oblique cases, as in *gener-is*, *corpor-is*, for *genes-is*, *corpos-is*, with the latter of which we may easily compare the Sanscrit *vapus*, also signifying "a body," genitive *vapus-as*. The *Σ*, also, of neuter stems in *T*, for example, *τετυφός* and *τέρας*, is not to be regarded as a case-sign, but as having been changed from *T*, which latter is never tolerated at the end of a word, but is either thrown away entirely, as in the case of *μέλι* and *πᾶγμα*, or is exchanged for the cognate *Σ*, just as *πρός* is formed from the Sanscrit *prati*, through the intermediate *Æolo-Doric* form *πορί*.

VIII. Gothic neuters and masculines want the case-sign *m*. In Lithuanian the neuter entirely disappears in the case of substantives, and has only left a trace behind in pronouns and adjectives.

IX. Pronominal stems in *a* have in Sanscrit *t*, in Zend *ta*, as the flexion-sign of the nominative and accusative neuter. The origin of the neuter case-sign *t* is to be found in the pronominal stem *ta*, "he," "this one," Greek *TO*, Gothic *THA*, &c. The Lithuanian *tai*, "that," used as a nominative and accusative, corresponds to the Sanscrit *ta-t*, the Zend *ta-t*, the Greek *τό*, &c. The final *i* appears to have some affinity to the demonstrative *i* in such forms as *ούτοσί*, *ἐκεῖνοσί*, and both the Lithuanian and Greek terminations may be traced to the old Sanscrit form *it*, occurring in the Vedas, and which, on account of its antiquity, appears to have lost all regard for the particular gender of its termination, since, though neuter in form, it attaches itself also to masculine pronouns of the third person. This same *it* appears to be the sister-form of the Latin *id* and the Gothic *i-ta*.

*Ablative.*

I. The ablative in Sanscrit has *t* for its characteristic, the origin of which is to be traced, in all probability, to the demonstrative pronoun *ta*, "this."

II. This case-letter, however, only appears with stems in *ā*, which vowel is lengthened before it; as *vrīkāt*, "from the wolf."

III. In Zend, the ablative, in like manner, ends in *t*; as, *wekrhāt*, "from the wolf;" but stems in *i* have *ḍi-t*; as, *āfrīḍi-t*, "benedictione;" *radshēi-t*, "institutione."

IV. The old Latin agrees in this respect with the Sanscrit and Zend to a very remarkable degree. Thus we have on the *Columna Rostrata*; and in the decree of the senate "*De Bacchanalibus*," such forms of the ablative as *presented dictatored*, *prædā*, in *allod marid*; *senatud*, &c. The Oscan also formed the ablative in *d*, as appears from the Bantian inscription, where we find *dolud*, *mallud*, *cum preivatud*, *tontad*, *præsentid*, &c. We may remark, in passing, that the old Latin and Oscan forms of the third person of the imperative, namely, *es-tod* and *es-tud* (for *es-to*), correspond surprisingly to the Veda-form obtained from Panini, *giva-lat*, which signifies as well "vivat" as "vive," and which may itself be compared with "vivito" of both the third and second person.

V. In classical Latin we meet with a kind of ablative form in the inseparable pronoun *met*, which, from having originally belonged only to the first person, as far as we can hazard a conjecture (supposing it to be cognate with the Sanscrit ablative *mat*, "from me"), passed subsequently over to all the persons. The conjunction *sed*, too, appears to have been nothing more, originally, than the ablative of the reflexive pronoun *se*. In the decree of the senate "*De Bacchanalibus*," *sed* occurs twice as a pronoun governed by *inter*, whence we may infer either that *inter* was construed, in early Latin, with the ablative, or that the accusative had then, in some instances, the same force as the ablative. In favour of the latter opinion we may cite the accusative use of *med* and *ted* in Plautus, and the employment of *ead* for *ea* (accusative plural neuter) in the decree just referred to. We find, in this same decree, the preposition *extra* appearing under the form of *extrad*. This will serve to strengthen the opinion that the Latin prepositions in *a* were all originally ablative cases, and even *pro* would seem to have been at first written *prod*, as an ablative, since we find traces of this early form in *prod-es*, *prod-eram*, &c., whereas, in *prosum*, the *d* has disappeared from before *s* by a law of euphony.

VI. The ablative in Sanscrit expresses removal from a place, answering to the question "whence?" and this is its true and original meaning,

which the Latin has preserved *only* in the names of places. From the idea of "whence," the ablative passes over to the relation of cause, since that, on account of *which* anything takes place, may be regarded as the spot or place from which the action goes forth. In this way the domains of the ablative and instrumental cases touch each other. When used adverbially, the ablative embraces a still wider range, and expresses, in the case of some words, certain relations that are otherwise quite foreign to it. In Greek, adverbs in *ως* may be regarded as sister-forms of the Sanscrit ablative; so that *ω-ς*, from a stem in *o*, bears relation to the Sanscrit *á-t*, from a stem in *a*, just as *δίδωσι* does to *dadā-ti*. Hence *δμῶ-ς* is related to the Sanscrit *samā-t*, "similarly," both in its ending and its stem. Now, in the Greek language, the change from T to Σ at the end of a word was absolutely necessary, in order to prevent the total suppression of the former letter; and, therefore, we may safely conclude that such adverbs as *δμῶ-ς*, *ὄντω-ς*, *ὦ-ς*, came originally from *δμῶ-τ*, *ὄντω-τ*, *ὦ-τ*, &c. We have a similar analogy in the Latin adverbial forms *quomodo*, *raro*, *vero*, *perpetuo*, &c.

#### Locative.

I. This case has, in Sanscrit and Zend, an *i* for its characteristic letter.

II. In Greek and Latin the locative has united itself under one form with the dative, but still without losing its own peculiar reference to place. Hence we have *Δωδῶνι*, *Μαραθῶνι*, *Σαλαμῖνι*, *ἀγρῷ*, *οἴκοι*, *χαμαί*. So also we find this same case retaining its reference to a point of time conceived of as space; as, *τῇ αὐτῇ ἡμέρᾳ*, *τῇ αὐτῇ νυκτί*, and in Sanscrit *divasá*, "in the day," *nisi*, "in the night."

III. When the stem ends in *a*, the case-sign *i* passes into *é* in both Sanscrit and Zend, except that, in the latter language, *θi* also stands for *e*, which circumstance produces a singular analogy between Zend locatives in *oi* and such Greek datives as *οἴκοι*, *μοί*, *σοί*.

IV. In Lithuanian, the stems in *a* agree surprisingly in the locative with the Sanscrit and Zend, since they convert this *a*, together with the old locative-sign *i*, which nowhere any more appears pure in this tongue, into the vowel *è*, saying *dieuè*, "in God," stem *diewa*, with which we may compare the Sanscrit *dēvē* and the Zend *datvē*.

V. Masculine stems in Sanscrit that end in *i* and *u*, and occasionally also feminine ones, have a locative ending in *au*; as, *tanau*, "in the body." The Zend gives to stems in *u* the genitive ending *ð*, while to express a genitive meaning the form *eu-s* is more usually employed.

VI. In Zend and Sanscrit we discover in several instances a species of alliance between the genitive and locative, and the one appearing for

the other. The same remark holds good with reference to the Latin; and as in this language the genitive of the first and second declension only appears with a locative meaning, for example, *Romæ*, *Corinthi*, *Athini*, not in the third declension nor in the plural, the opinion has been advanced that the Latin genitive of the first two declensions is derived from an ancient locative. It would seem, therefore, that when the first declension lost its genitive in *-s*, the dative (in its origin a locative) was compelled also to supply the place of a genitive. In the second declension, the form in *-i*, which belongs properly to the locative, corresponding to the Greek  $\varphi$  and  $\alpha$ , and of which examples still remain, as *populoi Romæoi*, underwent a twofold change. It lost in the one case the vowel that marked the ending, as *domino*; while, in the other, it dropped the stem-vowel and retained the ending, as *domini*; the former of these settled down into a dative, the latter into a genitive.

VII. This view of the Latin cases frees that language from a gross absurdity of syntax invented by the grammarians. According to them, the name of a town is put in the genitive when the question is "where?" provided that name be of the first declension; but if it be of the third declension or of the plural number, the name is put in the ablative! The truth is, what the grammarians mistake for a genitive in the one case, and for an ablative in the other, is in both instances the same, namely, a locative, and the error has arisen from confounding similar forms.

#### *Instrumental.*

I. The instrumental case has *á* for its characteristic letter in Sanscrit, and this termination appears to be nothing more than a lengthening of the pronominal stem *a*, and identical with the inseparable preposition *á*, "on," "along," "to," which comes from the same stem.

II. In Sanscrit, masculine and feminine stems ending in a short vowel take a euphonic *n*. If the vowel at the end be *a* it is changed into *é*. Hence we have *vriké-n-a*, "by the wolf;" *stánu-n-a*, "by the son."

III. The Vedas show likewise the remains of a formation without *n*; as, *svapnay-á*, "by sleep," for *svapné-n-a*, theme *svapna*; and the ordinary language exhibits two forms analogous to this in *may-á*, "through me;" and *tway-á*, "through thee," from *ma* and *twa*.

IV. In Zend the instrumental case is marked, as in Sanscrit, by *a*, but more commonly short than long. Thus we have *zaosh-á*, "through design;" *wehrk-á*, "by the wolf." Monosyllabic stems, however, in *a*, always lengthen the case-ending; as, *khdá*, "proprio."

V. In Lithuanian, this case ends in *ú*, *á*, and *mi*. Stems in *a* form their instrumental in *u*; as, *dieu-u*, "Deo;" feminine stems in *á* retain this vowel as a case-ending; as, *ranka*, "by the hand;" while all other

stems take *mi* as the termination of the instrumental ; as, *sunamī*, "by the son."

VI. In Latin, the ablative is generally employed to denote the instrument or means. Traces, however, of an independent instrumental case still appear in such adverbs of manner as *durè*, "hardly ;" *benè*, "well," &c.

VII. In Gothic, the instrumental, usually called the dative, ends in *a* ; as, *gast-a*, "by the guest." In the other Germanic tongues it remains in certain pronominal adverbs of manner ; as, in old High-German, *dū*, *swa*, *wio* ? in Anglo-Saxon, *thus*, *swa*, *hu* ? in English, *thus*, *so*, *how* ?

#### Genitive.

I. The terminations of this important case, in Sanscrit, are *s*, *sya*, *as*, and *ās*, whereof the first three are common to the three genders, while the last is confined to the feminine.

II. In Sanscrit, the vowels *i* and *u* take the guna, and this is also the case in Zend ; as, *patē-s*, "of a husband ;" *sūnō-s*, "of a son ;" in Zend, *patōi-s*, "of a husband ;" *tancu-s*, "of a body." The Lithuanian and Gothic, on the other hand, take the guna in the case of these same vowels in a more limited degree. All *u*-stems in these two languages insert an *a* before their final vowel, and thus the Lithuanian *sunau-s* and the Gothic *sunau-s* correspond to the Sanscrit *sūnō-s*, from *sunau-s*. The guna, however, limits itself, in Gothic, in the case of *i*-stems, to feminines merely ; as, *anstai-s*, "of favour."

III. The Sanscrit genitive-ending *as* passes over, in Greek, into *os* in the case of *i* and *u* stems, as also where the stem ends in a diphthong the last vowel of which is *v*. Thus we have *πόρτι-ος*, *ιχθύ-ος*, *βασιλέ-ος*. In these no guna appears, such as *πόρτει-ς*, *ιχθευ-ς*, forms utterly unknown in Greek as genitives ; but, on the contrary, the true forms correspond, like *ποδ-ός*, to the Sanscrit genitive of consonant-stems, *pad-as*, "pedis ;" *vac-as*, "vocis," &c. The Latin, on the other hand, agrees more closely with the sister tongues, though not so far as to have the guna, and hence *hosti-s* resembles the Gothic *gasti-s*. In the case of Latin *u*-stems (4th declension) the lengthening of the *u* may take the place of the guna ; or perhaps, more correctly speaking, this class of words follow the Greek or consonant-principle, and the vowel which has fallen away from before *s* is compensated by the lengthening of *u*.

IV. Stems in *a*, and also the pronouns of the third person, of which, however, only one, namely, *amu*, ends with any other vowel but *a*, have in Sanscrit the fuller genitive-sign *sya* ; as, *vrika-sya*, "of the wolf ;" *ta-sya*, "hujus," &c. ; *amu-sya*, "illius." In Zend, this ending takes the form of *hé* ; as, *vehrkahé*, "of the wolf ;" *ka-hé*, "of whom."

V. The Greek and Latin show manifest traces of this genitive ending in *sya*. Thus, since Sanscrit stems in *a* answer to Greek ones in *o*, and since  $\sigma$  towards the end of Greek words, when placed between two vowels, generally disappears, there can be but little, if any, doubt that the old epic genitive-ending in *io* is a mutilation from *σio*, and that, for example, in *ροιο* (compare the Sanscrit *ta-sya*), the first *o* belongs to the stem, and *io* to the case-ending. As regards the dropping of  $\sigma$  from *ροιο* (*ρόσιο*), it may be remarked, that the Greek language exhibits another *οιο*, from which a  $\sigma$  has been dropped, namely, *διδόιο*, the old form of which was *διδόισο*, just as *ἐλέγον* comes from *ἐλέγεσσο*, and *ἐδίδον* from *ἐδίδοσσο*. It is easy to infer, therefore, by analogy, that *ροιο* comes from *ρόσιο*, and that this last is identical with the Sanscrit *ta-sya*. In the common language, this form *ροιο*, after parting with the old  $\sigma$ , loses also *i*, and makes *ro-o*, out of which comes, by contraction, the form *ροϋ*. The Homeric termination *ao*, in *Βορέ-ao*, *Αλφει-ao*, and the like, belongs to this same part of the subject, and stands for *αι-o*, which last was originally *α-σio*. The Latin, on the other hand, changes the Sanscrit *sya* into *jus*, with the favourite conversion of *a* into *u* before a final *s*; as, for example, *ku-jus*, *cu-jus*, *e-jus*, *illius* for *illi-jus*, &c.

VI. The Lithuanian genitive of the *a*-stems deviates in a remarkable manner from that of the other declensions, and has *o* for its case-sign, in which vowel there is a blending also of the vowel that closes the stem; thus we have *wilko*, "of the wolf," for *wilka-s*. The Gothic has preserved as little as the Lithuanian any trace of the full genitive ending *sya*, and the Gothic *a*-stems are in this case like those in *i*, the *a* being weakened before a final *s* into *i*, so that we have *vulfi-s* for *vulfa-s*. The consonant-stems have in Gothic a simple *s* for the case-sign of the genitive; as, *namin-s*, "of a name;" *brōthir-s*, "of a brother." The earlier sister languages, however, lead us to infer that this *s* was originally preceded by an *a*, and at a later period by an *i*, which vowels subsequently disappeared, like the *a* from the nominative *vulfi'-s* for *vulfa-s*.

VII. Feminines have in Sanscrit, as has already been remarked, a fuller genitive ending, namely, *ās*. The Greek is somewhat analogous to this in the long vowel which characterizes the genitive singular feminine of the first declension; as, *σφύρας*, *Μούσης*, &c. It appears also in the old Latin genitive of the first declension, *escās*, *terrās*, &c.

#### DUAL CASES.

##### *Nominative, Accusative, and Vocative.*

I. These three cases have in Sanscrit, in masculines and feminines, the ending *au*, which arose very probably from *ās* by vocalizing the *s*, and, consequently, is nothing more than a strengthening of the plural ending

as. Since the dual implies a clearer designation than mere undefined plurality, and involves more of strong expression and lively personification, it loves the broadest endings, as well in the cases here named as in the others that remain to be mentioned.

II. While the Pracrit and Pali have lost the dual, the Zend, on the other hand, has preserved it, yet in such a way only as that the plural frequently occupies its place. The dual in Zend is much less frequent, however, in the case of verbs. The Sanscrit ending *au* becomes in Zend *áo*.

III. In the Veda dialect, the ending *au* is mutilated frequently to *á*, the latter element of the diphthong being suppressed. In Zend, by a similar process, *a* is used for *áo*, and more frequently, too, than the full form. From this Veda-ending *á*, and the short *a* that often stands for it in Zend, we easily come to the Greek dual *ε*, since this vowel is fond of taking the place of the old short *a* at the end of words; and as, in the vocative, *λύκε* stands for *vrikā* and *vehrkā*, so, in the dual number, *ἄνδρ-ε* (with the euphonic *δ*) corresponds to the Veda-form *nar-á* and the Zend *nar-á*.

IV. In Lithuanian the dual termination of masculine stems in *a* is *u* contracted from *uo*; and the Veda-form *vrikā*, the Zend *vehrkā*, and the Lithuanian *wilku*, are in principle identical. In the vocative, the Lithuanian places a shorter *u*; and hence throws the accent back on the penult; as, *wilkū!* which resembles the change that takes place in the Greek *πατήρ* and *πάτερ*.

V. Masculine and feminine stems in *i* and *u* suppress, in Sanscrit, the dual-ending *au*, and in its stead lengthen the end-vowel of the stem; as, *patī*, "two husbands," from *patī*; *sūnū*, "two sons," from *sūnu*. The same principle operates frequently in Zend; as, *mainyū*, "two spirits;" *crezū*, "two fingers." The Lithuanian, in like manner, suppresses the case-ending of the dual in its *i* and *u* stems, and lengthens the end-vowel of the stem in full accordance with the Sanscrit rule; as, *awī*, "two sheep," from *awi* (compare the Sanscrit *avī*, from *avi*); and *sunū*, "two sons," from *sunu* (compare the Sanscrit *sūnū*).

VI. In Greek, the dual of the first two declensions follows the same principle. In the first declension, the nominative singular, it is true, often ends in *η*, but the stem always terminates in *ᾱ*, and this becomes *ᾱ* in the dual; as, *κεφαλ-ᾱ*, *τιμ-ᾱ*, *κομ-ᾱ*. In the second, the *ω* of the dual is a lengthening of the *ο* in the stem; as, *λόγ-ω*, *ὀδ-ώ*, *δωρ-ώ*.

VII. Neuter nouns in Sanscrit have in the dual not *au*, but *ī* for an ending, as in the plural they have not *as*, but a short *i*. An *a* at the end of the stem coalesces with this *ī* into *ē*, and hence we have *satē*, "two hundred," from *sata-t*. Other vowels insert a euphonic *n*; as, *talū-n-i*.

VIII. Lithuanian dual-forms of the feminine gender ending in *i* agree

with those ending in *é* in Sanscrit and Zend; as, *ranki*, from *ranka*. The accusative dual, however, is formed in Lithuanian, contrary to the other sister tongues, after the analogy of the singular, by means of a nasal letter; as, *wilkwn*.

IX. The study of comparative grammar shows that the dual was originally common to the different branches of the Indo-Germanic family, but that it has gradually disappeared from the greater number of them. We find it in the Sanscrit and Zend, for example, whereas in Pali it occurs only in the two words *dui*, "two," and *oubha*, "both." Traces of it are found in the Gothic, but not in the more modern Teutonic dialects. It occurs in Greek, but often with a mere plural meaning, whereas in modern Greek it is unknown. In Latin we find it remaining only in two words, *duo* and *ambo*, exactly as in Pali.

#### *Instrumental, Dative, and Ablative.*

I. These three cases have a common termination in the dual number in both Sanscrit and Zend, whereas in Greek the genitive has attached itself to the dative, and borrowed its termination from the latter. The Sanscrit termination for these three cases is *bhyám*, which in Zend is curtailed to *bya*.

II. Connected with this dual termination is, in the first place, the ending *bhyam* of the pronouns of the first and second person in the dative singular and plural, but which, however, in the pronoun of the first person, is curtailed to *hyam*.

III. The curtailment alluded to at the close of the preceding paragraph appears to have existed at a very early period, since we find a remarkable coincidence, as regards this form, between the Latin and Sanscrit, the Latin pronoun *mi-hi* corresponding directly to the Sanscrit *ma-hyam*, and the Latin *ti-bi*, on the other hand, to the full Sanscrit form *tu-bhyam*.

IV. In the second place, connected with the dual termination *bhyám* is the form *bhyas*, which marks the dative and ablative plural, which in Zend becomes *byô*, and in Latin *bus*, by suppressing in this last-mentioned language the letter *y*, and by the usual conversion of *as* into *us*.

V. In Lithuanian, in the dative dual, the letter *m* alone remains to indicate the dual; as, for example, *wilka-m*. This *m*, however, is not to be regarded as the final letter of the Sanscrit *bhy-ám*, but the initial labial converted into a nasal.

VI. The dual-ending *bhyám* is also related to the Sanscrit *bhis*, which is the mark of the plural instrumental. This latter termination, which in Zend becomes *bis*, has settled down in Latin into the case-sign for the dative and ablative; as, for example, in *no-bis* and *vo-bis*, where *bis* takes the place of *bus*, that comes from *bhyas*. In Lithuanian, on the

other hand, *mis* (the labial being changed to a nasal) is peculiar to the instrumental, and *pati-mis* answers to the Sanscrit *pati-bhis* and the Zend *pati-bis*.

VII. The old epic ending in Greek in  $\phi\iota$  and  $\phi\iota\nu$  belongs to this part of the subject. On the supposition that  $\phi\iota\nu$  is the earlier form of the two, we may easily hazard the conjecture that it arose from  $\phi\iota\varsigma$ , just as we trace  $\mu\epsilon\nu$  from  $\mu\epsilon\varsigma$  in the first person plural of verbs; which ending in  $\mu\epsilon\varsigma$ , moreover, corresponds to the Sanscrit *mas* and the Latin *mus*. In accordance with this idea, the old Greek form  $\phi\iota\varsigma$  will answer to the Sanscrit *bhis*, and to the Latin *bis* in *nobis* and *vobis*. It is highly probable, too, that originally a difference existed between  $\phi\iota$  and  $\phi\iota\nu$ , and that the former belonged to the singular, the latter to the plural, having the same analogy between them as *bi* and *bis* in the Latin forms *ti-bi* and *vo-bis*, and *mi* and *mis* in the Lithuanian *aki-mi*, "by the eye," and *aki-mis*, "by the eyes."

VIII. That the endings  $\phi\iota$  and  $\phi\iota\nu$  belong especially to the dative is well known. The locative and instrumental use of the same terminations in such forms as  $\alpha\upsilon\tau\acute{o}\phi\iota$ ,  $\theta\acute{\upsilon}\rho\eta\phi\iota$ ,  $\beta\acute{\iota}\eta\phi\iota\nu$ , is easily explained on the principle that the common dative itself has assumed a locative and instrumental relation. That  $\phi\iota$  and  $\phi\iota\nu$ , however, have at any time a strong genitive meaning may very safely be denied; since when prepositions, that are otherwise construed in Greek with a genitive, appear also with cases ending in  $\phi\iota$  or  $\phi\iota\nu$ , there is no need whatever for us to regard these last as genitives, or as supplying the place of a genitive. All prepositions that are construed in Greek with a genitive would be much better joined with an ablative or locative, if such cases existed in Greek. Even the suffix  $\theta\epsilon\nu$ , which is commonly regarded as supplying the place of the genitive ending, is, strictly speaking, of genuine ablative signification, expressing as it does the departing from a place.

IX. The Greek dual-ending in  $\iota\nu$  appears to be a curtailing of the Sanscrit form *bhyām*, by throwing out the initial labial, as, in the latter language, *vrikais* is formed from *vrikābis*, and then by contracting *yām* into  $\iota\nu$ , just as, in Sanscrit again, *ista* is said for *yasta*, from *yag*, "to offer," and in Zend *t̥m*, "hæc," is formed from *iyam*. The third declension in Greek might, by its dual termination, as in  $\delta\alpha\iota\mu\acute{o}\nu\text{-}\iota\nu$ , give rise to the suspicion that  $\iota\nu$ , and not  $\omicron\nu$ , was the true ending. The latter, however, appears in both the first and second declensions, where  $\iota\nu$ , and not  $\omicron\nu$ , attaches itself to the final vowel of the stem; as,  $\text{Μούσα-}\iota\nu$ ,  $\text{λόγο-}\iota\nu$ , &c. Hence, in the third declension, we are to regard the  $\omicron$  before  $\iota\nu$  merely in the light of a connecting vowel between the stem and case-ending.

X. On the principle that the dual-ending in  $\iota\nu$  is contracted from *bhy-*

*ām*, we discover also the origin of the *iv* appended to the dative plural of certain pronouns, namely, *ḥmu-iv*, *ūu-iv*, *σφ-iv*. This latter *iv* appears to have been of very early origin, since we find that the Sanscrit has *bhyam* for the ending of the dative plural of the pronouns of the first and second person, but in all other words *bhyas*. From this *bhyam* we come as easily to *iv*, as from the dual termination *bhyām*. The accusative use of this same ending, in such forms as *μiv* and *viv*, may be explained in two ways: either by supposing that the original dative force of the termination had become forgotten, or that the analogy of the accusative ending in *v* was followed, *μi-v*, *vi-v*.

#### *Genitive and Locative.*

I. These two cases have in Sanscrit the common ending *ōs*, which may possibly be connected with the genitive ending of the singular. Thus we have *vrikay-ōs*, *paty-ōs*, *tanu-ōs*.

II. In Zend, this ending seems to have disappeared, and its place to have been supplied by the plural. So also in Lithuanian, where, for example, *auj-u* is both the dual and the plural genitive.

#### PLURAL.

#### *Nominative and Vocative.*

I. Masculines and feminines in Sanscrit have the nominative plural ending in *as*, with which case, as in the sister tongues, the vocative is identical in all the declensions. This plural termination in *as* appears to be nothing more than an enlargement of the *s* which forms the case-sign of the nominative singular, in order that by such enlargement the idea of plurality might be symbolically, as it were, expressed.

II. The neuter, as in the singular and dual, so also in the plural, wants the letter *s*, which would seem, therefore, to have too much of a personal reference to harmonize with this gender.

III. In Zend, *as* becomes *ō*, but before the particles *ca* and *cit* it changes merely to *as'*. In Greek it appears under the form *es*, though with some limitations; in Latin it makes *ēs*; in Lithuanian, when the stem ends in *r*, the termination of the nominative plural is *es*, otherwise merely *s*. Hence we have in Sanscrit *duhitār-as*; in Zend, *dughdhar-as'-ca*; in Greek, *θυγατέρες*; in Lithuanian, *dukter-es*; with all which we may compare the Latin *matr-es*.

IV. The masculine pronominal stems in Sanscrit, Zend, and Gothic that end in *a* do not take the full nominative sign, but, in place of this, they lengthen the stem by the addition of an *i*, which vowel, on being blended with the *a* of the stem, becomes in Sanscrit *ē*, and in Zend *ē* or *ōi*. Hence we have in Sanscrit *tē*, in Zend *tē*, and in Gothic *thai*, all

signifying "these," whereas the feminine forms of the same case and number are *tās*, *táo*, and *thōs*, corresponding to the masculine forms just mentioned in the Greek *roí* (Doric for *oi*). In Greek and Latin, however, this *i*, which is added to the stem in Sanscrit, Zend, and Gothic only in masculine pronominal themes, takes a much wider range, and is to be found connected with all other stems of both the first and second declensions. Hence we have *χῶραι*, *λύκοι*, for *χωρα-ες*, *λυκο-ες*; and *lupi* (from *lupoi*), *terra* (from *terrai*), for *lupo-ες*, *terra-ες*.

V. Stems in *i* and *u* have in Sanscrit the guna, and hence we find *patay-as* and *sūnav-as* for *paty-as* and *sūnv-as*. This guna has been preserved in the Gothic, though in its weakened form *i*, which before the vowel *u* changes into a *j*. Hence in Gothic we have *sunj-us*, "sons," for *sunī-us*, from *sunau-s*. In the Gothic *i*-stems the guna-*i* blends with the *i* of the stem and becomes long *i* (written *ei*); as, *gastei-s*, from *gasti*.

VI. Neuters in Zend, as in the sister languages of Europe, have a short *ä* for the ending, the remains, in all probability, of the fuller form *as*, after the *s* had been thrown away as having too much of personal reference to harmonize with the neuter. This *a* remains also in the accusative, since masculines and feminines most commonly have *as* for the termination of this case.

VII. Corresponding to these Zend-European neuters in *a* the Sanscrit has neuters in *i*, which latter vowel is evidently a weakening merely of an earlier *a*. The end-vowel, moreover, of the stem is lengthened, and between this and the case-ending a euphonic *π* is inserted; whence we have *dānā-n-i*, *vārti-n-i*, *madhū-n-i*. Stems ending in a consonant, *π* and *r* excepted, place before the same a nasal, and lengthen the preceding vowel; as, *vacān-si*. With this insertion of *i* we may compare the very isolated neuter-forms which appear in the Latin *quæ* (*quai*) and *hæc* (*haic*). But the analogy is most striking between *quæ* and the Sanscrit *ké*, formed from *ka-i*, which appears as a dual, but was originally also a plural form.

#### *Accusative.*

I. Stems ending with a short vowel in Sanscrit affix an *π* and lengthen the final vowel of the stem; hence we have *vrikā-n*, *pati-n*, *sunū-n*. This *π* in the accusative plural is a curtailment of the full form *ns*, which has remained fully in the Gothic; as, *vulfa-ns*, *gasti-ns*, *sunu-ns*. The Greek, on the other hand, has retained the sibilant, but converted the *v* into a *υ*; as, *λύκους*. The form *λύκους*, therefore, bears the same analogy to *λύκωνς* that *τύπτονσι* does to *τύπτονσι* (formed from *τύπτοντι*.)

II. For *πόσι-ας*, *ιχθύ-ας*, and the like, however, we cannot expect that

any such old forms as *πόσι-νς*, *ἰχθύ-νς* ever existed. In the case of their *i* and *u* stems, the Greeks constantly follow the same rule as in stems ending with a consonant, namely, by appending *ας*, as in Sanscrit, where we have *padas* corresponding to the Greek *πόδας*.

III. This *ας* for *ns* may be compared with the Ionic *εσται*, *εστο*, for *νται*, *ντο*, a form which has extended itself from cases where the vocalizing of *n* was absolutely necessary; as, *πεπειθатаι*, *τετράφатаι*, for *πεπειθνται*, *τετράφνται*, even to those where *ν* could very properly have been allowed to remain; as, *πεπαύатаι*, *κεκλίатаι*, for *πέπαινται*, *κέκλινται*.

IV. Feminine stems ending in a vowel follow in Sanscrit the analogy of consonant stems, with the suppression, however, of the *a*, and they have therefore *s* for *as* or *ns*. Feminines ending in a short vowel lengthen this, in order to compensate, very probably, for the suppression of the *a*; hence we have *priti-s* from *prity-as*, and *tanū-s* from *tanū-as*. Something like an analogy with this may be found in the Greek forms of the accusative plural ending in *ις* and *υς*, but these are not limited to feminines, and the same terminations occur in the nominative also for *i-es* and *u-es*.

V. The Zend follows, like the Greek, in its *i* and *u* stems, the analogy of consonant stems; while in feminine stems in *i* and *u* we sometimes find a form corresponding to the Sanscrit in *i-s*, *ū-s*; as, for example, *gaīrt-s*, "mountains;" *peretū-s*, "bridges." Masculine stems ending in *a* have in the accusative *-an*; as, *im-an*, "hoe;" *mazistan*, "maximos."

VI. In modern Persian, animate objects form the plural in *-an*, and inanimate in *-ha*; as, *merd*, "a man," plural, *merd-an*, "men;" *murg*, "a bird," *murg-an*, "birds;" *ruz*, "a day," *ruz-ha*, "days;" *khiwan*, "a table," *khiwan-ha*, "tables."

VII. A peculiar neuter suffix in the singular number of Sanscrit nouns is found, as has already been remarked, in *-as*. This occurs still more frequently in Zend, and forms, in this latter language, its plural in *-ha*. The modern Persian *hā*, with its vowel lengthened, stands in close analogy with this. So also in the modern German many striking resemblances to the modern Persian may easily be found. That the German *wörter* ("words"), however, shows an analogy in termination with the Persian *hā*, can only be discovered through the medium of the Sanscrit and Zend. And this discovery is readily made when we call to mind that the old High-German, in its earliest periods, almost continually changed *s* into *r*, and as frequently converted *a* into *i*, which became at a later period *e*.

*Instrumental.*

The Instrumental plural has already been referred to under the head of the instrumental dual. In Sanscrit it ends in *bhis* ; in Zend, in *bis* ; in Lithuanian, in *mis* ; in Gothic, in *m* ; in Greek, in *φι* or *φιν* ; in Latin, in *bis*, &c.

*Dative and Ablative.*

I. The suffixes of both these cases have already been referred to. In the Latin, all that remains of the termination *bus* in the first and second declensions is merely the letter *s* ; as, *penni-s*, *terri-s*, *lupi-s*, *domini-s* ; except forms in *a-bus*, presently to be mentioned.

II. The vowel *i* in *terris*, *lupis*, &c., belongs to the stem, not to the case-sign. *Lupi-s*, in fact, is for *lupo-bus*, according to the analogy of *ambo-bus*, *duo-bus*. From *o-bus*, the language passed over to *i-bus*, for the purpose of lightening the end-vowel of the stem, just as in the beginning of some compounds we find *multi-plex* for *multu-plex* or *multo-plex*.

III. The form *i-bus* remained in the vulgar dialect of the lower orders, and hence we have in Gruter (2, 9, 24 : 6, 46, 9 : 5, 618, 3 : &c.) such forms as *dibus*, *diibus*, *filibus*, *parvibus*, &c. (Compare also Ennius, *ap. Charis.*, p. 4.)

IV. In the first declension the form *a-bus* has remained in several instances as a convenient mode of distinguishing between feminines and masculines. No traces of *i-bus* are found in this declension. Still, however, we can hardly suppose that the language passed at once from *a-bus* to *i-s*. It is far more probable that *a-bus* weakened the stem-vowel *ā* into *ī*, and that this *ī* was subsequently lengthened as a compensation for the removal of *bu*. Hence *terri-s* arose from *terri-bus*, for *terrā-bus* ; just as the verb *mālo* arose from *māvolo*.

V. The Erse language makes *aibh* the termination of the dative plural, and this striking analogy connects that language at once with the case-system of the other European tongues. Thus we have, in Erse, *ghri-anai-bh*, "to" or "with suns ;" *fearai-bh*, "to" or "with men."

*Genitive.*

I. The Genitive plural in Sanscrit, in the case of substantives and adjectives, ends in *ām* ; in Zend, in *anm*. The Greek *ων* connects itself at once with the primitive *am*, just as, in verbs, *ἐδίδ-ων* answers to the Sanscrit *adad-ām*. The Latin has preserved the final *m* unaltered, but has shortened, through the influence of this letter, the preceding vowel ;

and hence we have, in this latter language, *ped-ūm*, whereas the corresponding form in Sanscrit is *pad-ām*.

II. The Lithuanian terminates the genitive plural in *ū*, rejecting the *m*, and in this rejection of *m* the German agrees with it. In Gothic, the *m* in like manner disappears, and the vowel that remains assumes the form either of an *ē* or an *ō*. The *ō* appears in feminine *o* and *n* stems.

III. Stems ending in a vowel, with the exception, generally speaking, of those that are monosyllabic, insert, in Sanscrit, a euphonic *n* between the case-ending and the stem; and when this is done, the end-vowel of the stem, if short, is lengthened. This insertion of *n* appears to be of very early date, since the Zend participates in the same, though in a more limited degree; namely, in stems that end in *a* and *ā*; as, *vehrka-n-anm*, *gihva-n-anm*. Analogous, in a striking degree, to this is the genitive of the corresponding class of words in old High-German, in old Saxon, and in Anglo-Saxon, which genitive ends in *ō-n-ō* or *e-n-a*. Thus we have, in old High-German, *kēpō-n-ō*; in old Saxon, *gēbō-n-ō*; in Anglo-Saxon, *gife-n-a*.

IV. Pronouns of the third person have in Sanscrit the genitive plural ending in *sām* instead of *ām*. It is probable that this *sām* was the earlier form of the two, and that *ām* is merely the ending of this ending. The High-German has here, as in many other instances, changed the sibilant to an *r*. The Latin does the same, as in *istorum*, *istarum*, &c.

V. This *rum*, in the termination of the genitive plural, has passed over, in Latin, from the pronominal inflection to the first, second, and fifth declensions. And this was the more easily effected, since these pronouns of the third person are all in the genitive plural of either the second or first declension. Forms, however, occasionally present themselves, especially in earlier Latin, which show that the language was not always equally favourable towards the reception of this ending in *rum*, and hence we have such genitives plural as the following, *sociūm*, *deūm*, *amphorūm*, *drachmūm*, *agricolūm*, &c.

VI. The Latin *rum* and Sanscrit *sām* would lead us to expect *σων* in Greek. Such, however, is not the case. But still the forms that do occur in *ά-ων* and *έ-ων*, such as *αὐτά-ων*, *αὐτέ-ων*, *ἀγορά-ων*, *ἀγορέ-ων*, point very plainly to a consonant that has fallen out. It remains a question, therefore, whether a *σ* has been dropped in every instance or only a *σ* in pronouns, and in other words a *ν*, as in *μείζω*, from *μείζονα*. If this latter view be correct, *λύκων* will be for *λυκο-ν-ων*, *χωράων* for *χωρ-α-ν-ων*; but *τῶν* for *τοσων*, and *τάων* for *τασων*.

*Locative.*

I. The characteristic of the locative plural in Sanscrit is *su*, which is converted also, on some occasions, into *shu*. For this in Zend we have *shu* and *hu*. The primitive form in Sanscrit, however, was *sua*, from which comes *shua* in Zend, which is more usually employed for *shu* and *hu*.

II. The primitive ending *sua* is identical with the reflex possessive stem *sua*. And as in Latin *si-bi* points to an earlier form *su-bi*, which we would be led to expect from *su-i*; and *ti-bi* to an earlier form *tu-bi*, which we may compare with the Sanscrit *tu-bhyam*, so the Greek dative locative ending in *σι* (or *σιν*) points at once to the Sanscrit *su*.

III. Stems in *ā* append to this vowel, as in many other instances, an *i*, and from the blending of *a+i* arises *é*, to which the Greek *σι* corresponds, as in *λύκοι-σι*, Sanscrit *vriké-shu*. The *i* in Greek passes over from these stems to others in *ā* and *η*, and either appears in its full force or as a subscript *ι*. Hence we have *Πλαταιᾶσιν*, *Ὀλυμπιάσι*, *Ἀθηναῖσι*, &c.

IV. In Lithuanian, the endings of the locative plural are for the masculine *se*, for the feminine *sa*. This *sa* appears to have arisen from *sua*, by rejecting the *w*.

The analogies that present themselves in the case of the adjective are equally striking. We will confine our remarks, however, to the numerals, pronouns, and verb.

TABULAR VIEW OF THE CARDINAL NUMBERS.

|      | Sanskrit              | Persian | Gothic                    | G. High-Ger. | Russian         | Irish                   | Welsh                  | Latin                          | Greek                              |
|------|-----------------------|---------|---------------------------|--------------|-----------------|-------------------------|------------------------|--------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1.   | éka,                  | yik,    | ain's, }<br>aina,<br>ain, | ein,         | odin',          | sen,                    | un,                    | unus, a, um,                   | εις, μία, τν.                      |
| 2.   | dwé, }<br>dwau,       | du,     | twai, twos, twa,          | tue,         | dwa, }<br>dwie, | da, }<br>do, }          | dau, }<br>dwy, }       | duo, dus, }<br>i. e., dui, }   | δύο, δύοί.                         |
| 3.   | tri,                  | seh,    | thrins,                   | thri,        | tri,            | tri,                    | tri, }<br>tair, }      | tres, }<br>tria, }             | τρεις, i. e., }<br>τρίες,<br>τρία. |
| 4.   | chatvâr, }<br>chatur, | cheham, | fidwor,                   | fiuur,       | chetyre,        | keathair,               | pedwar, }<br>pedair, } | quatuor, }<br>petor,<br>Oscan. | τέσσερες, }<br>τέτρα.              |
| 5.   | pancha,               | penj,   | finf,                     | finfe,       | pyat,           | kuig,                   | pump,                  | quinque,                       | πέντε, }<br>πεντε.                 |
| 6.   | shash,                | shash,  | saihs,                    | sehs,        | shest'          | se,                     | chwech,                | sex,                           | ἕξ.                                |
| 7.   | saptan,               | heft,   | sibun,                    | sibun,       | sem,            | secht,                  | saitb,                 | septem,                        | ἑπτά.                              |
| 8.   | ashtan,               | heah,   | ahitan,                   | ohito,       | oam, }          | ocht,                   | wyth,                  | octo,                          | ὀκτώ.                              |
| 9.   | navan,                | nuh,    | nihun,                    | niguni,      | deyat',         | noi,                    | naw,                   | novem,                         | ἐννέα.                             |
| 10.  | daaban,               | deh,    | taihun,                   | tehan,       | deyat',         | deich,                  | dég,                   | decem,                         | δέκα.                              |
| 20.  | vingati,              | biat,   | twaintigum,               | tuontig,     | dvatsat',       | fichid,                 | ugain,                 | viginti,                       | εἰκοσι, i. e., }<br>ἑξήκοντι.      |
| 30.  | tringeat,             | si,     | thrintigum,               | thritig,     | tritzat'        | deich ar }<br>hichid, } | dég ar }<br>ugain, }   | triginta,                      | τριακόσια.                         |
| 100. | satam,                | sad,    | hund,                     | hant,        | sto,            | kett,                   | cant,                  | centum,                        | ἑκατόν.                            |

*Remarks.*

I. A very slight inspection of the preceding table will show that nearly all the words contained in them are derived by each language from some of its cognates, or by all from a common source.<sup>1</sup>

II. Certain consonants, or certain classes of consonants, in one language, are almost uniformly substitutes for certain others in a different language. And one of the most striking facts that appears on comparing these lists of numerals is, that in some of the languages of Western Europe guttural or hard palatine consonants abound, and take the place of the sibilants, soft palatines, and dentals, and even of the labial consonants which are found in the more eastern and in some northern languages.

III. The following examples will prove the truth of this remark.

*Numeral 4.*

|           |           |      |            |                                                |     |
|-----------|-----------|------|------------|------------------------------------------------|-----|
| chatur,   | Sanscrit, | } ch | } become { | q, quatuor, in Latin.<br>k, keathair, in Erse. |     |
| chetyre,  | Russian,  |      |            |                                                |     |
| chehar,   | Persian,  |      |            |                                                |     |
| τέτταρες, | Greek,    |      |            |                                                | } τ |
| πίσυρες,  | "         |      |            |                                                | } π |
| pedwar,   | Welsh,    |      |            |                                                | } p |
| petor,    | Oscan,    |      |            |                                                | } p |
| fidwor,   | Gothic,   | } f  |            |                                                |     |
| finuar,   | Teutonic, |      |            |                                                |     |

*Numeral 5.*

|         |           |          |                                                             |
|---------|-----------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------|
| pancha, | Sanscrit, | p and ch | } become { q and q, quinque, Latin.<br>k and g, kuig, Erse. |
| penj,   | Persian,  | p and j  |                                                             |
| πεντε,  | Greek,    | π and τ  |                                                             |
| πεντε,  | "         | π and π  |                                                             |
| pump,   | Welsh,    | p and p  |                                                             |
| fimf,   | Gothic,   | f and f  |                                                             |

*Numeral 6.*

|        |           |           |                                                                               |
|--------|-----------|-----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| shash, | Sanscrit, | sh and sh | } become { ch and ch } chwech,<br>guttural, } Welsh.<br>(') and ξ, ξξ, Greek. |
| shesh, | Persian,  | sh and sh |                                                                               |
| sex,   | Latin,    | s and x   |                                                                               |
| saihs, | Gothic,   | s and s   |                                                                               |

*Numeral 7.*

|         |           |          |                                                                         |
|---------|-----------|----------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| saptan, | Sanscrit, | s and pt | } become { s and cht, Erse.<br>h and ft, Persian.<br>(') and πτ, Greek. |
| septem, | Latin,    | s and pt |                                                                         |
| saith,  | Welsh,    | s and th |                                                                         |

*Numeral 8.*

|         |           |    |                                                                                           |
|---------|-----------|----|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| ashtan, | Sanscrit, | sh | } become { cht, ocht, Erse.<br>κτ, οκτω, Greek.<br>ct, octo, Latin.<br>ht, ahtan, Gothic. |
| hesht,  | Persian,  | sh |                                                                                           |
| wyth,   | Welsh,    | th |                                                                                           |
|         |           |    |                                                                                           |

1. Prichard, *Eastern Origin of the Celtic Nations*, p. 40, seq.

## Numeral 10.

|         |           |    |         |                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                                                             |                                                                                                                                                      |
|---------|-----------|----|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| dasban, | Sanscrit, | sh | becomes | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \kappa, \\ c, \\ ch, \\ g, \\ h, \\ h, \end{array} \right.$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \delta\epsilon\kappa\alpha, \\ \text{decem}, \\ \text{deich}, \\ \delta\acute{\epsilon}g, \\ \text{tehan}, \\ \text{taihun}, \end{array} \right.$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Greek.} \\ \text{Latin.} \\ \text{Erse.} \\ \text{Welsh.} \\ \text{Teutonic.} \\ \text{Gothic.} \end{array} \right.$ |
|---------|-----------|----|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Numeral 20.

|           |           |    |         |                                                                           |                                                                                                                                              |                                                                                                                |
|-----------|-----------|----|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| vinahati, | Sanscrit, | sh | becomes | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} g, \\ g, \\ \kappa, \\ ch, \end{array} \right.$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{viginti}, \\ \text{ugain}, \\ \epsilon\iota\kappa\omicron\sigma\iota, \\ \text{fichid}, \end{array} \right.$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Latin.} \\ \text{Welsh.} \\ \text{Greek.} \\ \text{Erse.} \end{array} \right.$ |
|-----------|-----------|----|---------|---------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Numeral 30.

|           |           |    |         |                                                              |                                                                                                                            |                                                                               |
|-----------|-----------|----|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| trinshat, | Sanscrit, | sh | becomes | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \kappa, \\ g, \end{array} \right.$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \tau\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha\kappa\omicron\nu\tau\alpha, \\ \text{triginta}, \end{array} \right.$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Greek.} \\ \text{Latin.} \end{array} \right.$ |
|-----------|-----------|----|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

## Numeral 100.

|                |                       |     |         |                                                                                |                                                                                                                                                                       |                                                                                                                                  |
|----------------|-----------------------|-----|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|
| satam,<br>sad, | Sanscrit,<br>Persian, | } s | becomes | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \kappa, \\ c, \\ c, \\ k, \\ h, \end{array} \right.$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \acute{\epsilon}\kappa\alpha\tau\acute{\omicron}\nu, \\ \text{centum}, \\ \text{cant}, \\ \text{kett}, \\ \text{hunt}, \end{array} \right.$ | $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{Greek.} \\ \text{Latin.} \\ \text{Welsh.} \\ \text{Erse.} \\ \text{Gothic.} \end{array} \right.$ |
|----------------|-----------------------|-----|---------|--------------------------------------------------------------------------------|-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------|

From the data here afforded the following inferences have been deduced.<sup>1</sup>

I. The Sanscrit, and some other languages holding a near relation to it in the form of words, abound in sibilants and soft palatine consonants. They have these letters in several instances in which cognate words in other languages have in the place of them gutturals, or hard palatines, or dentals.

II. The Greek substitutes for the sibilants and soft palatines of the Sanscrit chiefly the *tenues* of the hard palatine or guttural class and of the dental, namely,  $\kappa$  and  $\tau$ . In several instances the Greek, particularly the  $\mathcal{A}$ olic, has  $\pi$  in the place of the Sanscrit soft palatine, or  $ch$ ; as in  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\mu\pi\epsilon$  for *pancha*,  $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\upsilon\pi\alpha$  ( $\pi\acute{\epsilon}\tau\upsilon\pi\alpha$ !) for *chatur*.

III. The Welsh makes nearly the same substitutions as the  $\mathcal{A}$ olic Greek. It puts  $p$  for the soft palatine  $ch$  in the instances before mentioned. It substitutes more generally hard palatines or gutturals (either  $c$ , i. e.,  $k$ , or  $ch$ ) for the soft palatines and sibilants of the Sanscrit. It has the aspirate guttural  $ch$  instead of the aspirate sibilant  $sh$ . It has  $th$  in the place of  $ct$  and  $pt$ .

IV. The Erse substitutes for the sibilants and soft palatines of the Sanscrit, gutturals, as the hard  $c$  or  $k$ , as also in some instances the guttural aspirate  $ch$ .

---

1. Prichard, *l. c.*

V. The Latin displays nearly the same phenomena as the Erse. It puts *c* or *q*, equivalent to *k*, in the place of the letters above mentioned. Neither the Erse nor the Latin adopts the *p* of the Welsh and Æolic Greek, but they have *c* or *q* instead of it, as in other instances where the Sanscrit has *ch*.

VI. The Gothic and other Teutonic dialects resemble the Welsh and the Æolic Greek, except in the circumstance that they prefer aspirate consonants, as *finse* for πέμπε or *pump*; *fulwor* for pedwar or πέτρυρ; *thri* for *tri*. They likewise substitute the simple *h* in the place of palatines and sibilants in other languages, as may be seen in a variety of instances, as in the numerals, 6, 8, 9, 10, 100. The Persic and the Greek languages use the aspirate in some instances in a similar manner.

### *More Special Analogies in the Cardinal Numbers.*

#### 1.

I. In designating the number one a great diversity prevails among the Indo-Germanic tongues, owing to the circumstance of pronouns of the third person being employed to express it, and the wide scope thus afforded by the early richness of their forms.

II. The Sanscrit *éka*, the comparative of which we have reappearing in Greek in the form *ἐκάτερος*, appears to have arisen from the joining of the demonstrative stem *é* with the interrogative *ka*; which same *ka* unites likewise with *api*, "also," forming *kôpi*, "any one," "whosoever."

III. The Gothic *ain's*, from the theme *aina*, the same as the German *einer*, connects itself in origin with the Sanscrit defective pronoun *éna*, "this one." To this same pronominal stem we may trace the old Latin form *oinos*, the accusative of which, *oinom*, appears in the inscription found in the tomb of the Scipios. From this *oinos* comes the later *unus*, by the common change of the old *ō* into *u*, with a lengthening of the vowel at the same time, in order to compensate for the *i* which is thrown out.

IV. Besides the analogy pointed out in the preceding paragraph, the Latin *unus* also shows a surprising resemblance to the Sanscrit *âna-s*, which properly signifies "less" (compare the German *wen-ig*, "little;" *wen-iger*, "less"), and is placed before higher numbers in order to express diminution by unity; as, *âna-vinsati*, "nineteen," in Latin *undeviginti*; *âna-trinsat*, "twenty-nine," in Latin *undetrigintā*, &c.

V. The Greek *én* connects itself very probably with this same Sanscrit *éna*, and has lost its final vowel, like the Gothic *aina*, in the nominative masculine, namely, *ain's*. The Greek *olos*, "alone," in Latin *unicus*, comes in all likelihood from an old form *olvoç*, analogous to the old Latin *oinus*.

## 2.

I. The theme in Sanscrit is *dua*, which is naturally inflected with the dual endings. The Gothic has in place of this *two*, and as it dispenses with a dual, it inflects this theme like a plural, Nom. *twai*, *twōs*, *two*; Dat. *twaim*; Accus. *twans*, *thwoos*, *two*. With *twai* the form *bai*, "both," connects itself from the root *ba*. Dat. *baim*; Accus. *bans*. This *ba* is supposed to come from the Sanscrit *ubha*, stem *obo*.

II. In Greek and Latin, *δύω*, *duo*, and *duo*, have changed the old *u* into *u*, but have not parted with the end-vowel of the stem; *δύω* agrees with the masculine *duōs*, found in the Vedas. In Sanscrit, the *a* of *dua* becomes weakened into *i* at the beginning of compounds; as, *dwimātri*, "having two mothers." The Greek, where such a form as *δύε* is impossible, employs *δι*; as, *διμήτωρ*. The Zend and Latin agree very remarkably in altering this *dui*, since they throw away the *d*, and change *w* into *b* by a hardening pronunciation. Hence we have in Zend *bispaitis-tana*, and in Latin *biceps*, *bidens*, &c.

III. In old Norse we find *swar*, which appears in *thriswar*, "three times," and with which is connected the syllable *ce*, in the English *twice*, *thrice*, &c. This *swar* may be traced to *var*, which corresponds to the Sanscrit *vāra*, and this latter indicates "time." Thus we have *ekavāra*, "once," and *vāramvāram*, "repeatedly." Now from *vāra* comes the Persian *bār*, also referring to time; as, *bar-i*, "once;" and from this same source, in all probability, is derived the Latin termination *ber*, appended to the names of months; as, *Septem-ber*, &c., meaning literally the seventh time-portion of the year; *Octo-ber*, the eighth; *Novem-ber*, the ninth, &c.

## 3.

I. The theme in Sanscrit, Greek, Latin, Lithuanian, and Slavonic is *tri*, for which we have in Zend and Gothic *thri*.

II. The declension of this theme is in most of these languages quite regular, except that in Gothic, on account of the word being a monosyllable, the *i* before the vowel-ending does not disappear, but becomes *ij*, and hence we have the genitive *thrij-e*, and nominative neuter *thrij-a*.

III. The Sanscrit and Zend, however, have, the former *tri*, the latter *thri*, only as a designation for the masculine and neuter. In the feminine they employ the Sanscrit *tisras* for *tisaras*, from the root *tisar*, and the Zend *tisarō*.

## 4.

I. The Sanscrit feminine theme is *chatasar*, which follows the analogy of *tisar* mentioned in the preceding paragraph, and the resemblance be-

tween the two is so striking as to lead us at once to the supposition that *chatasar* is formed from *tisar* (itself a weakening of *tasar*) by the addition of the particle *cha*, "and." Viewing *tasar* as identical with the demonstrative stem in Sanscrit, we may obtain a glimpse of the earliest and most natural mode of counting; namely, *it, this, that, and-this, &c.*

II. The Gothic *fidvôr* connects itself with the Sanscrit *chatvâr* by the ordinary change of consonants. This form *chatvâr* is the stronger, and *chatur* the weaker, one in Sanscrit. The Lithuanian *keturi* may also be compared with the same; but still more clearly the Latin *quatuor* (i. e., *chatvor*). The Greek *τέτραπ-ες* (*τέσσαρ-ες*) connects itself with the Sanscrit *chatvâr-as*, the nominative masculine of *chatvâr*. In Pali the form is *chattâr-ô*, and both this and the Greek *τέτραπες* gain the second *t* by assimilation.

III. The Zend converts the softer form *chatur* into *chathru* at the beginning of compounds, which agrees in a very striking manner with the Latin *quadru* in *quadrupes, quadruplex, &c.*

IV. The adverbial *s*, by which are formed in Sanscrit *dwis*, "twice," *tris*, "thrice," is dropped in *chatur*, "four times," for *chaturis*. The Latin drops the *s* in both three and four; as, *ter, quater*.

## 5.

I. The Sanscrit-Zend *panchan* is the theme, and the genders were not distinguished in this and the following numerals. Moreover, we have the nominative, accusative, and vocative always in the singular neuter form, whereas the other cases show plural endings; as, genitive *panchânâm*, in Zend *panchananm*. This irregularity in inflection prepares us for a total want of it in the Greek *πέντε* and Latin *quinque*.

II. It is also worthy of remark, that the final nasal in *panchan* appears in none of the sister European tongues, whereas the *n* of *saptan, navan, and dasan* is found also in Lithuanian and Gothic. The final *n* in the Sanscrit and Zend numerals was properly a later addition, and the original termination would seem to have been *cha*, "and," which occurred as a prefix in the case of the number four in Sanscrit. Analogous to this are both the Latin *quinque*, ending with *que*, "and;" and the Greek *πέντε*, ending with the enclitic *τε*. In *pan-cha*, therefore, the root *pan* will be euphonic for *pam*, and the final *m* will be the neuter case-sign, while *pa*, as a pronoun, will be identical with *ka*, to which we have referred in our remarks on the numeral one. This interchange of *p* and *k* has already been alluded to, and we may compare the old Latin form *pidpid* for *quidquid*, as well as *ποῖος* for *κοῖος, &c.*

III. From what has been premised, it would appear that the numeral five, when traced to its origin, meant, "and one," indicating the one,

namely, which, on being added to four, made up the number five. We may, however, derive *pañchan* at once from the Sanscrit *pañi*, "the hand," and make the term refer to the number of the fingers on the hand, just as the word *finger* is to be traced, through the Gothic *figgrs* (i. e., *fingrs*) to the numeral *finf*, i. e., *finf*, "five."

## 6.

I. For the Sanscrit *śhash*, the Zend has *cswas*, and it is highly probable, inasmuch as *śh* does not properly commence a syllable in Sanscrit, but requires a *k* to precede it, that the original form in this latter language was *kśhash*.

II. In Latin, Greek, and German the guttural appears to have been inverted, and hence we have in Latin *sex*, evidently inverted from *zes*.

## 7.

I. The Zend has *haptan*, which closely resembles the Greek form; the Lithuanian, on the other hand, has *septyni*, and the Slavonic *sedmi*. The *m* in *septem* and *sedmi* appears to have come in from the ordinal number, which in Sanscrit is *saptama*, nom. masc. *saptama-s*, and in Slavonic *sedmyi*. The same remark will apply to *osmi*, "eight," and to the Latin *novem* and *decem*, in Sanscrit *navama-s*, *dasama-s*, "ninth" and "tenth."

II. It is not probable that the final *n* of the Sanscrit cardinal forms changes to *m* in *septem*, &c. The change of *m* to *n* is very frequent, especially at the end of words, in which case it becomes in Greek a necessary alteration. But the change from *n* to *m* is hardly ever met with.

## 8.

The termination *au* in *asht-au* reminds us very strongly of the *av* in the Latin *octav-us*, of the *oF* in the Greek *ὀδοF-ος*, for *ὀδοος*, and of the *ow* in the Teutonic dative *ahlow-en*.

## 9.

I. The Lithuanian has *dewyni*, the Slavonic *děvyati*. Both of these appear, at first view, altogether different from the forms that occur in the other sister tongues. On a closer inspection, however, we will find that they all agree, the nasal letter being converted in the Lithuanian and Slavonic numerals into the medial, just as we have *βπορός* in Greek from the same source with the Sanscrit *mrita-s*, with which compare the Latin *mort-uus*.

II. Etymologists deduce the Sanscrit *navan* from *nava*, "new," as indicating a new number after eight; and they refer, in support of this etymology, to the Latin *secundus*, "second," from *sequor*.

## 10.

The Gothic *taihun* involves two peculiarities of that language. In the first place, the letters *h* and *r* never allow a pure *i* or *u* to precede them in Gothic, but always call in the aid of the guna, converting, therefore, *i* into *ai*, and *u* into *au*. In the next place, the old *a* does not everywhere remain unaltered in Gothic, but is frequently, through the influence of a liquid that follows after, converted into *u*, not only in the radical syllables, but also in endings.

## 20—100.

I. The increase by tens is expressed in Sanscrit by *sati*, *sat*, or *ti*, and in Zend by *saiti*, *sata*, or *ti*. The words to which these terminations are appended are substantives with singular endings.

II. The analogy is very striking in Greek and Latin as regards the termination *ti*, for which we have *τι*, *τα*, *ti*, *ta*. Thus,

|      | Sanscrit.              | Zend.                  | Greek.                       | Latin.                |
|------|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------------|-----------------------|
| 20.  | <i>vingsati</i> ,      | <i>visaiti</i> ,       | <i>εἰκατὶ</i> , <sup>1</sup> | <i>viginti</i> .      |
| 30.  | <i>tringsat</i> ,      | <i>thrisata</i> ,      | τριάκοντα,                   | <i>triginta</i> .     |
| 40.  | <i>chatvaringsat</i> , | <i>chatkwarēsata</i> , | τεσσαράκοντα,                | <i>quadraginta</i> .  |
| 50.  | <i>panchasat</i> ,     | <i>panchasata</i> ,    | πεντήκοντα,                  | <i>quingua</i> ginta. |
| 60.  | <i>shashti</i> ,       | <i>covasti</i> ,       | ἑξήκοντα,                    | <i>sexaginta</i> .    |
| 70.  | <i>saptati</i> ,       | <i>haptāiti</i> ,      | ἑβδομήκοντα,                 | <i>septuaginta</i> .  |
| 80.  | <i>asiti</i> ,         | * * *                  | ὀγδοήκοντα,                  | <i>octoginta</i> .    |
| 90.  | <i>navati</i> ,        | <i>navaiti</i> ,       | ἐνενήκοντα,                  | <i>nonaginta</i> .    |
| 100. | <i>sata-m</i> ,        | <i>satē-m</i> ,        | ἐ-κατό-ν,                    | <i>centu-m</i> .      |

III. The terminations *sati*, *sat*, *sata*, and *ti*, are shortened from *dasati*, *dasat*, and *dasata*, which are themselves derivatives from *dasan*, "ten." To the same *dasan* are we to trace *sata*, the theme of *sata-m*, "a hundred," and with this *sata-m* the Greek *κατόν* connects itself, for *ἐ-κατόν* is literally "one hundred." So the Latin *centu-m* points to the same source, and is, moreover, the connecting link for the Gothic *hund* and old High-German *hunt*, the *k* or hard *c* of *centum* being expressed by the aspirate.

1. Old form for *εἰκοσι*.

*Tabular View of the Ordinal Numbers.*  
*Feminine Gender.*<sup>1</sup>

|      | Sanscrit.   | Zend.       | Greek (Dor) | Latin.   | Gothic.                  | Lithuanian. |
|------|-------------|-------------|-------------|----------|--------------------------|-------------|
| 1st  | prathamā    | frathēma    | πρώτη       | prima    | fruma                    | pirmā       |
| 2d   | dwitīyā     | bitya       | δευτέρη     | secunda  | anthara                  | antrā       |
| 3d   | tritīyā     | thritya     | τρίτη       | tertia   | thridjō'                 | treciā      |
| 4th  | chaturthā   | tūriya      | τετάρτη     | quarta   | (fidvordō') <sup>2</sup> | ketwirtā    |
| 5th  | panchamā    | pugdha      | πέμπτη      | quinta   | fimstō'                  | penktā      |
| 6th  | ashashthā   | catwa       | ἑκτὴ        | sexta    | saihstō'                 | szesztā     |
| 7th  | saptamā     | haptatha    | ἐβδομή      | septima  | (sibundō')               | sekmā       |
| 8th  | ashtamā     | astēma      | ὀγδόη       | octava   | ahtudō'                  | aszma       |
| 9th  | navamā      | nāuma       | ἐννάτη      | nona     | niundō'                  | dewintā     |
| 10th | dasamā      | dasēma      | δεκάτη      | decima   | taihundō'                | deszimtā    |
| 11th | ekadasā     | aēvandasa   | ἐνδεκάτη    | undecima | (ainliftō')              | wienoliktā  |
| 30th | vinsatitamā | visaititēma | εἰκοστή     | vicesima | * * * *                  | dvideszimtā |

I. The Latin *prima* appears to come at once from the Sanscrit *prathamā*, by changing a to i and dropping the middle syllable. The *pra* of *prathamā* points directly to the Æolic *πραί* for *πρό*, and to the Latin *præ*.

II. The Gothic *fruma* shows nearly the same analogy to *prathama* as the Latin *prima* and the Lithuanian *pirma*.

## PRONOUNS.

*Tabular View of the Personal Pronouns I and THOU.*  
*Singular.*

|       | Sanscrit. | Zend.          | Greek. | Latin. | Gothic. | Lithuanian. | Slavonic. |
|-------|-----------|----------------|--------|--------|---------|-------------|-----------|
| Nom.  | aham      | azēm           | ἐγών   | ego    | ik      | asz         | az        |
|       | tuam      | tūm            | τοῦν   | tu     | thu     | tū          | ty        |
|       | mām, mā   | manm, mā       | μέ     | mē     | mik     | manen       | mja       |
|       | twām, twā | thwanm, thwā   | τέ     | tē     | thuk    | tawen       | tja       |
| Inst. | mayā      |                |        |        |         | manimi      | mnojū     |
|       | twayā     |                |        |        |         | tawimi      | tobojū    |
|       | mahyam    |                | ἐμὶν   | mihi   | mis     | man         | mnje, mi  |
|       | mē        | mē, mōi        | μοί    |        |         |             |           |
| Dat.  | tubhyam   |                | ἐτί    | tibi   | thus    | taw         |           |
|       | thwē, té  | thwōi, tē, tōi | τοί    |        |         |             |           |
|       | mat       |                |        | me(d)  |         |             |           |
|       | mattas    |                | ἐμθεν  |        |         |             |           |
| Abl.  | twat      | thwat          |        | te(d)  |         |             |           |
|       | twattas   |                | σθέν   |        |         |             |           |
|       | mama      | mana           | μοῦ    | mei    | meina   | manena      | mene      |
|       | mē        | mē, mōi        |        |        |         |             |           |
| Gen.  | tawa      | tawa           | τεῦ    | tui    | theina  | tawens      | tebe      |
|       | twē, té   | thwōi, tē, tōi |        |        |         |             |           |
|       | mayi      |                |        | mei    |         | manije      | mnje      |
|       | twayi     | thwahmi        |        | tui    |         | tawije      | tebe      |

1. The feminine gender is selected as showing the different analogies more clearly than the masculine.

2. Supposed Gothic forms, constructed according to the analogy of the old H.-Ger

*Dual.*

|           | Sanskrit. | Zend.           | Greek.          | Latin.      | Gothic.         | Lithuanian.   | Slavonic.      |                |
|-----------|-----------|-----------------|-----------------|-------------|-----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| Loc.      | Gen. {    | vâo             | νῶτιν<br>σφῶτιν |             | vit             | muddu<br>judu | m. va : f. vje |                |
|           | nâu       |                 |                 |             |                 |               |                | m. va : f. vje |
| Acc. {    | igkwis    |                 |                 |             | mudu            |               |                |                |
| yuvâm     |           |                 |                 |             |                 |               |                |                |
| Inst. {   | igqwis    |                 |                 |             | judu            |               |                |                |
| vâm       |           |                 |                 |             |                 |               |                |                |
| Dat.      | vâo       |                 |                 |             | νῶτιν<br>σφῶτιν | igkwis        | mum dwiem      | nama<br>vama   |
|           |           |                 |                 |             |                 |               |                |                |
| Gen. {    | vâo       |                 |                 |             | νῶτιν<br>σφῶτιν | igqwis        | jum dwiem      | vama<br>vama   |
| yuvâbhyâm |           |                 |                 |             |                 |               |                |                |
| Abl.      | vâo       | νῶτιν<br>σφῶτιν | igkara          | mumû dwiejû | najû<br>najû    |               |                |                |
|           |           |                 |                 |             |                 | nâu           | vajaû<br>vajaû |                |
| Gen. {    | vâo       | νῶτιν<br>σφῶτιν | igqwara         | jumû dwiejû | vajaû<br>vajaû  |               |                |                |
| yuvayôs   |           |                 |                 |             |                 |               |                |                |
| Loc.      | vâo       | νῶτιν<br>σφῶτιν |                 |             |                 |               |                |                |
|           |           |                 |                 |             |                 |               | yuvayôs        |                |

*Plural.*

|       | Sanskrit.   | Zend.      | Greek.   | Latin. | Gothic. | Lithuanian. | Slav. |
|-------|-------------|------------|----------|--------|---------|-------------|-------|
| Loc.  | Gen. {      |            |          |        |         |             |       |
|       | asmâsu      |            |          |        |         | mususe      | nas   |
| Gen.  | yushmasu    |            |          |        |         | jususe      | vas   |
|       | vas         |            |          |        |         |             | vas   |
| Abl.  | asmâkâm     | ahmâkêm    | ἀμμέων   | nostri | izvara  | jûsû        | vas   |
|       | yushmat     | yûsmat     |          | vobis  |         |             |       |
| Dat.  | nas         | nô         | δμμι (ν) | nobis  | izvis   | jumûs       | nam   |
|       | yushmabhyam | yusmaeibya | δμμι (ν) | vobis  |         |             | vam   |
| Inst. | vas         | vô         |          | vobis  |         |             | vam   |
|       | asmâbhis    |            |          | nobis  |         | mumûs       | nami  |
| Acc.  | nas         | nô         | δμμι     | nos    | unsis   | mûs         | ny    |
|       | yusmân      |            | δμμι     | nos    |         |             | vy    |
| Nom.  | asmê        | vaem       | ἀμμες    | nos    | veis    | mes         | my    |
|       | yûyam       | yuschêm    |          |        |         |             |       |

*Remarks.*

I. The Indo-Germanic tongues all agree, after a remarkable manner, in forming the nominative singular of the pronoun of the first person from a theme altogether unlike that whence the oblique cases are deduced. The *am* in *aham* is only a termination, as in *tuam*, and in the European languages, with the exception of the Greek and Latin, all traces of this ending disappear. In Æolic Greek we have *ἐγών*, which comes nearer the Sanscrit than the later form *ἐγώ*. In the pronoun of the second person, all the European tongues, including the regular Greek and the Latin, drop the ending *am*. It occurs, however, in dialective varieties, such as the Boeotian *τούν*, and the Doric and Laconic *τύνη* and *τουνή*, where traces of the *am* are very apparent.

II. The oblique cases have in Sanscrit *ma* for the theme of the pronoun of the first person, and *tua* for that of the second. These themes in some cases coalesce with an *i*, and become *mé* and *tué*. With the stem *ma* the Greek stem *MO* connects itself, and forms the basis of the genitive *μου* and dative *μοί*. The *ε* in *EMO* arises from the strong tendency in Greek to prefix a vowel to stems beginning with a consonant; as, for example, in *δνομα*, *δδούς*, *δφρύς*, *ελαχύς*, where in Sanscrit we have *nama*, *dantia-s*, *dhṛt̥-s*, *laghu-s*. In *MO* or *EMO*, the *o* interchanges with *ε*, and hence we have *ἐμεῖο*, *ἐμέθεν*, for *εμοῖο*, *ἐμόθεν* (compare *πόθεν*, *ἄλλοθεν*, and the like), as also *ἐμέο* for *ἐμόο*, and *ἐμεῦ*, *μεῦ*, for *εμοῦ*, *μοῦ*. In the Æolo-Doric forms *ἐμεῦς*, *εμοῦς*, the *σ* is a later addition (as in *τεῦς*, *τεοῦς*) and was brought in as a characteristic of the genitive, after the old genitive sign *s*, which in the *o*-declension stood not at the end, but in the middle (compare *τοῖο* for *τοσῖο*), had completely disappeared.

III. The theme of the pronoun of the second person, namely, *tua*, assumes in Greek two forms, according as the *a* or *u* is dropped. In the former case we have *ΣΥ*, in the latter *ΣΟ*, and the *o* is interchanged with *ε* in *σεῖο*, *σέθεν*, and the like.

IV. The Gothic weakens the *a* in *ma* to an *i*, and contracts the *ua* of *tua* to *u*, whence arise the two themes *MI* and *THU*. The Latin, like the Gothic, shows the *a* of *ma* weakened to *i*, and hence we have *mi-hi* in the dative, where in Sanscrit we find *ma-hyam*. The accusative *me* is for *mem*, as *hoste-m*, from the theme *hosti*, and the ablative *me* is for *med*, like the Sanscrit *mat*. The genitive *mei* is connected with the locative *may-i* (euphonic for *mê-i*) in Sanscrit. From the form *mei* we would expect, by analogy, some such a form for the genitive of *tu* as *tuēi*, from the Sanscrit *tvay-i*, but euphony changes the *v* after a consonant into *u*, and at the same time rejects the vowel that follows, and

hence we have *tui*. The analogy between *ti-bi* and the Sanscrit *asmābhyam* is too striking to need any comment.

V. In almost all the Indo-Germanic tongues the nominative plural of the pronoun of the first person comes from a stem altogether unlike that of the singular, for the idea expressed by the personal pronoun *I* is not susceptible, strictly speaking, of plurality, since there is but one *I*, whereas the term *we* indicates merely one's self *along with others*. In the Vedas we find the form *asmé* as a nominative plural, instead of the more usual Sanscrit *vayam*. This *asmé* comes from a theme *asma*, out of which last all the oblique cases in ordinary Sanscrit are formed; and with the theme *asma* the Æolic *ἄσμερ*, by assimilation for *δομερ*, closely connects itself, just as we have *ἐγμὶ*, by assimilation for *ἐσμὶ*, connecting itself with the Sanscrit *asmi*, "I am." The forms *ἡμεῖς*, *ὕμεῖς*, on the other hand, presuppose such themes as *ἡμι*, *ὕμι*, where the weak *i* takes the place of the Sanscrit final *a*. From stems in *i* are also to be deduced the genitives *ἡμέτε-ων*, *ὕμέτε-ων*, for *ἐγμὶ-ων*, *ὕμμι-ων*, and the datives *ἡμῖν*, *ὕμῖν*, for *ἡμι-ιν*, *ὕμι-ιν*. The accusative *ἡμᾶς*, *ὕμας*, become in Æolic *ἄμμε*, *ὕμμε*, which later forms connect themselves at once with the Sanscrit, *asmān*, *yushmān* (for *asma-n*s, *yushma-n*s), by a rejection of the case-suffix.

VI. It will be seen by an examination of the table, that in Sanscrit *nas* and *vas* appear in the accusative, dative, and genitive. This circumstance shows conclusively that the *s* cannot be a case-sign, and hence, reasoning from the analogy afforded by the Zend, we may regard *nas* and *vas* in the accusative as abbreviated from *nasmán* and *vasmán*, and in the dative and genitive from *nasmaḥyam*, *nasmakam*; *vasmaḥyam*, *vasmakam*. After removing the residue of each of these forms, we have *na* and *va* remaining as the chief element in either case of personal designation, and from these latter come the dual forms *nāu* and *vāu* (for *vāu*).

VII. The principle on which *nas* and *vas* were sought to be explained in the preceding paragraph may also be extended to the Latin. The stems *na* and *va* would lead us to expect in this language such themes as *nu* and *vu* (*nū* and *vū*), as also *ni* and *vi* for plural nominatives, and *nos* and *vos* for accusatives. But we find *nos* and *vos* already appearing in the nominative, and the final *s* maintaining its ground even in the possessives *nos-ter*, *vos-ter* (for *vos-ter*). Hence the *os* in *nos* and *vos* cannot well be explained in the same way as the *os*, for example, in *lupos*, and we must therefore regard these two words, like the Sanscrit *nas* and *vas*, in the light of abbreviations or curtailments from some more extended form, in which, very probably, the pronoun *sma* appeared. It is very singular that we actually find traces of such a form in the syllable *met*

appended to various pronouns, as *egomet*, *memet*, *tumet*, *nosmet*, *vosmet*, &c., and this *met* connects itself readily with *smat* the ablative, from which we pass at once to the Sanscrit ablative plural, *a-smat*, *yu-skmat*. Now, as this last-mentioned case is employed also by the Sanscrit grammarians as a species of ground-form for all cases and numbers, we may easily account for the free employment of *met* in the Latin tongue.

VIII. The Greek dual has  $\text{N}\Omega$  and  $\Sigma\Phi\Omega$  as themes for the pronouns of the first and second person, and from these come  $\nu\omega\iota$  and  $\sigma\phi\omega\iota$ . The peculiar form of  $\nu\omega\iota$  and  $\sigma\phi\omega\iota$ , as duals, has led to the supposition that the  $\iota$  is a weakening of the  $\alpha$  which originally formed the dual-ending of the masculine and feminine, and which  $\alpha$ , in the ordinary declension, was changed to  $\epsilon$ .

### Tabular View of the Pronoun of the Third Person.

#### Singular.

|       | Pracrit. | Zend.    | Greek.                                 | Latin. | Gothic. | Lithuanian. | Slavonic.  |
|-------|----------|----------|----------------------------------------|--------|---------|-------------|------------|
| Acc.  |          |          | $\sigma\phi\acute{\epsilon}$ , $\xi$ , | se,    | sik,    | sawen,      | sja.       |
| Inst. |          |          |                                        |        |         | sawimi,     | sobožû.    |
| Dat.  | sê,      | hê, hoî, | oî,                                    | sibi,  | sis,    | saw,        | sebje, si. |
| Gen.  | sê,      | hê, hoî, | oû,                                    | sui,   | seina,  | sawens,     | sebe.      |
| Loc.  |          |          |                                        |        |         | sawijs,     | sebje.     |

#### Remarks.

I. The Sanscrit wants a substantive pronoun of the third person. That it originally possessed one, however, appears evident from the testimony of its European sister tongues, and especially from the circumstance that in Zend *hê* and *hoî*, and in Pracrit *sê*, were employed as the genitive and dative of the third person for all genders. The theme of this pronoun in Sanscrit must have been *sva*, lengthened afterward to *svê*, like *mê* from *ma*, and *tvê* from *tva*.

II. The existing form *sva* has the force of a possessive, and is used not only in the meaning of "his," but also of "mine" and "thine." With this *sva-s* the Doric  $\sigma\phi\acute{o}\varsigma$  connects itself, while  $\sigma\phi\epsilon\iota\varsigma$ ,  $\sigma\phi\acute{\iota}\sigma\iota$ , in the plural is to be traced to a theme in  $\iota$ , as  $\sigma\phi\iota$ . The apparent affinity between it and the dual of the pronoun of the second person is merely accidental. In the latter the  $\sigma$  comes from an earlier  $\tau$ , whereas in the pronoun of the third person it is a part of the primitive form.

III. In  $oû$ ,  $oî$ ,  $\xi$ , for  $\sigma\phi\omega\iota$ ,  $\sigma\phi\acute{o}\iota$ ,  $\sigma\phi\acute{\epsilon}$ , the last of which old forms has alone remained, and in which forms the  $\phi$  takes the place of the digamma  $\sigma F\omega\iota$ , &c., the  $\phi$ , as the representative of the digamma, necessarily disappears after the conversion of the  $\sigma$  into an aspirate.

IV. The Gothic in like manner throws out a  $v$ , and says *sci-na*, *si-s*, *si-k*, for *swei-na*, *sui-s*, *sui-k*. The Lithuanian and Slavonic follow in

this pronoun the analogy of the second person, and distinguish it from the latter by the initial *s* for *t*. They also, like the Latin, Greek, and German, dispense with the nominative, since they use the pronoun reflexively; and they employ the singular instead of the plural.

### *Remarks on the Demonstrative Pronouns.*

I. The stem *ta* (feminine *tā*) signifies in Sanscrit "he," "this one," "that one." The Zend-form is identical, except that the middle mutes often take the place of the *tenuēs*; as, for example, in the accusative singular masculine, where for *tēm* we have *dem*, or, more frequently, *dim*. In Greek and German this pronoun has supplied the place of an article, a part of speech that is wanting in Sanscrit and Zend, as in Latin, Lithuanian, and Slavonic.

II. The stems *ro*, Gothic *tha*; feminine *rā*, *ῥη*, Gothic *thō*, correspond to the Sanscrit-Zend *ta* and *tā*, with which the Lithuanian demonstrative stem *ta*, in the nominative masculine *tas*, feminine *tā*, is completely identical. The Latin has no demonstrative pronoun from a similar stem which it employs by itself, if we except certain adverbial accusative-forms, as *tum*, *tunc* (like *hunc*), *tam*, *tan-dem*, *tam-en*, and certain derivatives from such a pronominal source; as, for example, *talis*, *tantus*, *tot*, *totidem*, *toties*, *totus*, &c. A demonstrative, however, of the form here referred to appears in the compound *iste*, and is declined with it, the first part of the compound, namely, *is*, being an old unchangeable nominative masculine, the case-sign of which, as if unconscious of its origin, remains also in the oblique cases; as, *istius* for *ejustus*, &c.

III. In the nominative singular masculine and feminine the Sanscrit and, in surprising accordance with it, the Gothic, substitute an *s* for the *t*, which in Zend becomes an *h*, and in Greek the rough breathing. Thus we have in Sanscrit *sa*, *sā*, *tat*; in Gothic, *sa*, *sō*, *thata*; in Zend, *hō*, *hā*, *tat*, and in Greek, *ὁ*, *ἡ*, *τό* (the Doric *α* for *η*). The early Latin employed a form in the accusative closely connected with the primitive stem; namely, *sum* for *eum*, and *sam* for *eam*, and used also *sapsa* as a nominative for *sa-ipsa*. There are remains of the old *s*-form also in the Greek adverbs *σήμερον* and *σήμερος*, though here, since these compounds express an accusative, not a nominative meaning, the Attic *σήμερον*, *σήμερος* are more in unison with the Sanscrit usage, *ta* being the general theme, and *sa* only that of the nominative. It is an anomaly in Greek when the aspirate takes the place of the *t*-sound in the nominative plural also, as *οἱ*, *αἱ*. The Doric form is much more accurate, *τοί*, *ταί*, and harmonizes with the usage of the sister tongues.

### *General Observations on the other Pronouns.*

I. The change from a *tenuis* to a middle mute has already been referred to, and must again be mentioned as playing a very important part in comparative philology. Thus, for example, *óde* is not compounded of *ó* and *dé*, as is generally supposed, but the latter part of the word is evidently to be traced to the demonstrative stem *ró*, the vowel changing from *o* to *e*, as in the vocative of the *o*-stem, and also in such accusatives as *mé*, *sé*, *té*, &c. In the word *óde*, therefore, both parts of the compound are of similar origin, and we are reminded of the doubling of the pronoun in Sanscrit, Latin, and other tongues; as, *yá yas*, "quicunque;" *yá yam*, "quemcunque;" and in Latin, *quisquis*, *quidquid*, *sese*, &c.

II. The principle alluded to in the preceding paragraph is farther illustrated by the Sanscrit neuter forms *i-dam*, "this," and *a-das*, "that," where the *d* takes the place of *t*, just as in the Latin *i-dem*, *qui-dam*, &c., the syllables *dam*, *das*, &c., being all traceable to the demonstrative. Examples of a similar kind occur in the Latin *dum*, *dem-um*, *don-ec*, *den-ique*, &c. The adjective *totus*, on the other hand, retains the *t* unaltered, and its primitive meaning evidently is, "this and this," i. e., this and the other half, or the "whole."

III. The pronominal *i*-stem, consisting merely of a simple vowel, expresses in Greek and Latin the meaning "he," but in Sanscrit and Zend "this one." In the two latter languages it has no declension of its own, but has only left behind certain adverbs, such as, *istas*, "from here," "from there;" *istha*, "so" (compare the Latin *ita*), &c. We have also from the same pronominal root *i* the derivatives *itara-s*, "the other" (whose accusative *itera-m* reminds us at once of the Latin *iterum*), *id-risa*, "such," &c. The Latin *is* enlarges its theme in many cases by means of a *u* or an *o*, in feminines by an *a*; the *i* also is converted into an *e*, especially before vowels; hence, as from the verbal root *i* come *eo* and *eunt*, in opposition to *is*, *it*, *imus*, *itis*, *ibam*, &c., so from our pronominal root come *eum*, *eo*, *eorum*, *eos*, and the feminines *ea*, *ea*, *eam*, *earum*. To the primitive *i*-type there belong merely *is*, *id*, the old forms *im*, *ibus*, the genitive and dative *e-jus* and *e-i*, and the locative *ibi*.

IV. The stem of the relative pronoun in Sanscrit and Zend is *ya*, feminine *yá*. The Greek *ὅς*, *ἥ*, *ὅ*, converts the initial *y* into an aspirate, a change that often occurs; as in *ὕμεις*, for *yushmê*; *ὅζω*, from *yag*, "to revere," &c.

V. The interrogative stem in Sanscrit, Zend, and Lithuanian is *KA*, from which came the Greek interrogative stem *KO*. This latter was preserved by the Ionic dialect, but was converted in the others, from the ease with which gutturals and labials are interchanged, into *HO*.

The actual declension, however, of this KO or ΠΟ was superseded by *τίς*, and we have therefore remaining of it only certain adverbs and derivatives; as, *κότε, πότε; κῶς, πῶς; κότερον, πότερον* (compare the Sanscrit *kataras*, "which of the two"); *κόσος, πόσος; κοῖος, ποῖος*; all which point clearly enough to the existence, at one period, of such a form as *κός, κή, κό*. This interrogative stem affords a basis, also, for those cases of the Latin interrogative and relative which belong to the second declension, namely, *quod* (compare the Zend *kat*), *quo*, and, in the plural, *qui, quorum, quos*. The neuter plural *quæ* deviates from analogy, and ought to be *qua*. It is possible, however, that this *quæ* may be the remains of an old dual, subsequently received as a plural, since it agrees precisely with the Sanscrit *kê*. The Latin feminine has, in its different cases, a Sanscrit-Zend feminine stem for its basis, namely, *kâ*, and hence we compare *quam* with the Sanscrit *kâm*; *quarum* with *kâ-sâm*; *quas* with *kâs*.

VI. The Gothic changes the *k* of the interrogative stem to an *h*, and as the gutturals are fond of uniting in this language with a *v*, it places this last-mentioned letter after the *h*, making thus HVA out of KA, and HVO out of *kâ*. The Latin, like the Gothic, loves to place a euphonic *v* after the gutturals, and hence the Latin QVO corresponds to HVA, in its departure from the Sanscrit KA; and so also *aqVa* agrees with the Gothic *ahva*, "a river," just as *angVis* is related to the Sanscrit *ahi-s*, "a snake," and the Greek *ἔχις*.

VII. The interrogative stem *ki* also occurs in Sanscrit, from which there appear to have been formed, in this same language, *kit*, and, before the vocal letters, *kid*. This reminds us at once of the Latin forms *quis* and *quid*. That there existed at one time, in Sanscrit, a masculine nominative *kis*, analogous to the Latin *quis*, is proved conclusively by the compound forms *mâkis* and *nakis*, which appear in the Vedas, and with the latter of which we may compare the Latin *nequis*.

VIII. The Latin *hic* appears, notwithstanding its difference of meaning, to be derived from the same parent-source as *quis* and *qui*. It has the same peculiarity of declension, *hu-jus* like *cu-jus*, *huic* like *cui*, and, besides, the nominative plural neuter shows a strong analogy to the corresponding part in *quis* and *qui*, namely, *quæ*. The final *c* in *hic* appears to be shortened from *ce*, which remains in *hicce* (more correctly *hice*), and is analogous to *que, pe, quam*, and *piam*, in *quis-que, quip-pe, quis-quam, quis-piam*, all which terminations are nothing more than different forms of the Latin *quæ*. And as these terminations, on being appended as suffixes to the interrogative stem, change its meaning and part with the interrogation, the same thing operates in *hic*. The earlier form appears to have been *cic, cæc, coc*, and traces of the initial *c* still remain in

*ci-s, ci-tra*, just as in *ul-tra* we have the remains of the opposite pronoun *ille (olle)*, deprived of its last syllable.

### *Pronominal Adverbs.*

I. Locative adverbs are formed in Sanscrit by the suffix *tra*, which connects itself immediately with the theme; as, *a-tra*, "here;" *ta-tra*, "there;" *ku-tra*, "where?" &c. To this same source are the Latin adverbs *ci-tra*, *ul-tra*, to be assigned. Locative pronominal adverbs are formed also in Zend by the suffix *dha*, which reminds us at once of the Greek termination *θα*, in *ἐνθα*, *ἐνταῦθα*, &c.

II. In Sanscrit, by means of the suffix *tas*, adverbs are formed not only from pronominal stems, but also from substantives and adjectives, and these adverbs denote the removal from one place to another; sometimes, also, they take the place of the ablative. Analogous to this, in some respect, is the Latin termination *tus* in *cali-tus*, "from heaven;" *divini-tus*, *fundi-tus*, &c. The final *s* appears to have changed to *r* in *igi-tur*, and the first part of the word connecting itself with the Sanscrit *iha*, "here," we have for the primitive meaning of *igitur*, "from here," i. e., "on these grounds," or "therefore."

III. In Sanscrit the termination *tas* is sometimes converted into *dhas*, from which last come the Greek *θεν* and the Slavonic *dû*. Thus,

| <i>Sanscrit.</i> | <i>Greek.</i>   | <i>Slavonic.</i>    |
|------------------|-----------------|---------------------|
| <i>ku-dhas</i> , | <i>πό-θεν</i> , | <i>ot-kû-dû</i> .   |
| <i>ta-dhas</i> , | <i>τό-θεν</i> , | <i>ot-tû-dû</i> .   |
| <i>ya-dhas</i> , | <i>δ-θεν</i> ,  | <i>jû-dû-sche</i> . |

IV. The locative adverbs *hic*, *illic*, *istic*, were originally datives, of whose primitive form we have a trace remaining in *ruri*. The enclitic *c* being added to *hi* (changed from *hui*), *illi*, and *isti*, converted them into adverbs, and at the same time distinguished them from datives.

V. Adverbs of time are formed in Sanscrit by the suffix *dâ*; as, *kadâ*, "when;" *tadâ*, "then;" *ya-dâ*, "at which time," &c. The Greek termination *τε*, in similar adverbs, appears to be analogous to this; as, *πότε*, *τότε*, *ότε*, &c., and we may also find a trace of the Sanscrit termination in the Latin *quan-do*.

### *Verb.*

I. One system of personal terminations belongs to all Sanscrit verbs, and the differences of conjugation which are distinguished by grammarians consists in the changes which the verbal roots undergo. The following is an example displaying the terminations of the present tense, as they are subjoined to the verbal root *tud*, "to strike," in Latin *tundo*.

1. Prichard's *Eastern Origin of the Celtic Nations*, p. 94, seq.

|       | 1st Person. | 2d Person. | 3d Person. |
|-------|-------------|------------|------------|
| Sing. | Tudāmi,     | Tudāsi,    | Tudāti.    |
| Dual. | Tudāvas,    | Tudāthas,  | Tudātas.   |
| Plur. | Tudāmas,    | Tudātha,   | Tudānti.   |

II. This verb belongs to those classes of roots which insert a vowel *a* between the theme and the personal endings. Others subjoin these endings immediately. The personal endings alone are as follows :

|       | 1st Person. | 2d Person. | 3d Person. |
|-------|-------------|------------|------------|
| Sing. | -mi,        | -si,       | -ti.       |
| Dual. | -vas,       | -thas,     | -tas.      |
| Plur. | -mas,       | -tha,      | -anti.     |

III. The same terminations belong to the future tenses as to the present ; but those tenses which have the augment prefixed to the verb have the personal endings, as in Greek, in a more contracted form. The following is the first preterit of the verb *tudami*, corresponding closely to the Greek imperfect :

|       | 1st Person. | 2d Person. | 3d Person. |
|-------|-------------|------------|------------|
| Sing. | Atūdam,     | Atūdas,    | Atūdat.    |
| Dual. | Atudāva,    | Atudātam,  | Atudātam.  |
| Plur. | Atudāma,    | Atudāta,   | Atudān.    |

IV. There is another form of the indicative tenses in the active voice, namely, that of the reduplicated preterit, formed by rules nearly the same as those of the perfect in Greek verbs. The reduplicated preterit of the verb *tud* or *tudāmi* is as follows, and will remind us at once of the Latin *tutudi*.

|       | 1st Person. | 2d Person.  | 3d Person. |
|-------|-------------|-------------|------------|
| Sing. | Tutōda,     | Tutodītha,  | Tutōda.    |
| Dual. | Tutudīva,   | Tutudāthus, | Tutudātus. |
| Plur. | Tutudīma,   | Tutūda,     | Tutūdus.   |

V. The following examples are from another verb, *lagāmi*, "to say," with the corresponding forms of the Greek verb λέγω following immediately after.

PRESENT.

|       | 1st Person.              | 2d Person.                | 3d Person.               |
|-------|--------------------------|---------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sing. | Lagāmi, }<br>λέγω, }     | Lagāsi, }<br>λέγεις, }    | Lagāti, }<br>λέγει. }    |
| Dual. | Lagāvas, }<br>..... }    | Lagāthas, }<br>λέγετον, } | Lagātas, }<br>λέγετον. } |
| Plur. | Lagāmas, }<br>λέγομεν, } | Lagātha, }<br>λέγετε, }   | Lagānti, }<br>λέγοντι, } |
|       |                          |                           | Doric. }                 |

## AUGMENTED PRETERIT.

|       | 1st Person.               | 2d Person.                 | 3d Person.                |
|-------|---------------------------|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| Sing. | Alāgam, }<br>ēlegon, }    | Alāgas, }<br>ēleges, }     | Alāgat, }<br>ēlege. }     |
| Dual. | Alagāva, }<br>..... }     | Alagātam, }<br>ēlēgeton, } | Alagātam, }<br>ēlēgētn. } |
| Plur. | Alagāma, }<br>ēlēgomen, } | Alagāta, }<br>ēlēgete, }   | Alāgan, }<br>ēlegon. }    |

## REDUPLICATED PRETERIT.

|       | 1st Person.                  | 2d Person.                     | 3d Person.                    |
|-------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Sing. | Lalāga, }<br>lēlecha, }      | Lalagītha, }<br>lēlechas, }    | Lalāga, }<br>lēleche. }       |
| Dual. | Lalagīva, }<br>..... }       | Lalagīthus, }<br>lēlēchaton, } | Lalagītus, }<br>lēlēchaton. } |
| Plur. | Lalagīma, }<br>lēlēchamen, } | Lalāga, }<br>lēlēchate, }      | Lalāgus, }<br>lēlēchasi. }    |

## Potential Mood.

## PRESENT.

|       | 1st Person.              | 2d Person.              | 3d Person.               |
|-------|--------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sing. | Lageam, }<br>lēgoimi, }  | Lage, }<br>lēgois, }    | Laget, }<br>lēgoi. }     |
| Plur. | Lagema, }<br>lēgoimen, } | Lagete, }<br>lēgoite, } | Lageyuh, }<br>lēgoien. } |

## IMPERATIVE.

|       | 2d Per.            | 3d Per.                |       | 2d Per.                | 3d Per.                                   |
|-------|--------------------|------------------------|-------|------------------------|-------------------------------------------|
| Sing. | Laga, }<br>lēye, } | Lagātu, }<br>lēgētō. } | Plur. | Lagāta, }<br>lēyete, } | Lagantu, }<br>lēgόντων, }<br>Attic, &c. } |

VI. The Sanscrit infinitive is preserved in the first supine of the Latin verb; as, *palitum*, "alitur;" *sanitum*, "cinctum" (old form "cingitum").

VII. The present participle of the masculine gender is closely analogous to that of the Greek and Latin; as,

|       | Nom.                                      | Gen.                                      | Dat.                                        | Acc.                                     | Abl.                                   |
|-------|-------------------------------------------|-------------------------------------------|---------------------------------------------|------------------------------------------|----------------------------------------|
| Sing. | Lagan, }<br>λέγων, }<br>legens, }         | Lagatah, }<br>λέγοντος, }<br>legentis, }  | Lagate, }<br>λέγοντι, }<br>legenti, }       | Lagantam, }<br>λέγοντα, }<br>legentem, } | Lagati, }<br>..... }<br>legente. }     |
|       | N. and A.                                 | Gen.                                      | Dat.                                        |                                          | Abl.                                   |
| Plur. | Lagantas, }<br>λέγοντες, }<br>legentes, } | Lagatām, }<br>λέγοντων, }<br>legentium, } | Lagadbiah, }<br>λέγονσι, }<br>legentibus, } |                                          | Lagatsu, }<br>..... }<br>legentibus. } |

VIII. The present participle of the middle and passive voices is also nearly the same in Sanscrit and Greek ; as,

|              |              |              |
|--------------|--------------|--------------|
| Lagamānas, } | Lagamānah, } | Lagamānam, } |
| λεγόμενος, } | λεγομένη, }  | λεγόμενον. } |

And the Sanscrit past participle has been preserved in Latin ; as,

|            |            |            |
|------------|------------|------------|
| Lagatas, } | Lagatah, } | Lagatam, } |
| legatus, } | legata, }  | legatum. } |

*Verb ASMI, " I am," and its cognates.*

PRESENT.

1. In Sanscrit.

|       | 1st Per.              | 2d Per. | 3d Per. |
|-------|-----------------------|---------|---------|
| Sing. | asmi,                 | asi,    | asti.   |
| Plur. | asmah or }<br>smus, } | stha,   | santi.  |

2. In Greek (old forms).

|       |         |       |       |
|-------|---------|-------|-------|
| Sing. | ἐμμί,   | ἐσσί, | ἐστί. |
| Plur. | εἰμέεε, | ἐστέ, | ἐντί. |

3. In Latin.

|       |                     |        |       |
|-------|---------------------|--------|-------|
| Sing. | esum or }<br>sum, } | es,    | est.  |
| Plur. | sumus,              | estis, | sunt. |

4. In Persian.

|       |     |     |      |
|-------|-----|-----|------|
| Sing. | am, | iy, | est. |
| Plur. | im, | id, | end. |

5. In Slavonian.

|       |        |        |                  |
|-------|--------|--------|------------------|
| Sing. | yesm', | yesi,  | yes.             |
| Plur. | yesmi, | yeste, | sut' for jesut'. |

6. In Lithuanian.

|       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Sing. | esmi, | essi, | esti. |
| Plur. | esme, | este, | esti. |

7. In Gothic.

|       |        |         |       |
|-------|--------|---------|-------|
| Sing. | im,    | is,     | ist.  |
| Plur. | siyum, | siyuth, | sind. |

*Remarks.<sup>1</sup>*

I. It is at once evident that all these are slight modifications of the same element, conjugated by means of the same suffixes. The variation

1. *Prichard's Eastern Origin of the Celtic Nations*, p. 164.

between the different languages does not exceed such as exists between proximate dialects of the same speech.

II. The imperfect tense is not to be traced with so much regularity. It is in Sanscrit as follows :

|       |       |       |       |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|
| Sing. | asam, | asis, | asit. |
| Plur. | asma, | asta, | asan. |

In Latin, *esam* was probably the old form of *eram*, since *s* was often changed into *r*, and *esam* would regularly form *essem* in the subjunctive, which is actually found. Thus,

|       |         |         |        |
|-------|---------|---------|--------|
| Sing. | esam,   | esas,   | esat.  |
| Plur. | esamus, | esatis, | esant. |

III. The second form of the verb, in the arrangement adopted by the Sanscrit grammarians, is the potential. The potential form of the verb *asmi* bears a strong analogy to the old potential *siem* in Latin, and also to the Gothic potential. Thus we have,

*Singular.*

|           |                     |         |        |
|-----------|---------------------|---------|--------|
| Sanscrit. | syām,               | syās,   | syāt.  |
| Latin.    | siem,               | sies,   | siet.  |
| Gothic.   | siyan, <sup>1</sup> | siyais, | siyat. |

*Plural.*

|           |          |          |          |
|-----------|----------|----------|----------|
| Sanscrit. | syāma,   | syata,   | syus.    |
| Latin.    | siemus,  | sietis,  | sient.   |
| Gothic.   | siyaima, | siyaith, | siyaina. |

IV. It may be observed that all these words have lost the initial vowel *ā* or *ē*, and that, if it were restored, the preceding forms would bear a near analogy to *ēσαιμι*, which, though not extant, would be a regular derivative from *ēσαι*.

V. The Sanscrit verb *asmi* has no future, but it has been conjectured, with great probability, that *syami*, the adjunct by which a future tense is formed in attributive verbs, is, in fact, only the obsolete future of the verb *asmi*. A fact strongly favouring this hypothesis is, that a tense of this verb exists in Sanscrit, and is recognised as such, which is only used in forming the preterperfect tense of certain verbs. *Āsa*, *āsiha*, *āsa*, is termed the third preterit or aorist of *asmi*. It is joined with *kārayām*, from the verb *karomi*, "facio," "creo," and forms *kārayāmāsa*, "fecit," "creavit."

VI. There is only one other tense of the verb *asmi*, which is the imperative. It is as follows :

---

<sup>1</sup>, Erroneously considered by Hlokes a future tense.

|       |         |        |        |
|-------|---------|--------|--------|
| Sing. | asani,  | aidhi, | astu,  |
| Plur. | asanya, | stă,   | santu. |

Compare *astu* with *εστω, esto*; *sta* with *εστέ, este*, and *santu* with *sunto*. The second person *aidhi* bears a strong analogy to some of the modifications of the verb substantive in Celtic.

VII. There is also in Sanscrit the verb *bhavami*, from the root *bhu*, allied to the old Latin verb *fu*, and in the sense of *oriri, nasci*. With this may be compared the Greek *φύω*, and the verb *to be* in English, together with the Celtic *bydh*, the Russian *budu*, and the Persian *budemi*. The Sanscrit has preserved the whole of *bhavami*, whereas the cognate verbs are defective in most other tongues.

### Remarks on the Endings of Verbs.

#### First Person.

I. The characteristic of the first person, in its original shape, is *m* in Sanscrit as well for the plural as the singular. In the first person dual, however, this *m* changes to a *v*.

II. The full expression of the ending of the first person singular, in the active voice, is *mi*, and this is found in all Sanscrit verbs without distinction. In Greek, however, the number of verbs in *μ* is comparatively small, being only about 200. The rest of the Greek verbs have entirely suppressed this ending, and their final *ω*, as well as the Latin *o* of all conjugations, answers to the Sanscrit *ā*, which *ā*, in such forms as *bodh-ā-mi*, *tud-ā-mi*, &c., belongs neither to the root nor the personal ending, but characterizes merely the class to which the verb belongs. When this consists of a short *a*, or of a syllable ending in *a*, this *a* is lengthened before *m* and *v* if a vowel follow, and hence we have *bodh-ā-mi*, *bodh-ā-vas*, *bodh-ā-mas*, but *bodh-ā-si*, *bodh-ā-ti*, *bodh-ā-nti*, &c.

III. The Greek takes no part in this lengthening of the vowel, but gives *τέρπ-ο-μεν* as corresponding to the Sanscrit *tarp-ā-mas*. In the singular, however, the form *τέρπ-ω-μι*, answering to *tarp-ā-mi*, may perhaps have existed; and, if so, it is very probable that the *ω* became shortened in the passive and middle voices by reason of the greater stress that was laid on the ending of the verb.

IV. The passive and middle ending in *μαι* clearly shows that all verbs in Greek had originally *μι* as the termination of the first person active, for *μαι* arises from *μι*, just as *σαι*, *ται*, *νται*, do from *σι*, *τι*, *ντι*, and no *τέρπομαι* could ever have come into the language except from a *τέρπωμι* or *τέρπομι*.

V. We have, in what has just been said, a remarkable confirmation of the fact that the different members of the great family of languages mu-

tually illustrate and complete each other, since the richest of them have not reached us in a perfect state. While the ending *μαι* still remains firm in the modern Greek passive, the corresponding Sanscrit form lay already in ruins at the early period when the Vedas were composed; while, on the other hand, Homer employs but seldom the form in *μι*, out of which have arisen his numerous present and future forms in *μαι*, although it is universal in Sanscrit, and is even employed at the present day in many Lithuanian verbs; such as *esmi*, "I am;" *dumi*, "I give;" *cimi*, "I go;" *dēmi*, "I place," &c.

VI. It has been already remarked, that those tenses of the Sanscrit which have the augment prefixed to the verb have the personal endings, as in Greek, in a more contracted form. With these the ending *μι* becomes merely *m*, and this curtailed termination changes in Greek, by the laws of euphony, to *ν*. Thus we may compare the Sanscrit *atarp-a-m* with the Greek *ἄτερον-ο-ν*; *adadā-m* with *ἐδίδω-ν*; and *adā-m* with *ἔδω-ν*. So, again, *dad-yām* is analogous to *δίδο-ῖν*, and *dē-yam* to *δο-ῖν*. In the first aorist active the Greek has lost entirely the characteristic of the person; as, *ἔδειξα*, whereas in Sanscrit we have *adiksam*. The earlier form *ἔδειξαν*, of the first person, appears to have come from a still older one, *ἔδειξαι*, as is indicated by the first aorist middle, *ἐδειξάμην*.

VII. The Latin, on the other hand, shows a strong attachment to the ending in *m*; as, *amabam*, *amem*, *amarem*, &c., all which point to the existence, at one period of the language, of verbs in *mi*. Traces of the *m* termination in the present tense are still found in *sum* and *inquam*, the original forms of which were, undoubtedly, *sumi* and *inquami*.

VIII. As regards the origin of the ending for the first person, it may be remarked that *mi* is, in all probability, weakened from *ma*, which latter form is, in Sanscrit and Zend, the theme of the oblique cases of the personal pronoun. Hence the syllable *mī*, in *dadā-mi*, bears the same analogy to *ma* that the *i* in *cin*, in the termination of the Latin *tubi-cin*, does to the *a* in the true form of the root, *can*, from *cano*. The change from *mi* to *m* is a still farther weakening, and would seem to have been occasioned by the stress of the voice, laid, in pronouncing, upon the augment or initial syllable.

IX. The Sanscrit ending *mas*, in the first person plural, connects itself at once with the Latin *mus*; as, *ama-mus*, *anaba-mus*, &c., and also with the old Greek termination *μες*, for *μεν*; as, *φέρο-μες*, *δίδο-μες*, *ἵστα-μες*, for *φέρο-μεν*, *δίδο-μεν*; *ἵστα-μεν*. This plural ending in *mas* is equivalent to *m-as*, where *m* indicates the pronominal stem, and *as* the plural ending.

X. In the dual the Sanscrit *vas* becomes *va* in the augmented tenses, in analogy with the plural endings *mas* and *ma*. This *v*, in the dual, is

a softening from *m*, and the change must have taken place at an early period, since the same peculiarity in the dual ending may be traced in the Gothic, Slavonic, and Lithuanian.

*Second Person.*

I. The Sanscrit pronominal stem *tva* or *tve* assumes different forms in its combination with verbal themes. The *t* either remains unaltered, or else becomes *th* or *dh*; or, like the Greek *σύ*, is converted into an *s*. The *v*, moreover, either remains or is dropped; while the *a* is retained unaltered, or is weakened to *i*, or else entirely disappears. The pronominal form appears fullest in the middle voice, since this part of the verb loves the weightier endings, and therefore avoids, more than any other, the curtailing of the pronouns.

II. The full ending of the second person present of the dual is *thas*, and in the plural *tha*. But there are strong reasons for believing that the second person plural originally ended in *thas*, and that from this arose the dual ending *thás*; and, farther, that in the course of time *thas* of the plural dropped its *s*, and *thás* of the dual its long vowel. On the supposition that the second person plural ended originally in *thās*, we can readily see the analogy of the Latin *tis*, as well as the correctness of Thiersch's remark in relation to the hiatus, namely, that for the ending *τε* in Homer, in the second person plural, we ought to read *τες*, from the analogy of *μες* for *μεν* in the first person.

III. The Lithuanian has preserved the ending *si* of the second person singular, in common with the Greek, only in the substantive verb, where *es-si* and the Doric *ἐσ-σί* show clearly their common lineage. In the case of other verbs, however, the two languages part company, the Lithuanian everywhere retaining the *i* but parting with the *s*, the Greek pursuing a directly opposite course. The Latin and Gothic agree with the Greek. Hence we may compare the Lithuanian *dud'-i* with the Sanscrit *dadd'-si*, the Slavonic *da-si*, the Greek *δίδω-ς*, the Latin *da-s*, the Gothic *vigi-s*. With regard to Greek verbs in *ω*, it would seem that the *ι* of *σι*, after having been dropped, has gone back and united itself to the preceding syllable; and as, for example, *γενέτεω* comes from *γενετέω*, and *μέλαινα* from *μελάνια*, *μείζω* from *μεζίων*, *χείρων* from *χερίων*, *ἀμείνων* from *ἀμενίων*, so also *τέρπ-ει-ς* is formed from *τέρπ-ε-σι*, corresponding to the Sanscrit *tarp-ā-si*.

IV. We find also in Sanscrit two other endings of the second person, *dhi* and *tha*, the former appearing in the imperative, the latter in the reduplicated preterit. The first of these, namely, *dhi*, reminds us of the termination *θι* in Greek imperatives; as, *ισ-θι*, *κέκραχ-θι*, *ἀνωχ-θι*, *φά-θι*, &c. The second presents, at first view, a striking analogy to

the Greek termination  $\theta\alpha$ , but it is in reality a deceptive one, since  $\theta$  on other occasions corresponds to the Sanscrit  $dh$ , and arises from the influence of the preceding  $\sigma$ , just as, in the passive and middle, all the active personal endings in  $\tau$  become  $\theta$  by the influence of the  $\sigma$  preceding.

V. The Sanscrit *tha* will remind us then of the Greek  $\theta\alpha$ , although these two terminations are not in fact identical, since the Greek  $\theta\alpha$  comes from  $dha$ , and the  $d$  has been converted into a  $\theta$  by the influence of a preceding  $\sigma$ , just as the  $\tau$  of the active personal endings is converted into  $\theta$  in the passive and middle by the insertion of  $\sigma$ . The  $\sigma$  of the active voice, however, belongs to the root, and hence we must divide as follows:  $\eta\sigma-\theta\alpha$ ,  $\omicron\sigma-\theta\alpha$  (for  $\omicron\delta-\theta\alpha$ ).

VI. In Latin the termination *sti* corresponds to the Sanscrit ending *tha*, the  $\alpha$  being weakened to an  $i$ , and an  $s$  being inserted before the  $t$ , the aspirate also disappearing. Thus we may compare the following:

| LATIN.               | SANSKRIT.             |
|----------------------|-----------------------|
| <i>dedi-sti</i> ,    | <i>dadi-tha</i> .     |
| <i>steti-sti</i> ,   | <i>tasthi-tha</i> .   |
| <i>momord-isti</i> , | <i>mamard-i-tha</i> . |
| <i>tutud-isti</i> ,  | <i>tutod-i-tha</i> .  |

### Third Person.

I. The pronominal stem *ta* has, after the analogy of the first and second persons, weakened its vowel to an  $i$  in the unaugmented tenses, and in the augmented ones has laid it aside entirely. The  $t$ , however, in Sanscrit and Zend, undergoes, the termination *us* excepted, no change whatever, whereas the  $t$  of the second person becomes, as we have just seen,  $t$ ,  $th$ ,  $dh$ , or  $s$ . The Greek, on the contrary, retains the  $\tau$  of the third person only in the substantive verb  $\epsilon\sigma\tau\acute{\iota}$ , Sanscrit *asti*, and on other occasions either has  $\sigma\tau$ , as in  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\sigma\tau\iota$ , or  $\epsilon\tau$ , as in  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\epsilon\tau\iota$ .

II. The form  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\sigma\tau\iota$  resembles more the Sanscrit second person *dadāsi* than the third person *dadāti*, and it is only distinguished from its own second person  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\varsigma$  by the latter dropping the  $\iota$ . That originally, however, even in the  $\omega$  conjugation, the third person singular ended in  $\tau\iota$ , is proved by the middle and passive ending *rai*, since  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\eta\tau\alpha\iota$  bears the same relation to  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\eta-\epsilon-\tau\iota$  that  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\tau\alpha\iota$  does to  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omega\tau\iota$ . The form  $\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\pi\eta\tau\iota$ , in fact, arises from the rejection of  $\tau$ , just as  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\iota$  comes from  $\tau\acute{\iota}\theta\epsilon\tau\iota$ ,  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\iota$  from  $\delta\acute{\iota}\delta\omicron\theta\iota$ ,  $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha$  from  $\kappa\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\tau\iota$ ,  $\omicron\lambda\kappa\omicron\iota$  from  $\omicron\lambda\kappa\omicron\theta\iota$ , &c.

III. In the augmented tenses, on the other hand, the Greek lays aside entirely the T sound, and agrees in this with the Pracrit, the Gothic, and Slavonic; whereas the Latin retains the  $t$  throughout the verb, and in this, as in many other instances, displays far more of an Indian character than the Greek.

IV. For the purpose of making the plural, an *n* is inserted before the pronominal characteristic. After this *n* the Gothic places the middle mute *d*, where other languages have the tenuis *t*. Hence we may compare the Gothic *sind* with the Sanscrit *santi*, the Zend *henti*, the Latin *sunt*, and the old Greek form (σ) *εντι*.

V. The Sanscrit always inserts an *a* before an *n*, unless an *a* already exist there, from the verbal class or radical syllable. Hence we have *tarp-a-nti*, like *τέπν-ο-ντι*; *tisht-a-nti*, like *τιστ-α-ντι*, &c. The Greek *ᾶσι*, from *αντι*, in such forms as *δεικνύ-ασι*, *ἰ-ασι*, *τιθέ-ασι*, *διδό-ασι*, &c., finds here a remarkable support, since it is hardly possible to suppose that these were merely accidental anomalies. For, even if such forms as *τιθέαντι*, *διδόαντι*, *ἰαντι*, *δεικνύαντι*, remain at the present day in none of the Greek dialects, still there can be no doubt but that the *a* is lengthened in order to supply the place of the rejected *ν*, and that *σι* is put for *τι*, as everywhere in the third person.

VI. Some Sanscrit verbs, on account of the weight of the reduplication which they receive in what are called the special tenses, endeavour to lighten their ending, and therefore throw out *n* from the third person plural, shortening, at the same time, a long *a* in the root. Hence we have *dadā-ti*, "they give;" *gahā-ti*, "they leave." There can be no doubt but that, in the earlier state of the language, these forms were *dada-nti*, *gaha-nti*, and that, therefore, the Doric *διδό-ντι*, *τιθέ-ντι*, &c., give us the primitive forms of the Greek tongue.

VII. The Sanscrit verbs, moreover, not merely those of the reduplicated class, but those also of the second conjugation, corresponding to the Greek verbs in *μι*, throw away, in the middle voice, the *n* from the third person plural, in order to give more stress to the personal ending. Thus we have *cim-até* for *cim-anté*. This change has very much the appearance of having taken place after the separation of the different tribes of the human family from their common home. The Greek, for example, preserves the old form, and retains the nasal letter as a badge of the plural, with still more firmness in the middle and passive than in the active, giving not only *τέπν-ο-νται* for the Sanscrit *tarp-a-nte*, but also *διδ-ο-νται*, *τιθε-νται*, for the Sanscrit *dadaté*, *gahaté*, &c. The Greek, however, has found, by another process, the means of lightening the too great weight of the middle ending, by employing merely *νται* where we would naturally look for *ανται*; saying, for example, *δείκνυ-νται*, and not *δείκνύ-ανται*, although *δεικνύ-ασι* would lead us to expect this latter form.

VIII. The rejection of *a* from such a form as *δείκνυ-(α)νται*, is like the dropping of *η* from the optative, where, on account of the weight of the personal ending, the passive and middle voices form from *διδόειν* of the active, not *διδούμην*, but *διδόμεν*. The Ionic dialect, however,

has in the third person plural sacrificed the *v* to the *a*, and in this respect harmonizes closely with the Sanscrit. Hence we have *arai* in Ionic, formed from *avrai*, as in Sanscrit *atē* from *antē*.

IX. The Slavonic changes the nasal in many of its verbs to a short *u*, and this *u*, coalescing with a preceding vowel, forms *ou* or *û*, so that *vezûti*, from *vezontj*, is surprisingly like the Greek *ἐχονσι*, from *ἐχονσι* for *ἐχοντι*. The Bohemian *wezau*, on the other hand, has preserved the old *a* of the Sanscrit *vah-a-nti* and Gothic *vig-a-and*, which in the Latin *vehunt* becomes a *u*, through the influence of the nasal, in opposition to the *i* of the other persons (*vehis*, *vehit*, &c.).

X. In the augmented tenses the final vowel in *nti* or *anti* disappears, just as it does from *ti*, *si*, *mi* of the singular; and with this vowel the personal characteristic *t* also disappears, in accordance with a law of euphony, which forbids the union of two consonants at the end of a word. The Greek, which cannot endure a final *τ*, goes on a step farther than the Sanscrit, and removes the *τ* from the third person singular also. Hence we have *ἐτεπ-ε* answering to *atarp-a-t*, and, where the resemblance is still more clearly shown, *ἐτεπ-ο-ν* agreeing with *atarp-a-n* (for *atarp-a-nt*). The Greek aorists, however, which make *av* in the third person plural, agree better with the Sanscrit form, since the sibilant has preserved the *a* from being converted into *o*. Thus we have *ἐδείξ-αν*, corresponding to the Sanscrit *adikshan*.

XI. In the unaugmented tenses the Sanscrit terminates the dual in *tas*; in the augmented ones, in *tām*. The former of these corresponds to the Greek *τον*; as, *τέπ-ε-τον*, Sanscrit *tarp-a-tas*. The other ending, *tām*, has divided itself in Greek into the two terminations *την* and *των*, of which the first is the more prevalent one, while the latter is confined to the imperative. Hence we have *ἐτεπ-έ-την*, corresponding to *atarp-a-tām*; *ἐδείκ-σά-την* to *adik-sha-tām*; but *τεπ-έ-των* to *tarp-a-tām*. Hence it follows that the distinction between *τον* on the one hand, and *την*, *των* on the other, in the dual number, is of very early origin, and is not, as Buttmann supposes, a later formation of the prose language. Four places occur in Homer, it is true, where *τον* takes the place of *την*, but in three of these it is occasioned by the metre, and the fourth is, therefore, only a solitary instance. The same remark will apply to the augment, which is not to be viewed merely as a later addition because it is sometimes suppressed in Homer, since it is common, in fact, to both the Greek and the Sanscrit.

*Remarks on the Passive and Middle Endings.*

I. The passive and middle endings distinguish themselves from those of the active by a greater degree of fullness, though the mode of forming them is not the same in all the sister tongues.

II. The Sanscrit, Zend, and Greek agree in lengthening out a final *i*, in the unaugmented tenses, by the insertion of an *a*, and form, therefore, *μαι* out of *μι*, *σαι* out of *σι*, *ται* out of *τι*, and in the plural *νται* out of *ντι*. In the Sanscrit and Zend the vowels *a* and *i* then coalesce into an *é*, which answers to the Greek *αι*.

III. The Gothic parts with the *i* out of the diphthong *ai*, and has, therefore, in the third person, *da* for *dai*; in the second, *za* (euphonic for *sa*) for *zai*; and in the third person plural, *nda* for *ndai*. The first person singular and the first and second persons plural are lost, and were supplied by the third.

IV. The Sanscrit and Zend, in both the unaugmented and the augmented tenses, parted with the pronominal consonant of the first person singular, and along with it have also lost the *a* of the verb-class in words of the first conjugation. Hence we find *bôdê* for *bôd-â-mé*. Compare the following :

| SANSKRIT.                 | ZEND.               | GREEK.                             | GOOTHIC.            |
|---------------------------|---------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------|
| 1. S. <i>bhar-ê</i> ,     | <i>bair-ê</i> ,     | <i>φέρ-ο-μαι</i> ,                 | * * * * *           |
| 2. S. <i>bhar-a-sê</i> ,  | <i>bar-a-hê</i> ,   | <i>φέρ-ε-σαι</i> ( <i>φέρ-ει</i> ) | <i>bair-a-za</i> .  |
| 3. S. <i>bhar-a-tê</i> ,  | <i>bar-ai-tê</i> ,  | <i>φέρ-ε-ται</i> ,                 | <i>bair-a-da</i> .  |
| 4. P. <i>bhar-a-nîê</i> , | <i>bar-ai-nîê</i> , | <i>φέρ-ο-νται</i> ,                | <i>bair-a-nda</i> . |

V. In the augmented tenses the concluding diphthong *ai* loses, in Sanscrit and Zend, the vowel *i*, like the Gothic in the unaugmented ones, and the *a* which remains appears in Greek as an *o*. Hence we have *ἐφέρ-ε-ρο* answering to *abhar-a-ta* in Sanscrit and *bar-a-ta* in Zend; and in the plural *ἐφέρ-ο-ντο* answering to *abhar-a-nta* in Sanscrit and *bar-a-nta* in Zend.

VI. In the second person singular of the augmented tenses, the Sanscrit has *thás* where we would expect to find *sa*; as, *abhod-a-thás*. That there was, however, an ending in *sa* also, is proved by the Greek *ἐδίδο-σο*, as opposed to *ἐδίδο-ρο*, and likewise by *ha* in Zend, which appears in places where we would expect *sa* in Sanscrit, the *h* in Zend being here substituted for *s*.

VII. The ending *thás*, of which we have spoken in the preceding paragraph, affords a curious theme for discussion. It connects itself very evidently with the active ending *tha*, of which mention has already been made, and is, no doubt, derived from it by lengthening the vowel and appending the sibilant, which would seem to have been added for the

purpose of indicating the second person. Now, if this be so, either the first or the second of the personal indications imbodyed in *tha-s* must have been used to designate the individual on whom the action is exerted or for whose advantage it is performed, a meaning inseparably connected with the middle voice. Hence, in the Sanscrit *adat-thá-s*, "thou gavest to thyself" (i. e., thou didst take), either *thá* stands for "thou," and *s* indicates "to thyself," or vice versa. If we allow this, and if in the Greek first person the *ν* of the ending *μην* (Doric *μᾶν*) be organic, that is, not a later unmeaning appendage, but an expressive element bequeathed by the earliest periods of the language, then *ἐδίδουν* properly signifies, "I gave to myself," whether it be that the subjective relation is expressed by *μη* (*μᾶ*) or by the *ν*. To complete the analogy, we may take for the third person the ending *ta-t* found in the Vedas, and where the person is doubly expressed. Regarding this remarkable ending as a middle one, we have the same resemblance between it and the Greek ending *το* as in the case of *τεπ-ε-τω* and *tarp-a-tat*, *ἐδίδω* and *adadát*, &c.; and, to make the case still stronger, we may call in the aid of the Bantian inscription. where the old Oscan imperatives end in a *d*, as *licitu-d* for *liceto*, *estu-d* for *esto*; all which would tend to show that the primitive form of the Greek ending *το* was *τοτ*, and that the final *τ* was rejected for euphony. The Sanscrit-Veda ending *tát* will express the action of the third person upon himself, like the other endings in the case of the first and second persons.

VIII. The first person plural in Sanscrit ends in *mahé*, but in Zend it terminates in *maidhé*, from which latter comes evidently the Greek ending *μεθα*, which drops the *ι* like the Gothic forms.

IX. The second person dual ends, in the unaugmented tenses, in *áthé*, the third in *áté*. In the augmented tenses, on the other hand, the second person ends in *áthám*, the third in *átám*. There is every reason to suppose, however, that these endings were originally *táthé* and *táté*, *táthám* and *tátám*. The initial syllable *ta* became *σ* in Greek, and the following *t* was converted into an aspirate through the influence of the *σ*. Hence arose in this latter language such forms as *δίδω-σ-θον*, *ἐδίδω-σ-θον*, &c.

X. In the Latin verb, the final *r* of the passive voice would appear to owe its origin to the reflexive pronoun, and to have been changed from *s* by a favourite principle of conversion. In those persons which end with a consonant, a connecting vowel was necessary, and the *u* was brought in, probably through the influence of the liquid; as, in *amatur*, *amantur*. The imperative forms *amato-r* and *amanto-r* require no connecting vowel. In *amamur* the *s* of *amamus* disappears before the reflexive, and the more readily as it does not express any personal indication. In *amer*, on the other hand, the personal characteristic itself is given up, since *amemr* could not stand, and *amemur* was required in the plural for *ame-*

*must.* In *amaris*, *ameris*, &c., we have either a metathesis for *amarr*, &c., or else the personal characteristic *s* could not withstand the strong inclination to become an *r* between two vowels; and this having taken place, the reflexive preserved unaltered its original *s*. In the imperative *amare* the reflexive has preserved its own vowel, and if we change *r* back again to *s*, we have in *se* the accusative of the simple pronoun. So, also, the old infinitive *amarier* is nothing more than *amare-cr* by metathesis for *amare-re* (i. e., *amare-se*).

XI. The form *amamini* deviates from all analogy, as will readily be perceived, and presents no small degree of difficulty. It is probable that *amamini* is the nominative plural masculine of a passive participle, and was joined to *estis*, so that *amamini* stood originally for *amamini estis*, as in Greek we have *τετυμμένοι εσσι*. The Latin suffix is *-minu-s*, and corresponds to the Greek *-ucvov* and the Sanscrit *-māna-s*. Now when this participle, forced, as it were, out of its ordinary path, changed to *amamini* from *amaminus*, this *amamini*, so employed in the second person plural, appears to have remained in that person as a kind of unalterable form, and to have been regarded, in the ordinary usage of the Latin tongue, as having a verbal termination. The consequence was, that the substantive verb was dropped, and *amamini* became employed for both genders. In support of the opinion that *amamenus* was originally a passive participle, we may cite the forms *alumnus* and *Vertumnus*, which are both evidently of participial origin. So, also, *terminus*, "what is stepped over;" *femina*, "she that bears" (middle participle), the root being *fē*, whence we have *fetus*, *fetura*, and *secundus*; and, finally, *gemini* for *genimi*, "they who are born at the same time."

XII. But how are we to explain the imperative *amaminor*? Is the *r* identical with that in *amor*, *amator*, *amantor*? The answer must be in the negative, since to express the passive or reflexive meaning here by appending a pronoun would be unnecessary, as the participial suffix has this employment. The best way is to seek for a plural case-ending in *amaminor*, as we did in *amamini*. Now it happens, luckily enough, that the Eugubian inscriptions supply us with what we want, for we there find *subator* for *subacti*, *scribitor* for *scripti*. This plural ending in *or* agrees very well with the Sanscrit *ās* (*a+as*) and Gothic *os*, whereas the Latin *i* has forced its way in from the pronominal declension. Still farther, the nominative singular of the second declension masculine, in the Umbrian dialect, ended in *o*, and we still find *orto* for *ortus*, and *subatu* for *subatus*. Now it is very remarkable that we find, in the remains of early Latinity, imperatives singular ending in *mino*; as, *famino* in Festus, and *prafamino* in Cato. We have also *frumino* in an inscription given by Gruter, "*is cum agrum nei habeto nei frumino.*"

Here *frusimmo* indicates the third person, a circumstance which tends very clearly to prove it a participle that may be applied to either person.

We have now reached the limit which we had proposed to ourselves in the prosecution of the present inquiry, and cannot but entertain the hope that the result will prove satisfactory to every one who will bestow upon the subject his candid attention. The analogies existing throughout the Indo-Germanic chain of languages are not the mere results of accident. To assert this would be the height of absurdity. They prove, on the contrary, the affiliation that exists between all these individual tongues, as well as their common descent from one parent source, whatever this source may have been, or in whatever region of the globe it may have been prevalent.

NE END

# BOOKS FOR SCHOOLS, COLLEGES, ETC.,

PUBLISHED BY

HARPER & BROTHERS, NEW-YORK.

## ANTHON'S SERIES OF CLASSICAL WORKS.

**LATIN GRAMMAR, PART I.**—First Latin Lessons, containing the most important Parts of the Grammar of the Latin Language, together with appropriate Exercises in the translating and writing of Latin. By Charles Anthon, LL.D. 12mo.

**LATIN GRAMMAR, PART II.**—An Introduction to Latin Prose Composition, with a complete Course of Exercises, illustrative of all the important Principles of Latin Syntax. By Charles Anthon, LL.D. 12mo.

**LATIN PROSODY.**—A System of Latin Prosody and Metre. From the best Authorities, Ancient and Modern. By Charles Anthon, LL.D. 12mo.

**ANTHON'S CÆSAR.**—Cæsar's Commentaries on the Gallic War; and the First Book of the Greek Paraphrase; with English Notes, critical and explanatory, and Historical, Geographical, and Archeological Indexes. By Chas. Anthon, LL.D. 12mo. Map, Portrait, &c.

**ANTHON'S CICERO.**—Select Oration of Cicero. With English Notes, critical and explanatory, and Historical, Geographical, and Legal Indexes. By Chas. Anthon, LL.D. 12mo. Portrait.

**ANTHON'S SALLUST.**—Sallust's Jurgurine War and Conspiracy of Catiline. With an English Commentary, and Geographical and Historical Indexes. By Charles Anthon, LL.D. 12mo.

**ANTHON'S HORACE.**—The Works of Horace. With English Notes, critical and explanatory. By Charles Anthon, LL.D. New Edition. 12mo.

**GREEK LESSONS, PART I.**—First Greek Lessons, containing the most important Parts of the Grammar of the Greek Language, together with appropriate Exercises in the translating and writing of Greek, for the Use of Beginners. By Chas. Anthon, LL.D. 12mo.

**GREEK LESSONS, PART II.**—An In-

troduction to Greek Prose Composition, with a complete Course of Exercises, illustrative of all the important Principles of Greek Syntax. By Charles Anthon, LL.D. 12mo.

**GREEK GRAMMAR.**—A Grammar of the Greek Language, for the Use of Schools and Colleges. By Charles Anthon, LL.D. 12mo.

**JACOBS'S GREEK READER.**—Greek Reader. Principally from Jacobs. With English Notes, a Metrical Index to Homer and Anacreon, and a copious Lexicon. By Chas. Anthon, LL.D. 12mo.

**GREEK PROSODY.**—A System of Greek Prosody and Metre, for the Use of Schools and Colleges; together with the Choral Scanning of the Prometheus Vinctus of Æschylus, and the Ajax and Œdipus Tyrannus of Sophocles; to which are appended, Remarks on the Indo-Germanic Analogies. By Charles Anthon, LL.D. 12mo.

**ANTHON'S CLASSICAL DICTIONARY.**—A Classical Dictionary, containing an Account of the principal Proper Names mentioned in Ancient Authors, and intended to elucidate all the important Points connected with the Geography, History, Biography, Mythology, and Fine Arts of the Greeks and Romans, together with an Account of the Coins, Weights, and Measures of the Ancients. By Charles Anthon, LL.D. Royal 8vo.

**DICTIONARY OF ANTIQUITIES.**—A Dictionary of Greek and Roman Antiquities, from the best Authorities, and embodying all the recent Discoveries of the most eminent German Philologists and Jurists. Illustrated by a large number of Engravings. First American Edition, corrected and enlarged, and containing also numerous Articles relative to the Botany, Mineralogy, and Zoology of the Ancients. By Charles Anthon, LL.D. 8vo. [In Press.]

**A LIFE OF WASHINGTON, IN LATIN PROSE.** By Francis Glass, A.M., of Ohio. Edited by J. N. Reynolds. 12mo. Portrait.

**MAURY ON ELOQUENCE.**—Principles of Eloquence. By the Abbé Maury. Edited by Rev. Dr. Potter. 18mo.

**GRISCOM'S ANIMAL MECHANISM.**—Animal Mechanism and Physiology; being a Plain and Familiar Exposition

of the Structure and Functions of the Human System. Designed for Families and Schools. By John H. Griscom, M.D. 18mo. Engravings.

**UPHAM'S PHILOSOPHY.**—Elements of Mental Philosophy. By Thomas C. Upham. 2 vols. 12mo.

**UPHAM'S ABRIDGMENT.**—Elements of Mental Philosophy, abridged. By Thomas C. Upham. 12mo.

- UPHAM ON THE WILL.**—Philosophical and Practical Treatise on the Will. By Thomas C. Upham. 12mo.
- UPHAM ON DISORDERED MENTAL ACTION.**—Outlines of Imperfect and Disordered Mental Action. By Thomas C. Upham. 18mo.
- SCHMUCKER'S MENTAL PHILOSOPHY.**—Psychology; or, Elements of a new System of Mental Philosophy, on the Basis of Consciousness and Common Sense. By Dr. Schmucker. 12mo.
- ABERCROMBIE'S INTELLECTUAL POWERS.**—Inquiries concerning the Intellectual Powers, and the Investigation of Truth. By John Abercrombie, M.D. With Questions. 18mo.
- ABERCROMBIE'S MORAL FEELINGS.**—The Philosophy of the Moral Feelings. By John Abercrombie, M.D. With Questions. 18mo.
- DYMOND'S ESSAYS.**—Essays on the Principles of Morality, and on the Private and Political Rights and Obligations of Mankind. By Jonathan S. Dymond. Edited by Rev. G. Bush. 8vo.
- HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY.**—History of Philosophy: being the Work adopted by the University of France for Use in Colleges and High-Schools. Translated and continued by Rev. C. S. Henry, D.D. 2 vols. in one, 18mo.
- CAMPBELL'S RHETORIC.**—The Philosophy of Rhetoric. By Geo. Campbell, D.D., F.R.S. A new Edition, with the Author's last Additions and Corrections. 8vo.
- MONTGOMERY'S LECTURES.**—Lectures on General Literature, Poetry, &c. By James Montgomery. 18mo.
- POTTER'S POLITICAL ECONOMY.**—Political Economy: its Objects, Uses, and Principles: considered with reference to the Condition of the American People. With a Summary for the Use of Students. By A. Potter. D.D. 18mo.
- LAWS OF PROPERTY.**—Essays on Property and Labour, as connected with Natural Law and the Constitution of Society. By Francis Lieber, LL.D.
- KANE'S CHEMISTRY.**—Elements of Chemistry: including the most recent Discoveries, and Applications of the Science to Medicine and Pharmacy, and to the Arts. By Robert Kane, M.D. Edited, with Emendations and Additions, by John William Draper, M.D. With about 250 Woodcuts. 8vo.
- POPULAR TECHNOLOGY;** or, Professions and Trades. By Edward Hazen, A.M. Embellished with 81 Engravings. 2 vols. in one, 18mo.
- RENWICK'S CHEMISTRY.**—First Principles of Chemistry; being a Familiar Introduction to the Study of that Science. By James Renwick, LL.D. With Questions. 18mo. Engravings.
- RENWICK'S PRACTICAL MECHANICS.**—Applications of the Science of Mechanics to Practical Purposes. By James Renwick, LL.D. 18mo. Engrs.
- BOUCHARLAT'S MECHANICS.**—An Elementary Treatise on Mechanics. Translated from the French of M. Boucharlat, and amended by Professor E. H. Courtenay. 8vo. Plates.
- DANIELL'S PHILOSOPHY.**—Familiar Illustrations of Natural Philosophy. Selected principally from Daniell's Chemical Philosophy. By James Renwick, LL.D. 18mo. Engravings.
- LEE'S GEOLOGY.**—Elements of Geology, with a Description of the Geological and Mineral Resources of the United States. By Dr. C. A. Lee. 18mo.
- COMBE'S PHYSIOLOGY.**—The Principles of Physiology applied to the Preservation of Health, and the Improvement of Physical and Mental Education. By Andrew Combe, M.D. With Questions. 18mo. Engravings.
- PALEY'S NATURAL THEOLOGY.**—Paley's Natural Theology. With Notes, by Lord Brougham, Sir Charles Bell, and Rev. Dr. Potter. 2 v. 18mo. Engrs.
- A MANUAL OF CONCHOLOGY.** By T. Wyatt, M.A. Illustrated by 36 Plates, containing more than 200 Types drawn from the Natural Shell. 8vo.
- TYTLER'S UNIVERSAL HISTORY.**—Universal History from the Creation of the World to 1820. By Hon. Alex. Fraser Tytler and Rev. Dr. Nares. 6 vols. in three, 18mo.
- ROBERTSON'S AMERICA.**—History of the Discovery and Settlement of America. By William Robertson, D.D. With Questions. 8vo.
- ROBERTSON'S CHARLES V.**—History of the Reign of the Emperor Charles V. By William Robertson, D.D. With Questions. 8vo.
- KEIGHTLEY'S ENGLAND.**—History of England, from the Earliest Period to 1839. By Thomas Keightley. With Notes by an American. 5 vols. 18mo.
- GOLDSMITH'S GREECE.**—History of Greece. By Dr. Goldsmith. Edited by Miss Robbins. 18mo.
- GOLDSMITH'S ROME.**—History of Rome. By Dr. Goldsmith. Edited by H. W. Herbert. 18mo.
- AMERICAN HISTORY.**—Tales from American History. By the Author of "American Popular Lessons." With Questions. 3 vols. 18mo. Engravings.
- PAULDING'S WASHINGTON.**—Life of Washington. By James K. Paulding. 2 vols. 18mo.

\* Many other works, suitable for use as text-books, &c., and already largely introduced into schools, colleges, and academies, may be found in the publishers' general catalogue.

ANTHON'S SERIES OF CLASSICAL WORKS  
FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

---

IN presenting the volumes of this series, as far as it has been completed, to the notice of the public, the subscribers beg leave to say a few words respecting its general features, and the advantages that are to result from it both to students and instructors.

The plan proposed is to give editions of all the authors usually read in our schools and colleges, together with such elementary and subsidiary works as may be needed by the classical student either at the commencement, or at particular stages, of his career.

The editions of the Classical authors themselves will be based on the latest and most accurate texts, and will be accompanied by English commentaries, containing everything requisite for accurate preparation on the part of the student and a correct understanding of the author. The fear entertained by some instructors, lest too copious an array of notes may bribe the student into habits of intellectual sloth, will be found to be altogether visionary. That part of the series which contains the textbooks for schools must, in order to be at all useful, have a more extensive supply of annotations than the volumes intended for college lectures; and when these last make their appearance, the system of commenting adopted in them will not fail to meet with the approbation of all.

The advantages, then, which this series promises to confer are the following: the latest and best texts; accurate commentaries, putting the student and instructor in possession of the opinions of the best philologists; together with all such subsidiary information as may serve, not only to throw light upon the meaning of the author, but also to give rise in the young student to habits of correct thinking and to the formation of a correct taste.

Many of the works at present used in our Classical schools are either reprints of antiquated editions, swarming with errors, not merely in the typography, but in the matter itself; or else they are volumes, fair to the view, indeed, as far as manual execution is concerned, but either supplied with meager and unsatisfactory commentaries, or without any commentaries at all. These are the works that drive students to the use of translations, and thus mar the fairest prospects of youthful scholarship, producing an infinitely stronger habit of intellectual indolence than the most copious commentary could engender. Indeed, to place this matter in its proper light, and to show, within a very brief compass, how much good the projected series is about to accomplish, it may be sufficient to state, that the *printed translations* of those authors whose works have been thus far published in the series meet now with a much less ready sale than formerly; and are seldom, if ever, seen in the hands of those whose instructors have the good sense and judgment to give a decided preference to the volumes edited by Professor Anthon.

The publishers take the liberty to subjoin a few of the communications relative to the published volumes of the series, which they have received from gentlemen of high classical reputation in different parts of the country.

New-York, May, 1839.

HARPER & BROTHERS,  
82 CLIFF-STREET.

## ANTHON'S SERIES OF CLASSICAL WORKS

### FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.

From H. HUMPHREY, D.D., President of Amherst College, at Amherst, Mass.

*I am very happy to see that you have undertaken to furnish uniform editions of the Latin classics for the use of our grammar schools and higher seminaries of learning. Professor Anthon deserves and will receive the thanks of the public for the labour which he has so judiciously and successfully bestowed upon *Salust, Cæsar, and Cicero*. The explanatory notes or commentaries are more copious and comprehensive than those of any other edition I have seen, and much better adapted to the wants of young students. Among the most valuable of these notes are those which divert attention to the beautiful uses of the moods and tenses, and explain the delicate shades of meaning and peculiar beauties that depend upon them, which our language often expresses imperfectly and with difficulty, and which young learners rarely regard. The explanations of the force and meaning of the particles are also very useful.*

*The historical, geographical, and other indexes are also highly valuable, furnishing the student, as they do, with felicitous illustrations of the text, and much general information.*

*The text seems to be settled with much care and ability. The editions adopted as the basis or referred to as authority are those in the highest repute among scholars. The typographical execution is very fine, and this is a high merit. The wretched reprints of foreign editions of the classics, got up in cheap offices, on wretched paper, with incompetent proof-readers and no editors, to which, until within a very few years, our students have been universally condemned, have, by taking them young, been as successful in making them uncertain and inaccurate scholars as if that had been one of the main objects of the publishers. School books of all kinds, instead of being the worst (as they often are), should be the most carefully printed books we have.*

H. HUMPHREY.

From the Rt. Rev. Bishop M'ILVAINE, President of Kenyon College, at Gambier, Ohio.

*I anticipate the greatest benefits to our schools and colleges from the admirable edition of the classics which you are now publishing, under the superintendence and illustrated by the copious and learned notes of Professor Anthon. What your accomplished editor has aimed at in his *Horace, Cæsar, and other volumes* of the series, few can have been much connected with classical institutions in this country without learning to be precisely the one needful thing to their students. The object is most satisfactorily attained. The needed books we have, so far as your series has yet been published; and as to what are yet to come, we have learned from what we have, if I may use the words of one of your authors, *quæ summa virtute summoque ingenio expectanda sunt, expectare*. Wishing you the most abundant encouragement in your important enterprise, I remain your obedient servant,*

CHAS. P. M'ILVAINE.

From WILLIAM A. DUER, LL.D., President of Columbia College, in the City of New-York.

*From the manner in which this undertaking has been so far executed, as well as from the established character and reputation of Professor Anthon as a scholar, his experience as an instructor, and the accuracy and judgment previously evinced by him as an editor and commentator, I can entertain no doubt of the success of the enterprise, so far as his editorial labours and your own skill and experience as publishers are concerned; and I trust that, from the increasing value of classical studies in the estimation of the public, this judicious and spirited effort to facilitate and promote so important a branch of education will be duly appreciated and liberally rewarded.*

*I remain, gentlemen,  
Your obedient servant,  
W. A. DUER.*

*Letters of Recommendation—continued.*

From JEREMIAH DAY, D.D., LL.D.,  
President of Yale College, at New  
Haven, Conn.

..... I estimate highly the importance of furnishing for our schools and colleges accurate and neat editions of the ancient Classics; and I am much pleased with the general appearance and typographical execution of the specimens which you have given us. . . . It would be presumptuous in one so little conversant with the fair fields of elegant literature to undertake to pass sentence on the finely-wrought productions of so accomplished a scholar as Professor Anthon. . . . His works have a reputation already too well established to need or to receive additional value from any recommendation which I can give. . . .

JEREMIAH DAY.

From the Rev. B. HALE, D.D., President of Geneva College, at Geneva, N. Y.

..... Your object "to furnish accurate and uniform editions of Classical authors, read in colleges and schools, accompanied by a useful body of commentary, maps," &c., is a very useful one, and highly deserving of the public patronage, and no one, in our country, is more competent to the editorial supervision of such an undertaking than Professor Anthon. It is fortunate for the cause of Classical learning in our country, that so learned and enterprising a scholar has been brought into co-operation with publishers so enterprising.

So far as I have examined the works above mentioned, they appear to me exceedingly well adapted to their end, and to do credit both to the editor and the publishers. We have specified these editions in the requirements for admission to this college. BENJAMIN HALE.

From the Rev. JOSEPH PENNEY, D.D., President of Hamilton College, at Clinton, N. Y.

I have examined with much interest and attention Dr. Anthon's editions of the ancient classics so far as published by you. I think there can be but one opinion as to the merit of these works, and the advantage to our country of so noble an enterprise. It is not only honoured by the learning of the editor, and the ability and taste of the publishers, but directly and greatly benefited in the vital interest of the education of our youth.

We possess no means of sound mental discipline and cultivated taste that can supersede the relics of Greece and Rome; and thus to enrich them to the inquiring mind, and to adorn them to the eye of our studious youth, is a service not likely to be appreciated as it deserves except by those who have toiled through the crowded and careless page of former days. I earnestly hope that you may be encouraged greatly to extend these labours.

JOSEPH PENNEY.

From the Rev. J. M. MATHEWS, D.D., Chancellor of the New-York University.

Professor Anthon has rendered an important service to the cause of learning in this country by his editions of the various Classics; and I am gratified to see that your valuable press is employed in furnishing them to the public.

J. M. MATHEWS.

From the Rev. D. McCONAUGHY, D.D., President of Washington College, at Washington, Penn.

..... The typographical execution is correct and handsome, the binding substantial, the notes copious and valuable. All agree, that it is not much reading, but thorough reading, which secures knowledge and makes the scholar. To this purpose your edition of the classics is eminently adapted. If well employed by students and instructors, they cannot fail to make accurate and well-instructed scholars; and must render the study of Classic authors more interesting and more profitable than it has generally been. I hope that you will find extensive patronage.

D. McCONAUGHY.

From the Rev. ALONSO POTTER, D.D., of Union College, Schenectady, N. Y.

..... I have had occasion to examine these editions with some care, and, it would be superfluous to add, with great pleasure. The reputation of Professor Anthon for learning and critical skill, and the singular success with which he adapts his labours to the wants of the student, are too well known and too generally appreciated to need any recommendation. It is proper, however, to add that these volumes will be used in our classes, and are held in the highest esteem.

ALONSO POTTER.

*Letters of Recommendation—continued.*

From the Rev. S. CHAPIN, D.D.,  
President of Columbian College,  
at Washington, D. C.

Professor Anthon's editions of *Horace*, *Sallust*, *Cicero*, and *Cæsar* are so extensively known and so justly appreciated, that to recommend them farther would seem a work of supererogation. No one who examines them, if in any degree a competent judge, can fail to perceive that, in respect to the object for which they were designed, they are works of distinguished merit, and leave nothing to be desired; furnishing as they do a test than which none probably more correct, and a body of notes so luminous, copious, and comprehensive as to meet all the wants of the young student, while the acute judgment, and profound and various learning, which they everywhere exhibit, cannot but afford delight and profit to the most advanced scholar.

Yours, with sentiments of great respect,  
S. CHAPIN.

From the Rev. HECTOR HUMPHREYS,  
D.D., President of St. John's College,  
Annapolis, Md.

The perfect accuracy and uniformity of the ANTHON CLASSICS, with the copious and discriminating notes and learned disquisitions in English by which they are illustrated, and, more especially, the substantial and tasteful manner in which they are printed and bound, fitting them for actual service, recommend them most strongly to our colleges and academies. The copies of many existing editions are so slightly put together, apparently more for sale than for use, and so abound, withal, in false readings, that I should be heartily glad to see them superseded by the above elegant and correct series.

HECTOR HUMPHREYS.

From GESSNER HARRISON, M.D.,  
Chairman of the Faculty, and Professor of Ancient Languages in the University of Virginia, at Charlottesville, Va.

I have given a hasty examination to Professor Anthon's school edition of some of *Cicero's* orations, *Cæsar's* *Memoirs* of the *Gallio War*, and *Sallust*, and am happy to say, that for the use of preparatory schools, more especially, it is, in my opinion, far better suited than any other with which I am acquainted. There is, indeed, no class of learners

who may not derive useful information from the copious notes which it contains, and which are highly valuable for the geographical, historical, and other matter they convey explanatory of the text. The help thus afforded will not only serve to lighten the learner's burden and make his task a cheerful one, but both directly and indirectly tend to encourage to a better way of rendering the *Latin Classics*, and to cherish a taste for their study.

Although I have been able to do little more than turn over the pages of Professor Anthon's *Greek Prosody*, I have satisfied myself of its value, and hope that it may prove greatly useful by placing in the hands of the students of *Greek* in schools and colleges, in a very neat and convenient form, the means of becoming acquainted more readily with a subject so unworthily neglected in our country. . .

The typographical execution and the paper in all these works are deserving of very high praise, and entitle the enterprising publishers to the commendation of the public.

GESSNER HARRISON.

From the Hon. D. L. SWAIN, President of the University of North Carolina, at Chapel Hill, N. C.

I have examined with as much attention as paramount engagements have permitted, the first three volumes of the series of *Latin Classics* edited by Professor Anthon, and have taken pains to ascertain the opinions of others with respect to them, in whose judgment, on all subjects connected with *Classical literature*, I have much more confidence than in my own. The result of this examination and inquiry has been to create a lively interest in the early and successful completion of your enterprise, under the confident expectation that it will prove alike creditable to the editor, the publishers, and the country.

D. L. SWAIN.

From the Very Rev. WM. M'SHERRY, S. J., President of Georgetown College, D. C.

I have examined your editions of *Cicero's* *Orations*, *Sallust*, and *Cæsar*, and consider them highly creditable to your press. The notes contain a variety of information, and are well calculated to improve the student.

WM. M'SHERRY.







